The International Political Economy of Intellectual Property Rights: the TRIPs Agreement and the Advanced Pharmaceutical Industry in Europe

Submitted for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

By

Meir Perez Pugatch

The London School of Economics and Political Science
University of London

June 2002

ProQuest LLC
789 East Eisenhower Parkway
P.O. Box 1346
Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346

Abstract

The thesis explores the manner in which the R&D-based pharmaceutical industry in Europe organised and operated between 1995 and 1999 in order to secure its interests with regard to the agreement on trade-related aspects of intellectual property rights (TRIPs) of the World Trade Organisation (WTO).

The TRIPs agreement represents a major increase in the global protection of intellectual property rights (IPRs). In fact, the agreement contradicts the general direction of the WTO, i.e. trade liberalisation, since it increases the monopolistic features of international trade in knowledge products.

The research was motivated by one basic and fundamental question: why and how is such a strong international intellectual-property agenda in place?

A pure economic approach does not provide a sufficient and satisfactory explanation for the creation of IPRs. For example, economists cannot conclude whether patents confer a net benefit or entail a net loss to society. This is due mainly to the structural trade-off built into the patent system: that by aiming to increase the amount of available knowledge in the future, the system represses the free and widespread use of available knowledge in the present.

The international IP system, as exemplified by TRIPs, is even more difficult to explain in purely economic terms, particularly with respect to the uneven distribution of IPRs between "northern" and "southern" countries. The importance of IPRs to future economic growth, foreign direct investment and technology transfer is also in dispute.

As an alternative to an explanation based on global welfare, the thesis suggests that a dynamic approach, based on the international political economy of interest groups and systemic outcomes, provides a better starting point for explaining how the international intellectual property agenda (TRIPs) was determined.

This approach is tested here by focusing on the strategies, organisation, and actions of the R&D-based pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies, which aimed at preserving and exploiting the TRIPs agreement. Using their highly sophisticated and well-coordinated organisational build-up, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies were able to mobilise regional authorities, such as the European Commission, in order to protect their current international IP achievements. This was despite opposition to the TRIPs agreement from developing and least-developed countries, which became particularly fierce in 1999.

Acknowledgments

I am ever grateful for the support of my supervisors, Dr. Brain Hindley and Dr. Razeen Sally. Their guidance, encouragement, and wisdom were always available to me.

I wish to thank the intellectual property directors of pharmaceutical companies and associations and the various government officials who openly and candidly provided me with information regarding the realities of intellectual property policy-making. I would like particularly to thank Mr. Adrian Otten of the WTO, Dr. Alan Hesketh at GlaxoWellcome, Dr. Bill Tyrell at SmithKline Beecahm, Mr. Brian Yorke at Novartis, Dr. Brigit Reiter of the VFA, Dr. John Beton of UNICE, Mr. Karl Whitfield at the Patent Office, Mr. Pascal Leardini of the European Commission, Mr. Paul Hawker at the Department of Trade and Industry and Mr. Terry Crowther at Lilly. Their help and hospitality was much appreciated.

Dr. Daphne Josselin and Dr. John Kent, who participated in my research panel, provided valuable and important advice to my research. The financial contribution of the Department of International Relations was crucial.

Finally, I dedicate this work to my parents and to my wife, and especially to my father, who kept reminding me that doing a PhD is a privilege that should always be embraced, even in difficulties moments.

Abbreviations

ABPI	Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry
CBI	Confederation of British Industry
CEFIC	European Chemical Industry Council
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
DSB	Dispute Settlement Body
DSU	Dispute Settlement Understandings
EFPIA	European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries' Associations
FDI	Foreign Direct Investment
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
IFPMA	International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association
LDCs	Least Developed Countries
MFN	Most-Favoured-Nation
MNCs	Multinational Corporations
MSF	Medecins Sans Frontieres
NCEs	New Chemical Entities
PhRMA	Pharmaceutical Researchers and Manufacturers Association of America
SPC	Supplementary Protection Certificate
TABD	Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue
TRIPs	Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights
TT	Technology Transfer
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNICE	Union of Industrial and Employer's Confederations of Europe
US-IPC	US Intellectual Property Committee
VFA	Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller
WHO	World Health Organisation
WIPO	World Intellectual Property Organisation
WTO	World Trade Organisation

Table of Contents

- ***Tables and Figures***

Chapter 1 - Introduction

This thesis explores the realm of intellectual property rights (IPRs) within the context of the international Political Economy (IPE). In particular, it examines the extent to which powerful interest groups, such as pharmaceutical multinational companies (MNCs), influence and shape the political dynamism underlying the field of IPRs.

As a case study it takes the agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPs)of the World Trade Organisation (WTO) and relates it to the advanced (research-based) pharmaceutical industry in Europe. It explores the manner in which the latter organised and operated between 1995 and 1999 to secure its interests with regard to the international intellectual property (IP) agenda, as set by TRIPs.

1.1 Stating the research question

The TRIPs agreement represents a major increase in the global protection of IPRs[1]. It aims to control the distribution and exploitation of different types of knowledge such as inventions, artistic creations, trade secrets and information for consumers on different products. In other words, the TRIPs accord extends the monopolistic position of intellectual property (IP) owners. Thus, while the WTO aims at trade liberalisation, it seems that the TRIPs agreement contradicts the general trend and increases the monopolistic features of international trade in knowledge products.

This research is concerned with a basic and fundamental question: why and how is such a strong international IP agenda in place?

[1]. Jerome H. Reichman, "Securing Compliance With the TRIPs Agreement after US vs. India", Journal of International Economic Law (1998), vol.1:4, pp. 581-601; W.R. Cornish, Intellectual Property Rights: Patents, Copyrights, Trademarks and Allied Rights, 4th Edition, (London: Sweet&Maxwell, 1999), p.19 ; Michael Blakeney, Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights; A Concise Guide to the TRIPs Agreement (London: Sweet and Maxwell, 1996), Chapter 1

1.2 The theoretical problem - the inadequate intellectual economic justification for the establishment of IPRs

Providing a pure economic explanation for the creation of IPRs is quite difficult, as explained in Chapter 2. Since they refer to different types of knowledge it is impossible to treat IPRs as one homogenous factor. Consider, for example, two forms of IPRs: patents and trademarks. Common to these two forms of IPRs is the creation of market exclusivity (monopoly) in the use of existing knowledge-inventions for patents and consumer information for registered trademarks. However, the economic theory of patents is far more problematic, since currently it is not possible to conclude whether they confer a net benefit or entail a net loss to society[1]. The structural trade-off built into the patent system - that in order to increase the amount of available knowledge in the future the efficient use of existing and available knowledge is inhibited in the present - is probably its most problematic aspect[2]. As a result, there is no clear theoretical path one could follow in order to decide on the overall economic merits of patents.

The economics of registered trademarks, although more coherent than that of patents, implies that the social utility of such a system will ultimately depend on the way in which trademarks are used. A system of registered trademarks may be considered an efficient source of information as long as it enables consumers to obtain additional and accurate knowledge on different products[3]. If this is not the case (for instance: when trademarks artificially differentiate between products that are for all purposes identical, such as in the case of generic pharmaceutical products, or when,

---

[1]. Fritz Machlup, "An Economic Review of the Patent System" Study of the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights of the Committee on the Judiciary, United States Senate, 85th Congress, Second Session, Study no. 15 (Washington DC: 1958); B. Hindley, The Economic Theory of Patents, Copyrights, and Registered Industrial Designs: Background Study to the Report on Intellectual and Industrial Property (Canada: Economic Council Of Canada, 1971), pp. 1-31; Carlos Alberto, Primo Braga, "Guidance From Economic Theory", in: Strengthening Protection of Intellectual Property in Developing Countries, ed. Wolfgang E. Siebeck, World Bank Discussion Papers No. 112 (Washington DC: 1990), pp. 17-32

[2]. Joan Robinson, The Accumulation of Capital (London: Macmillan&Co, 1956). p. 87; Kenneth J. Arrow, "Economic Welfare and the Allocation of Resources for Invention", in: The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity, ed. R.R. Nelson (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1962), pp. 609-627; Hindley, 1971, pp. 12-13

[3]. UNCTAD, The Role of Trade Marks in Developing Countries (New York: 1979); Economic Council of Canada, Report on Intellectual and Industrial Property, 1971, pp. 181-215; Edward H. Chamberlin, The Theory of Monopolistic Competition, 5th ed. (Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1947), pp. 56-64 and 249; Hindley, 1971, p. 69-74.

due to extravagant advertising activities, the reputation of a given trademark exceeds the actual value of its product), trademarks can easily become a source of useless, inaccurate and even false information.

All of the above suggests that a pure economic approach cannot provide a sufficient and satisfactory explanation regarding the creation of IPRs. Furthermore, Chapter 3 concludes that the international IP agenda, as derived from the TRIPs agreement, is even more difficult to explain solely in economic terms. Issues concerning IPRs at the international level, such as the importance of IPRs to future economic growth, their relationship to foreign direct investment (FDI) and technology transfer, and their uneven distribution between "northern" and "southern" countries, are as economically, if not politically, disputable as IPRs themselves[1].

1.3 The relevancy of an international political economy framework to the study of the internationalisation of IPRs - focusing on the link between interest groups and international systemic outcomes

The research suggests that by focusing on the link between powerful and influential interest groups and international systemic outcomes, it would be possible to provide a good starting point for explaining how the current international IP agenda is determined.

An IPE interest-based approach builds upon previous studies which identified a close link between: (1) the conditions of the international economy; (2) interest group activities and (3) economic policy making, both at the national and the regional levels[2]. According to Krasner, an IPE interest-based approach outlines two major

---

[1]. Wolfgang E. Siebeck, ed., Strengthening Protection of Intellectual Property in Developing Countries (Washington DC: World Bank, 1990); Edith Penrose, The Economics of the International Patent System (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1951); UNCTAD, The TRIPs Agreement and Developing Countries (New York: 1996); Judith C. Chin, Gene M. Grossman, "Intellectual Property Rights and North-South Trade", in: the Political Economy of International Trade, ed. Ronald W. Jones, Anne O. Krueger (Oxford: Blackwell, 1990), pp. 90-197

[2]. Helen V. Milner, Resisting Protectionism (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1988); Milner, Interests, Institutions, and Information (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1997); Robert O. Keohane, Helen V. Milner, ed., Internationalization and Domestic Politics (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1996); Ronald Rogowski, Commerce and Coalitions (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1989); Jeffery A. Frieden, Ronald Rogowski, "The Impact of the International Economy on National Policies: An Analytical overview", in: Internationalization and Domestic Politics, 1996, op.cit. pp. 25-47

lines of inquiry[1]. The first examines the implications of changes in the international economy on political structures and groups, mostly at the domestic level. For example, Frieden and Rogowski, using theories of international trade, adopt this approach when explaining the effects of international economic integration on domestic politics, policies and institutions[2].

The second line of inquiry, which is more relevant to this thesis, explains how political forces shape foreign economic policy, thereby influencing international systemic outcomes. In this case - a bottom-up approach - causation is reversed and political activities are treated as the explanatory variable. This approach is based on two underlying assumptions. First, that there is a close link between the conditions of the international economy and domestic political activities[3]. Secondly, that national economic policies are subject to different forces and pressures, and that "knowing who the relevant domestic actors are and what their trade (or other economic) preferences are is essential for understanding the influence of a sector's policy 'structure' on policy outcomes"[4].

Milner, researching the foreign economic policies of the United States and France, argued that in both countries multinational companies played a significant role in resisting projectionist policies in times of economic crisis[5]. She concludes that the preferences of these firms were one of the most important influences on trade policies in these countries[6]. Another study by Oatly and Nabors on the Basle Capital Adequacy Accord of December 1987 demonstrates the influence of domestic and cross-domestic factors on international financial agreements[7]. Oatly and Nabors argue that domestic politics create an incentive for redistributive (though not equally rewarding) international institutions[8]. Accordingly, they suggest that the focus on

---

[1]. Stephan Krasner, "The Accomplishments of International Political Economy," International Theory: Positivism and Beyond, ed. Steve Smith, Ken Booth and Marysia Zalewski (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1996), particularly pp. 120-122

[2]. Frieden and Rogowski, 1996, 25-47; Also see: Jeffery A. Frieden, "Invested Interests: The Politics of National Economic Policies in a World of Global Finance," International Organization, vol. 54:4 (Autumn 1991), pp. 425-454.

[3]. Keohane and Milner, 1996, p.3

[4]. Milner, 1988, pp. 14-15

[5]. Ibid., Chapter 2

[6]. Milner, "Resisting the Projectionist Temptation" in: International Political Economy, ed. J. Frieden, D. Lake (London, St. Martin's Press, 1995), third edition, p.371

[7]. Thomas Oatly, Robert Nabors, "Redistributive Cooperation: Market Failure, Wealth Transfers and the Basle Accord", International Organization, vol. 52:1 (Winter 1998), pp. 35-54

[8]. Ibid., pp. 37-41

domestic rent-seeking forces provides a better explanation for the creation of the Basle Accord than theories of market failure and international cooperation[1].

Other studies, focusing primarily on collective action, examined the complex interaction and linkage between interest group activities and policy making at the regional level. Greenwood and Aspinwall found that the most effective European groups come from business sectors with a high degree of concentration, a limited number of members, most of which are multinational companies, and with a clear sectoral definition aimed at limiting the danger of diverging interests[2]. They mention the European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations (EFPIA), the main body representing the European advanced pharmaceutical industry, as one of the most effective interest groups working at the European level[3].

Many authors acknowledge that powerful business groups, particularly pharmaceutical MNCs, played a crucial role in "pushing" the issue of IPRs to the international arena[4]. Nogue's, for example, argues that the research-based pharmaceutical industry in the US, represented by the Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association (PMA), was the main driving force behind the 1998 intellectual property amendments to Section 301 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act[5]. As explained in Chapter 3, Section 301 allows the US to impose unilateral sanctions against countries engaging in what the US considers to be "unfair competition" in the field of IPRs. During the 1980s, Section 301 was used against developing countries such as S.Korea and Brazil, in order to force these countries to grant stronger IP protection to pharmaceutical products, as well as to negotiate the creation of an

---

[1]. Oatly and Nabors, 1998, p. 52

[2]. Justin Greenwood, Mark Aspinwall, ed., Collective Action in the European Union (New York: Routledge, 1998), pp. 20-22

[3]. Ibid.; Also see: Justin Greenwood, "Pharma and Biotech: Virtues and Trends in EU Lobbying", in: Lobbying the European Union, ed. R.H Pedler, Van Schendelen (Dartmouth: 1994), pp. 183-198; for an overview of European Lobbying see: Justin Greenwood, Jurgen R. Grote, Karsten Ronit, ed., Organised Interests and the European Community (London: Sage, 1992); Jeremy Richardson, Sonia Mazey, "The Logic of Organisation and Negotiation: "Shooting Where the Ducks Are", in: European Union - Power and Policy Making, ed. Jeremy Richardson (London: Routledge, 1996) pp. 200-215.

[4]. John H. Jackson, The World Trading System: Law and Policy of International Economic Relations, 2nd ed. (Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press, 1997), pp. 310-312; Michael L. Doane, "TRIPS and International Intellectual Property Protection In An Age of Advancing Technology", American University Journal of International Law and Policy, vol.9:2 (1994), pp. 465-497; Alan Oaxly, The Challenge of Free Trade (Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1990), pp. 190-191; Julio Nogue's, Patents and pharmaceutical Drugs - Understanding the Pressures on Developing Countries, PPR Working Papers (Washington DC: World Bank, September 1990)

[5]. Nogue's, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, pp. 7-8

agreement on IPRs under the auspices of the WTO[1]. Braithwaite and Drahos argue that the CEO of Pfizer, Mr. Edmund Pratt, was one of the most dominant figures advocating the inclusion of IPRs under the WTO framework (then GATT)[2]. According to the authors, the Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations, (ACTN) which was chaired by Mr. Pratt during the 1980s, was pivotal to the IP-strategy of the US, i.e. linking IPRs to international trade by making them an integral part of the WTO[3]. Braithwaite and Drahos also refer to other key groups, such as the Intellectual Property Committee (IPC) and the Business Software Alliance (BSA), that have considerable influence on US international IP-policy[4].

Nevertheless, this recognition of the power of IP-based groups is rather superficial, as it does not elaborate on the strategy, mechanisms and process through which these groups secure their interests in the international trading system. Nor does it examine the extent to which particular IP interests are translated into what may be regarded an acceptable international IP reality. Instead, attention shifts almost exclusively to IPRs with regard to the "north-south" dispute, i.e. o the implications of the international IP system on the economic and social conditions of developed and developing countries. This is not to deny the importance of the north-south debate on IPRs, but simply to argue that it is as essential to focus on the process leading to creation of the international IP agenda as it is to study its effects.

Therefore, it is suggested that the focus on the process through which the internationalisation of IPRs is taking place will make the discourse in the field more informed and might even change some of its themes. For example, the term "intellectual property rights" is in itself politically constituted and not as value free as one might assume. It is the result of well-balanced and strategically coordinated efforts during the 19th Century which defused the negative implications of the previous term: "intellectual monopoly privileges"[5].

This kind of political triumph enabled advocates of IPRs to emphasise their

---

[1]. See Chapter 3, section 3.4.2

[2]. John Braithwaite, Peter Drahos, Global Business Regulation (Cambridge University Press: 2000), Chapter 7, pp. 61-65 in particular

[3]. Ibid.,

[4] Ibid., p. 71

[5]. Edith Penrose, Fritz Machlup, "The Patent Controversy in the Nineteenth Century", Journal of Economic History, vol. X:1 (May 1950), pp. 1-29.

"pure moral content" in terms of rights, and their economic desirability in terms of property[1]. It also leads to a false distinction between IPRs and other types of undesirable monopolistic behaviour. The Economist, for example, when referring to anti-monopolistic policies, notes that "intellectual property laws that award a kind of monopoly through patents are not easily reconciled with the whole notion of antitrust lawsuits"[2].

Hence, there is a need to adopt a more dynamic approach, based on the political economy of interests and systemic outcomes, that would underscore the process leading to the establishment, management and exploitation of the international IP system.

1.4 The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and the TRIPs agreement – a methodological outline of the research case study

That case studies contribute to our knowledge and understanding of political and economic phenomena, and to so called "black-box" issues, was already established in the academic literature[3]. Therefore, in light of the insufficient empirical data concerning the internationalisation of IPRs and interest groups activities, it is necessary to focus on a specific case study that would provide a solid starting point for the political-economy study of IPRs. As previously noted, this research explores the manner in which the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe organised and operated between 1995 and 1999 to influence EU policy making with respect to the TRIPs agreement, thereby securing its interests and objectives. In this regard, the term "advanced pharmaceutical industry" refers to research-based pharmaceutical companies able to create new products by undertaking extensive R&D projects, and to their organisational structure and capacity.

The methodological justification for this case study is based on four pillars:

---

[1]. For such references see: Jeremy Phillips, Alison Firth, Introduction to Intellectual Property Law (London: Butterworths, 1995), pp. 8-9; Jon Holyoak, Paul Torremans, Intellectual Property Law (London: Butterworths, 1995), p.12-19

[2]. The Economist, 6-12 March 1999, p. 21.

[3]. Justin Greenwood, Representing Interests in the European Union: The Contribution of Case Study Methods - Paper Prepared for the Presentation at the XVIth World Congress of the International Political Science Association (Berlin: 21-25 August 1994); for a more general view see: Gary King, Robert O. Keohane, Sidney Verba, Designing Social Inquiry (New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1994), pp. 44-48

(1) The importance of IPRs to the advanced pharmaceutical industry; (2) The significant contribution of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe to collective action in the field of IPR; (3) the relevancy of the TRIPs agreement and the period of 1995 to 1999 to the international IP agenda; (4) the manner in which the data gathered for this research supported the efficacy and accuracy of the case study. These methodological foundations are discussed below.

1.4.1 The importance of IPRs to the advanced pharmaceutical industry

Using "Olsonian" terminology, IPRs provide a powerful incentive for collective action in the advanced pharmaceutical industry[1]. IPRs (patents, trademarks, and trade secrets) are of crucial importance to the economic well-being of pharmaceutical MNCs, as indeed demonstrated in Chapter 4. Moreover, IPRs provide a common ground upon which pharmaceutical MNCs cooperate, rather than compete, with one another. Using game theory terminology, one can argue that, for pharmaceutical MNCs, the absolute gains generated by IPRs offset any temporary imbalances in the distribution of such gains (relative gains). Consider a case in which two research-based pharmaceutical MNCs compete for a patent on a new drug (it is assumed that both companies are equally capable of securing patent protection). Naturally, the winner has every reason to support patent protection, as this will enable it to reap all future profits from the prospective drug during the patent term, provided it is successful. Looking at the company that lost the race, it is still supportive of the patent system as a whole, mainly because it is capable of winning future patent races and thus to secure patent (profit) protection on other prospective drugs.

1.4.2 The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe as a dominant actor in the field of IPRs

As discussed in Chapter 4, research-based pharmaceutical MNCs dominate the entire field of pharmaceuticals, both in terms of bringing new drugs to the markets and with respect to production and sales. Together with its US counterpart, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe holds the lion's share of pharmaceutical activities world-wide. Indeed, Chapter 5 concludes that the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe uses highly sophisticated organisational build-up to secure its IP

---

[1]. Mancur Olson, The Logic of Collective Action (Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1965), pp. 23-41, 48-50; Mancur Olson, The Rise and Decline of Nations (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1982), pp. 29-35

interest and objectives. The organisational structure includes intra-industry IP buildup across all levels (e.g. the corporate, national, regional, and international levels), and inter-industry alliances with other powerful IP-based groups. The research also suggests that the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe considers the regional European level as particularly important to its IP-related activities. Here it is important to note that previous studies also found pharmaceutical collective action in Europe to be highly effective at that level[1].

1.4.3 The relevancy of the TRIPs agreement during the period 1995 to 1999 to the international agenda of IPRs

Starting from 1995 the international agenda of IPRs is defined and determined by the TRIPs agreement. Following the analysis in Chapter 6, the affect of the TRIPs agreement on the international IP agenda, and on pharmaceutical IPRs in particular, is threefold. First the TRIPs agreement revolutionised the international IP system by dramatically raising the global level of IP protection. Secondly, as part of the WTO institution, the TRIPs agreement embeds the field of IPRs into a much more committing and comprehensive multilateral framework. In this respect, the TRIPs agreement extends beyond any other institution, such as the World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO), that deals with IPRs internationally. Thirdly, the field of pharmaceutical IPRs is probably the most sensitive issue in the TRIPs agreement, not least because of its obvious connection to our physical well-being.

The period of 1995 and 1999 is also crucial to our understanding of the international IP system (see Chapters 7 and 8). It was a defining period to the manner in which the TRIPs agreement was used as a tool for exploiting and preserving the international IP agenda. Also, the clashes of interest between the owners and consumers of IPRs, or between developed and developing countries, became more evident during this period. With respect to the case study, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, and as a result the EU, was particularly active in these years, making an important contribution to the exploitation and preservation of the international pharmaceutical IP agenda. It should also be noted that during the period preceding the establishment of the WTO, i.e. during the Uruguay Round

---

[1]. Justin Greenwood and Karsten Ronit, "Established and Emergent Sectors: Organised Interests at the European Level in the Pharmaceutical Industry and the New Biotechnologies" in: Organised Interests and the European Community, 1992, op.cit. pp. 69-98

negotiations, the US-based pharmaceutical industry played a much more prominent role. Therefore, it is more logical that the research would focus on the activities of the advanced pharmaceutical industry once the TRIPs agreement was signed in 1995.

1.4.4 The contribution of data gathered for this research to the efficacy and accuracy of the case study

In addition to relying on existing academic and professional literature, the nature of this research required substantial fieldwork, as well as gathering and generating new empirical data. For this purpose the research relied quite extensively on primary resources, including statistical data, annual reports, industry position papers, national and regional legislation and reports, proposals for the WTO by different member states, WTO reports and rulings, press releases and news-clippings, etc. Additional information was provided by corporate IP directors and IP policy makers (see Annex 1), mostly via open-ended interviews[1].

A few examples may be given. For the economic analysis of IRPs, it was necessary to process and refine statistical data concerning the distribution of IPRs world-wide. Chapter 3 processes statistical data from the World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO) concerning the share of foreign ownership of patents and trademarks in 1996. In order to establish the dominance of the advanced pharmaceutical industry, particularly of that in Europe, Chapter 3 used data from professional publications, such as SCRIP magazine, that rank leading companies in terms of sales, production, innovation etc. An analysis of corporate annual reports made it possible to establish a solid link between the profit-making capacity of a given company and its in-patent drugs (usually via the so-called patented "blockbusters").

In order to pin-point the specific IP interests and objectives of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and to map its intra-industry and inter-industry organisational structure, the research relied on different position papers and industry reports. Open-ended interviews were particularly important to this aspect, as they provided invaluable insights and substantiated this case study. They were also used in order to clarify to a greater extent the mechanisms and processes by which the

---

[1]. Early in the research it became clear that the use of a taperecorder would be counterproductive, particularly amongst corporate IP directors. During the interviews, I presented written questions that were answered orally. Some answers were also provided by email. All the interviewees agreed to be mentioned by name in the thesis.

advanced pharmaceutical industry interacts with policy makers at the national and regional levels. Finally, the research put great emphasis on the use of WTO data, notably proposals of WTO members and reports issued by the Secretariat and the Dispute Settlement Body. The use of this data provided a golden opportunity to accurately describe the international pharmaceutical IP agenda and the processes leading to its materialisation.

It must also be noted that in some cases, such as in the WTO disputes between the EU and India and between the EU and Canada, it was not possible to gain full access to the procedures and protocols that led the EU to initiate these disputes. Therefore, although the research provides convincing evidence that in these cases the EU not only represented the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry but also pursued them, it is still not possible to argue that a fool-proof causality has been established.

To sum up, the case study of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and the TRIPs agreement between 1995 and 1999 is both methodologically and empirically valid for an IPE interest-based approach that seeks to investigate the international economic phenomenon of IPRs.

1.5 Thesis design

The theoretical part of the thesis focuses on two major aspects:

Chapter 2 - Considers the economic implications of IPRs on the allocation of resources for the creation of knowledge products, and on the allocation of knowledge as a resource. Focusing on patents and trademarks, the chapter concludes that, from the perspective of society as a whole, a purely economic approach cannot provide a sufficient and satisfactory explanation for the establishment of IPRs.

Chapter 3 - Assesses alternative explanations for countries' decisions to commit themselves to a stronger international IP system. In this respect, the chapter identifies the deep economic conflict between developed and less developed countries in the field of IPRs. Accordingly, it finds that political economy explanations focusing on trade retaliation and sanctions are superior to economic explanations that focus on international trade, technology transfer and foreign direct investment (FDI).

In its empirical part, the thesis considers the case of the TRIPs Agreement and the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe during the period of 1995 to 1999.

Chapter 4 - Surveys the world's pharmaceutical industry and focuses on the case of Europe. It shows that pharmaceutical MNCs based in a few developed countries are by far the most important actors in the industry. It then focuses on the crucial importance of IPRs (patents, trademarks and data exclusivity) to research-based pharmaceutical MNCs. Two major elements are emphasised: (1) the importance of patents and trade secrets (particularly data submitted to regulatory authorities) to pharmaceutical MNCs during the marketing and pre-marketing stages of medicinal drugs; (2) the importance of trademarks to pharmaceutical MNCs as a complementary tool for market monopoly, particularly once patent-expiration has taken place.

Chapter 5 – Identifies the specific IP goals of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and maps its organisational structure with regard to IPRs. Specifically, it elaborates on the intra-industry (vertical) IP organizational structure at the national, regional and international levels (through bodies, such as EFPIA - The European Federation Of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers and Associations, IFPMA - International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association, and INTERPAT - A formal body of IP directors in the leading pharmaceutical MNCs). The chapter also identifies the inter-industry (horizontal) IP buildup, through which European-based pharmaceutical MNCs coordinate their position with dominant actors from other industries. Emphasis is placed on inter-industry alliances with bodies such as the European Chemical Industry Council (CEFIC), the Union of Industrial and Employer's Confederations of Europe (UNICE), the Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue (TABD) and the US-based Intellectual Property Committee (IPC).

Inter-alia, the chapter concludes that, as regards IPRs, research-based pharmaceutical companies consider the regional European level to be highly important to its lobbying activities, perhaps even more than the national level[1]. Also, it is argued that pharmaceutical MNCs make sure that their influence and voice is maintained throughout the entire IP organisational structure of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe.

---

[1]. The importance of the regional European level to pharmaceutical companies was already recognised by other scholars. See Greenwood and Ronit, 1992, pp. 69-99

Chapter 6 - Deals with the TRIPs agreement. It puts it in the context of the north-south dispute, mostly by providing an historical background to the negotiations on IPRs during the Uruguay Round. More importantly, the chapter examines the major elements of the TRIPs agreement (general provisions and basic principles, dispute settlements, enforcement of the agreement, TRIPs Council and the system of notifications). It also reports on TRIPs major flaws, focusing mostly on its lack of effectiveness in the elimination of anti-competitive practices and insufficient assistance to countries with low IP capabilities. Finally, focusing on TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda, the chapter assesses the extent to which the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe are reflected in the TRIPs agreement. It argues that overall, provisions of the TRIPs agreement are very beneficial to the industry.

Chapter 7 - Elaborates on the opposition to the TRIPs agreement from developing countries and LDCs, based on two periods:

1996 to 1998 - during which opposition to TRIPs was rather lax, at least in terms of the position papers and communications submitted to the WTO ministerial meetings which took place in Singapore and Geneva.

1999 (particularly towards the WTO ministerial meeting in Seattle, November 1999) - where opposition to TRIPs became highly intense, as well as goal-orientated. The chapter analyses the key demands of developing countries concerning the TRIPs agreement structural framework and its pharmaceutical IP agenda in particular.

Chapter 8 - Focuses on the strategies and operations of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies aimed at exploiting and preserving the benefits arising from the TRIPs agreement, and relates them to EU activities in that domain. Firstly, the chapter demonstrates that the IP views of the EU and its member states (UK and Germany) are highly similar to that of the industry and its IP allies. Secondly, the chapter focuses on the operational level, analysing the strategies and activities of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and of the EU concerning the TRIPs agreement. Again, two periods are identified:

1995 to 1998 (first half) - during which the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies focused primarily on the exploitation of the TRIPs agreement, as well as interpreting the agreement in a manner that would make it more protective. Accordingly, EU operations during this period, as demonstrated by two major WTO

disputes concerning pharmaceutical patents, reflected to a great extent the industry's goals and objectives, as well as its strategies.

Second half of 1998 to the Seattle ministerial conference - during this period, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies were chiefly concerned with the preservation of the TRIPs agreement, i.e. ensuring that the level of IP protection provided by the agreement was not downgraded.

The chapter describes the two-layer strategy adopted by the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe:

Core strategy - emphasising the non-downgrading of the TRIPs agreement as a pre-condition for negotiations on IPRs in Seattle.

Complementary strategy - presenting tough IP demands aimed at negating the request of developing countries and LDCs for modifying (downgrading) the agreement. As before, it finds that the IP position of the EU to the Millenium Round (Seattle) matched the core IP strategy pursued by the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies.

Chapter 9 - Summarises the thesis findings. It argues that an IPE approach, which focuses on the link between the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and the current international IP agenda, as set by the TRIPs agreement, provides a sound basis for understanding how such an agenda is still in place. It concludes that by being very active in the field of IP and by interpreting TRIPs provisions in a manner that aims to secure a stronger IP agenda in the future, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe was able to preserve its current international IP achievements.

The chapter also provides an update on international IP developments which took place after the 1999 ministerial meeting in Seattle and assesses their relations with the key findings of this research. It focuses on three cases (1) the patented AIDS medicines in South Africa; (2) the controversy surrounding "Cipro", Bayer's patented drug against anthrax , following the attacks on the US (September 11th), and (3) the negotiations and outcome of the WTO ministerial meeting in Doha.

Finally, the chapter considers the implications of this research on the study of IPRs in general and makes some suggestions for the international political economy study of IPRs in the future.

1.6 Research plausibility and rival explanations

Academic research in the social sciences looks for plausible explanations and conclusions to existing political, economical and social phenomena. Here it is important to distinguish between the positive and negative aspects of plausibility in the social sciences.

Plausibility in the positive sense suggests that a satisfactory conclusion was reached by using both a merited and a methodologically coherent research. The former implies that the research focuses on a problem or a question that is important in the "real world", at least in the sense that it significantly affects peoples' lives[1]. Moreover, according to King, Kehoane and Verba a merited research project, and subsequently its conclusions, should also contribute to an existing scholarly field by increasing one's ability to construct verified scientific explanations to the problem at hand[2]. A methodologically coherent research suggests that the research project was designed according to an acceptable scientific format, the components of which include: (1) posing the research question; (2) stating the research assumptions (hypotheses) and attempts to confirm or refute these hypothesis; (3) using the criteria of falsifiability (Popper's terminology) in order to allow for as many observations as possible; (4) collecting empirical data that optimise and increase our knowledge of the subject, and (5) drawing descriptive or even causal conclusions and inferences[3].

In this respect, a case-study research can lead to a wide spectrum of plausible conclusions, starting from the descriptive level and leading up to full theory assertion[4].

---

[1]. Phillips W. Shively, The Craft of Political Research, (NJ: Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, 1997) 4th edition.

[2]. King, Kehoane and Verba, 1994, p.17

[3]. Ibid., Chapter 1; For the criteria of falsifiability and deductive research see: Karl Popper, The Logic of Scientific Inquiry (New York: Harper and Row, 1968); For the process of scientific research design see: David Nachmias, Chava Nachmias, Research Methods in the Social Sciences, (Tel-Aviv: Am Oved, 1992), 3rd edition; Sanford Labovitz, Robert Hagedorn, Introduction to Social Research (New York: McGraw Hill, 1971); Ernest Nagel, The Structure of Science (New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1961)

[4]. Justin Greenwood, Representing Interests in the European Union: Sectors, Case Studies and Generalisations - Paper Prepared for the Panel on Organised Economic Interests and the European Union (Chicago: 31 March- 2 April 1994), pp. 11-15

Generally speaking, single-case studies may lead to descriptive conclusions and even to general propositions (although not to a universe of populations), while the conclusions deriving from multiple-case studies may be used for the higher goal of theory-building[1]. According to Eckstein, a "crucial case study" - defined as a single measure on any pertinent variable - can be used for explanatory purposes and provide a basis for establishing general propositions (hence theoretical development)[2]. A crucial case study may also pass plausibility probes, provided that it is based on "most-likely", or "least-likely" observations[3].

It is suggested that the study of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and the TRIPs agreement fits the model described by King, Keohane and Verba of a crucial case study with multiple observations (what they call "same measures, new units")[4]. It is based on three primary observations (dispute between the EU and Canada, dispute between the EU and India, and the IP- position of the EU at the Seattle ministerial meeting), coupled with existing data about the ability of pharmaceutical IP-based groups to mobilise national and regional authorities (Switzerland during 1890s, and the US and the EC during the 1980s). As described in the previous sections, the research is aiming to apply a methodologically coherent research design, therefore may lead to plausible conclusions of a descriptive type and even to general propositions (hypotheses) about the internationalisation of IPRs.

However, plausibility in its negative sense indicates that conclusions in the social sciences must always be taken *cum grano salis.* Indeed, any type of project in the social sciences must leave room for scepticism and for uncertainty, especially as to the accuracy and comprehensiveness of one's conclusions, and the extent to which these conclusions provide a complete answer to the proposed research question.

---

[1]. Greenwood, April 1994, pp. 11-15; M.T. Bailey, "Do Physicists Use Case Studies? Thoughts on Public Administration Research", in: Public Administration Review, vol:52:4, (1992) pp. 47-54; R. Yin, Case Study Research (Newbury Park: Sage, 1994), 3rd edition

[2]. Harry Eckstein, "Case Study and Theory in Political Science", In: Handbook of Political Science, vol. 1, Political Science: Scope and Theory eds. Fred I. Greenstein, Nelson W. Polsby (Reading, Mass: Addison-Wesley, 1975); Also see in: King, Kehoane and Verba, 1994, p. 209

[3]. Greenwood, April 1995, pp. 11-15; King, Kehoane and Verba, 1994, p.17, p. 209; According to Greenwood, "in 'most likely' observations conditions should be so favourable to the phenomenon under investigation that if it fails to occur then it is unlikely to exist at all" (April 1995, p. 14)

[4]. King, Kehoane and Verba, 1994, p.17, p. 209, pp. 223-224; The authors argue that "a single case often involves multiple measures of key variables... hence, by definition, it contains multiple observations"

While it is suggested that an IPE interest-based approach provides a solid basis for answering the research question, it is always healthy to acknowledge the existence of additional, and sometimes rival, explanations relating to the internationalisation of IPRs. Once again, the main difficulty here is that IPRs have not been thoroughly studied by political scientists and political economists.

Nevertheless, one may argue that institutions and ideas predominate the creation and preservation of the international IP- system. An institutional approach in its broadest sense may treat IP agencies as rule-based political frameworks that bring together a common set of interests, values and beliefs, thereby regulating and creating the day-to-day practices in the field of IPRs[1]. Institutional advocates may argue that existing international IP agencies, such as WIPO and the WTO, as well as domestic institutions such as national patent offices, dictate and determine the existing reality in the field of IPRs.

The difficulty of using an institutional approach for explaining as to why and how such a strong international IP- agenda is in place is twofold. Theoretically speaking, as explained in Chapters 2 and 3, the logic of establishing IPRs is very problematic, particularly in the international arena where the clash of interests between developed and developing countries is so apparent. In this respect, when using an institutional approach for explaining the internationalisation of IPRs one would find it difficult to reconcile the deep conflict of interests and beliefs concerning the moral and practical efficacy of IPRs. An institutional IP theory must assume a priori that IPRs are a socially desirable phenomenon. Otherwise, there would be no point in establishing international IP institutions at all. Doern, providing an institutional examination of national and international IP agencies, concludes that in the trade-off between the protection and dissemination of IPRs, the former serve as the basis of every IP agency institution

> Despite the exposed tension in the core IP trade-off, the main mandate and institutional culture of the IP agencies are still overwhelmingly centred on the protection role. The main IP agencies still essentially revolve around the core business or case application and operational cycles. This is the bread and

---

[1]. This approach builds upon different studies in the field: James March, Johan Olson, Rediscovering Institutions, (New York: Free Press, 1989); Kent Weaver, Bert Rockman, "Assessing the Effect of Institutions", in: Do Institutions Matter? Government Capabilities in the United States and Abroad, ed. R.K. Weaver, and B.A. Rockman (Washington D.C: The Brookings Institution), pp. 1-40; Douglas North, Institutions, Institutional Change and Economic Performance (New-York, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990); Milner, 1997, pp. 18-20

butter of their existence and defines their organisational and regulatory cultures[1].

In other words, before exploring the manner in which IP institutions affect the reality and practices of IPRs, it is vital to employ an interest-based approach that would investigate whose IP interests are being institutionalised and to what purpose.

An institutional IP approach also faces some fundamental empirical problems. Two extremes emphasise these points. First, the creation of the TRIPs agreement as part of the WTO is a vivid reminder as to the extent to which the international IP agenda is influenced by the interests of key industries in developed countries most notably the US and the EC. As explained in Chapter 6, the growing dissatisfaction of these countries from the lack of WIPO 's ability to enforce the IP obligations of its member-states made them look into, and subsequently create, an alternative institution (WTO-TRIPs) with binding and punitive powers[2]. That developed countries were able to override such an impressive and vibrant institution (WIPO) suggests that in the case of IPRs, interests matter more than institutions.

Secondly, looking at the regional level, it is difficult to place the IP-related activities of the EU in a specific institutional context. Chapter 5 describes the diverse and complex nature of international IP policy-making in the EU, which involves joint competence between the Commission and member-states, qualified majority voting under the Article 133 Committee, and the inclusion of IPRs in the EU's Common Commercial Policy. It is because of this complex process that IP policy making is not confined to a single institution but rather takes place in the corridors of the Commission (DG Trade, DG Internal Market) and government offices, such as the Department of Trade and Industry in the UK and the Federal Ministry of Justice in Germany. Moreover, it is also very problematic to assume that the EU's international IP-related activities are based on an institutional consensus on the merits of IPRs. Indeed, that the EU, and particularly the Commission, express IP views that are very

---

[1]. G. Bruce Doern, Global Change and Intellectual Property Agencies (New York: Pinter, 1998), p.108

[2]. Braithwaite and Drahos, 2000, pp. 58-65; Michael P. Ryan, Knowledge Diplomacy: Global Competition and the Politics of Intellectual Property (Washington DC: Brookings Institute Press, 1998), Chapter 5; Frank Emmert, "Intellectual Property in The Uruguay Round - Negotiating Strategies of the Western Industrialised Countries", Michigan Journal of International Law vol. 11:1317 (Summer 1990), pp. 1317-1399; Michael J. Trebilcock, Robert Howse, The Regulation of International Trade (New York: Routledge, 1995), Chapter 10

similar to those of the advanced pharmaceutical industry (discussed in Chapter 8), does not imply that other groups, such as the generic-based companies and consumer groups, do not express different views about IPRs. Consumer groups such as the Trans Atlantic Consumer Dialogue and the BEUC (the European Consumers' Organisation), that have developed fruitful working relationship with the Directorate General for Health and Consumer protection of the European Commission, have consistently expressed their reservations about the TRIPs agreement and IPRs in general[1]. The fact that the international IP-related views and activities of the EU are closely linked to the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry simply suggests that the latter was able to pursue its interests in a more efficient and fruitful manner.

Despite the above, an institutional perspective may provide important and vital information concerning the internationalisation of IPRs, particularly with respect to the manner in which international IP institutions are used to sustain and nourish the current reality of IPRs. However, it is also argued that an interest-based approach provides a starting point for revealing and mapping the major interests and driving forces underlining the international IP environment.

---

[1]. For "anti-TRIPs" views see: BEUC, Access to Medicines in the Developing World, (Brussels: 19 December 2000); Trans Atlantic Consumer Dialogue (TACD), Pharmaceuticals (April 1999), Document Number: Health-1-99; For the lobbying activities of consumer groups and their relations with the European Commission see: Justin Greenwood, Representing Interests in the European Union (New York: Macmillan Press, 1997), pp. 193-204

Semantic clarifications As described in Chapter 4, the word "Europe", when used in conjunction with the term advanced pharmaceutical industry, refers to leading Western European countries, such as the UK, Germany, France, Switzerland and Italy. For internal consistency, the thesis uses primarily the term "EU", rather than the term "EC", although the latter appears in the thesis mainly with respect to the period preceding February 1992 (Maastricht Treaty). In this regard it is worth mentioning Tsoukalis who argued that "a neat separation between the EC and the EU is practically impossible, especially when policies are discussed in a historical context" (Lukas Tsoukalis, the New European Economy Revisited (Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1997), p.1, Footnote 1). It is also worth noting that the term "EC" seems to be more accurate with respect to the Community's international trade policy, including in the field of IPRs. Terms such as "IP agenda", "IP environment" and "IP system" are all used in order to describe the new reality resulting from the establishment of an internationally binding, ruled-based system of IPRs.

Chapter 2

The Economic Theory of IPRs (Patents and Trademarks)

2.1 Introduction

Economists explore ways of efficiently allocating scarce resources between unlimited wants, and find that private property rights are a plausible way for dealing with scarcity in an efficient manner. Knowledge, however, is a unique resource given that it is not inherently scarce. Theoretically speaking, the potential use of existing knowledge is unlimited and may be diminished only when such knowledge becomes obsolete. Thus, the use of any invention by one individual does not reduce its accessibility to others but is more likely to increase it.

Patents, copyrights, trademarks and other forms of intellectual property rights (IPRs) create a temporary monopoly on varying types of knowledge, allowing their owners to restrict, and even prevent, others from using that knowledge. The result, as Hindley put it, is that "the establishment of private property rights in these cases artificially creates the symptoms of scarcity; they do not derive from it"[1].

Although treated as a group, IPRs are fundamentally different and refer to different types of knowledge resources. As such, the following chapter will focus on patents and trademarks, as they are more relevant to the R&D pharmaceutical industry, though more emphasis is put on the former.

The chapter concludes that current economic knowledge does not provide a satisfactory basis for explaining the establishment of IPRs. It should also be noted that the international implications of IPRs, particularly with respect to the "north-south" divide, are considered in Chapter 3.

2.2 The economics of patents

Economics, when exploring the issue of patents focuses on the aggregate wealth of the community, calculating, for example, the net benefit or loss to society from the introduction of patents[2]. On the other hand, since patents refer to inventions deriving from individuals or firms from the private sector, there is no alternative but to take private interests into consideration.

According to the TRIPs Agreement, patents can be granted for any

---

[1]. B. Hindley, 1971, op.cit. p.1

[2]. Distributional aspects are discussed in Chapter 3

inventions, products or processes, provided that they are "new, involve an inventive step and are capable of industrial application"[1]. Generally speaking, a patentee has the right to prevent others from making, using, selling, offering for sale or importing his invention without his permission. He also has the right to assign or to transfer the patent and to enter into licensing agreements[2]. Thus, a patent actually involves granting the inventor temporary ownership and, since the invention is unique, a temporary monopoly on his intellectual creation.

Attempting to reach a general conclusion about the social desirability of patents is far from simple. The issue encompasses theoretical complexities, combining both individual and community perspectives. In order to obtain a more informed view on the subject, the discussion on patents will focus on three major elements. First, it will consider the production and distribution of inventions in the absence of a patent system, or any other institutional alternative. Secondly, it will consider an alternative system for patents, and, thirdly, it will assess the patent system itself.

At the outset, there is a need to elaborate on the knowledge to which patents refer. This knowledge results from R&D activities and is aimed towards the production of inventions.

2.2.1 Research, development and inventions

The official definition of R&D is as follows:

> Research and experimental development (R&D) comprise creative work undertaken on a systematic basis in order to increase the stock of knowledge, including knowledge of man, culture and society and the use of this stock of knowledge to devise new applications[3].

Generally speaking, there are two types of research: basic research and applied research. Basic research is defined as "experimental or theoretical work undertaken primarily to acquire new knowledge of the underlying foundations of phenomena or observable facts, without any particular application or use in view"[4]. Applied Research is defined as an "original investigation undertaken in order to acquire new knowledge...directed primarily towards a specific practical aim or

---

[1]. The TRIPs Agreement, Article 27.1
[2]. Ibid., Article 28
[3]. OECD, Proposed Standard Practice for Surveys of Research and Experimental Development: Frascati Manual 1993 (Paris: OECD, 1993), p. 29
[4]. Ibid., p. 68

objective"[1]. Thus, while basic research is considered to create knowledge that is in itself too broad or too general to be directly applied as a source of production for a specific purpose, applied research is considered to create knowledge that has a direct, specific and applicable use. As such, one might tentatively conclude that the relationship between basic and applied research has a clear direction, in which knowledge produced by the former may be used by the latter to achieve instrumental and commercially orientated results.

It should be noted however that it is often very difficult to distinguish between basic and applied research on the basis of their results. For instance, Nelson argues that "significant advances in scientific knowledge, the types of advances that are likely to result from successful basic research projects, very often have practical value in many fields"[2]. Machlup, supporting this view notes that "difficulties are especially great where 'intentionally basic' research has resulted in new substances or devices and where 'intentionally applied' research has resulted in a better understanding of physical or organic phenomena"[3]. Nevertheless, this chapter places more emphasis on applied research and assumes that this type of research produces commercially orientated results.

Development is defined as: "systematic work, drawing on existing knowledge gained from research and practical experience, that is directed to producing new materials, products or devices; to installing new processes, systems and services; or to improving substantially those already produced or installed"[4]. According to this definition there is a rather clear distinction between the research and the development stages. Yet, since development is also concerned with experiments, tests and in some cases, further research, it is preferable to describe it as a process beginning from the point at which raw findings are obtained and ending once those findings are at the stage of production.

Additional distinction should be made between inventions and discoveries. Invention, as its Latin source suggests, is the act of making or coming upon something which did not previously exist. It may be regarded as the "mental finding" of something existing only in one's mind[5]. Discovery, on the other hand, is the act of

---

[1]. Frascati Manual, 1993, p. 69
[2]. R. Nelson, "The Simple Economics of Basic Scientific Research", Journal Of Political Economy, vol. LXVII (June , 1959), p.302
[3]. Machlup, The Production and Distribution of Knowledge In the United States (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1962), p. 147
[4]. Frascati Manual, 1993, p. 70
[5]. Machlup, 1962, p. 162

finding something unknown but none the less existing.

Associating these concepts to the two types of research is often confusing. Some regard invention as directly related to applied research, insofar as it is concerned with matter and substance. On the other hand, discovery is regarded as basic research, as it is concerned with the abstract, such as the discovery of a certain law of physics. Others view discovery as applied research, as it is concerned with finding existing phenomena perceived by the senses (hence with applicable potential), and invention as basic research, as it involves creativity and ideas that do not necessarily have an application[1]. Furthermore, any attempt to define inventions or to measure inventive activities, such as differentiating between inventions and improvements to inventions, assessing their economic usefulness, and measuring their input or output in a given industry, is bound to face difficulties. Sanders, for instance, concludes that the "contribution of social scientists to our understanding of inventiveness has so far added much to the heat of argumentation and very little to the light of understanding"[2].

That said, for the purpose of this thesis a technical invention is defined as the "human activity directed towards the creation of new and improved practical products and processes"[3]. With regard to products and processes, the former is defined as "a product whose intended use, performance characteristics, attributes, design properties, added services or use of materials and components differ significantly from previously manufactured products"[4]. The latter, on the other hand, leads to the adoption of "significantly new production methods...intended to produce new or improved products, which cannot be produced using conventional plants or production methods or to increase the production efficiency of existing products"[5].

To sum up, the discussion on the economic desirability of patents, despite difficulties of definition and measurement, will focus on inventions deriving from R&D of an applicable type. It will assume that these inventions have the potential for creating new and economically valuable processes or products.

---

[1]. S. Kuznets, "Inventive Activity: Problems of Definitions and Measurement", in The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity, 1962, op.cit. p. 20.
[2]. B. S. Sanders, "Some difficulties in Measuring Inventive Activity", in: The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity, 1962, p. 77.
[3]. Nelson, 1959, p.299
[4]. Frascati Manual, 1993, p. 75
[5]. Ibid.,

2.2.2 The production and distribution of inventions in the absence of patents

In the absence of patents or any other institutional provisions for inventions, society may face two major problems when allocating resources for the production and distribution of inventions: free-riding and secrecy.

Firstly, the fact that knowledge has the characteristics of public goods (non-rival and non-excludable), any attempt to treat it as a commercial commodity, without adequate institutional provisions, is likely to face the problem of free riding[1]. More specifically, in the absence of patents, free riding occurs when the inventor cannot prevent others from exploiting his invention free of charge. For instance, consider a case in which an inventor was able to develop a revolutionary product, such as a pharmaceutical compound for the cure of various types of cancer. If the inventor decides to sell his invention in the market he cannot expect that potential buyers would pay for the invention without first assessing its potential uses, effectiveness and value. Yet, doing so will effectively allow them to obtain information from the inventor free of charge[2]. Moreover, once a potential purchaser has gained sufficient information and, provided he has the capabilities, he is now in a position to copy the invention without paying for it at all[3].

Consequently, the problem of free riding creates a disincentive for private entrepreneurs from engaging in inventive activity, as they will not be able to receive commercial returns for their work. This problem was already recognised and noted by Bentham who argued that "without the assistance of the law, the inventor would almost always be driven out the market by his rival, who finding himself without any expense, in possession of a discovery which has cost the inventor much time and expense"[4]. Bentham concludes that "he who has no hope that he shall reap will not take the trouble to sow"[5].

On the other hand, from the community's perspective, the rapid and free imitation of a given invention is ultimately a good thing, as it would allow society to increase its benefits from the use of that invention[6]. As an example, consider a case

---

[1]. Arrow, 1962, pp. 614-616; Joseph E. Stiglitz, "Knowledge as Global Public Good", Global Public Goods: International Cooperation in the 21th Century, ed. Isabelle Grunberg, Marc Stern, Inge Kaul (New York: Oxford University Press, 1999) pp. 308-325

[2]. Arrow, 1962, p. 615

[3]. As long as the resources invested in copying are cheaper than those required for purchasing the invention or from conducting a separate R&D to produce it.

[4]. Jeremy Bentham, "A Manual of Political Economy," The Collected Works of Jeremy Bentham, ed. Bowring, vol. III (Edinburgh: 1842), p. 71

[5]. Ibid.

[6]. Michael Polanyi, "Patent Reform", Review of Economic Studies, vol. 11 (1944), p. 65

in which an invention, e.g. a chemical process, can be used to create an improved product. If the invention is free for all without payment, then society is likely to benefit mainly for two reasons. Firstly, with full competition the price of the improved product would probably be lower than that of a monopoly. Secondly, given that the use of the invention by anyone other than the inventor saves the costs invested in its production, consumers are likely to benefit by not paying any additional costs involved in developing the invention[1].

Thus, free-riding presents the first and most fundamental problem in the production of inventions in the absence of patents. On the one hand, from the perspective of the community, widespread use of an invention is always preferable to its use by a single user. On the other hand, without receiving adequate returns for his invention, the inventor would be reluctant to invest time and resources in producing it in the first place[2].

Regarding secrecy, the lack of institutional arrangements for inventions increases the tendency towards producing secret inventions. From the community's perspective it is preferable to have an invention that can be kept secret than not to have one at all, provided that the invention has social value. This is because the use of the invention releases resources for the production of other goods thereby increasing the net social benefit.

However, the impetus towards secret inventions generates two sets of problems. First, there are opportunity costs, in terms of the potential to release additional resources. These costs derive from the use of the invention by a single manufacturer (an individual company for instance) instead of by the entire branch to which the invention could apply. In other words, the singular use of the invention, although increasing the community's net benefit, is always less than optimal[3]. The community might also bear additional opportunity costs caused by cases in which the original inventor does not use his invention in the most efficient way. For instance, if the original inventor could sell his invention to more efficient firms then the community would gain from the release of extra resources not only because the invention is used by more firms but also because it is used more efficiently[4].

Secondly, if the original inventor is able to keep his invention secret for a long period, thereby maintaining his competitive advantage, others would be tempted

---

[1]. Machlup, 1958, op.cit. pp. 58-61
[2]. Arrow, 1962, pp. 616-617
[3]. Ibid., p. 618
[4]. Hindley, 1971, p. 6

to try and come up with the same invention by initiating their own R&D projects. Here, the resources used by other firms for the production of an identical invention may be regarded as misallocated[1]. Some would argue that firms that adopt different methods for the production of a certain invention generate new and valuable types of knowledge. Yet, this argument in itself does not justify the initial allocation of scarce resources, particularly when it is unclear whether different types of research for the production of an existing invention will, in fact, yield satisfactory and desirable results, in terms of valuable knowledge to society.

To sum up, in the absence of institutional provisions for inventions, society would face the problems of free riding and secrecy. The former creates a state of underproduction in inventive efforts, while the latter prevents the widespread use of inventions. Both generate losses of additional resources that might have been released and used more efficiently, if more inventions had been available and accessible to society. Furthermore, society may also face the risk of diverting additional scarce resources for the production of inventions that already exist. Therefore, there is social merit in the creation of institutional provisions for inventions that will optimise both the allocation of resources towards inventive activities and the disclosure of inventions to society.

2.2.3 An alternative reward system for patents

It was previously established that in the absence of institutional arrangements for inventions, firms would regard the allocation of resources to inventive activities as a risky investment. Central intervention of governments is thus required to reduce market risks and thereby securing the production and distribution of socially desired inventions.

Theoretically speaking, a government can take upon itself the entire inventive enterprise. Alternatively, it can establish mechanisms aimed at rewarding the inventor. The latter alternative is more relevant to the following discussion as it involves inventions originating from the private sector[2].

---

[1]. Roger L. Beck "Competition for Patent Monopolies", Research in Law and Economics, vol. 3 (1981), pp. 91-110.

[2]. This does not, by any means, imply that there is no logic in having an invention system based upon centralised initiatives. Under centralised initiatives, the payoff structure for inventions is calculated differently as governments, despite being subject to political pressures as well as economic constraints, may still be able to consider calculations of profits in a more balanced manner. In theory, this can reduce the problems of free riding and secrecy as governments, considering the net benefit for society, will be interested in spreading new inventions as widely and as quickly as possible.

2.2.3*a* A centrally administered reward system for inventions

A system based on centrally administered rewards for inventions uses public funds to recompense inventors for their work. By attempting to break the link between inventions and market-oriented behaviour, it seeks to optimise both the level of inventive activities and the distribution of inventions to society. As Polanyi put it:

> In order that inventions may be used freely by all, we must relieve inventors of the necessity of earning their rewards commercially and must grant them instead the right to be rewarded from the public purse[1].

Two aspects are particularly important in such a system. The first is concerned with government decisions regarding the value of the reward and the ways for granting it to the inventor. The second focuses on the need to finance the reward.

With respect to the former, a government can reward the inventor either before or after his invention is developed. In cases where it is able to predict future inventions and to assess their social value, a government can auction the right to invent. Using this method, and provided that a competitive industry exists, the government could pay the inventor a sum that is equal to the anticipated and

quantifiable social benefits. From the inventor's perspective, the bid would be equal to the quantified social benefit minus his predicted private costs for developing the invention[2].

If, on the other hand, a government believes that it is preferable to focus on existing inventions, it can establish a mechanism for rewarding the inventor on the basis of his invention. For instance, Polanyi suggests a sophisticated rewarding system in which both the government and the inventor agree on an annual reward based on their assessments of the economic value generated by the invention in the previous year[3]. Others have suggested that instead of paying the inventor an annual fee, the government should buy the invention from the inventor and make it available to all, free of royalty charges.[4]

However, since inventions are extremely heterogeneous and vary in their actual and potential use, even when classified into categories, it would be very

---

[1]. Polanyi, 1944, p.65

[2]. Hindley, 1971, p. 10; For a similar view see also Back, 1981, pp. 103-106; Carole Kitti, "Patent Life and the Optimal Timing of Innovations", in: The Economics of R&D Policy, ed. James F. Oehmke, James H. Hodge and George S. Tolley (New York: Praeger, 1985), pp 89-90.

[3]. Polanyi, 1941, pp. 66-69

[4]. Machlup, 1958, p.15

difficult to come up with non-discretionary methods for rewarding inventors[1]. Furthermore, the expected efficiency of such a system greatly depends on whether the reward is socially adequate. If it is too high, society will use too many resources in inventing, while if the reward is too low, there will be under-production of inventions.

In this respect, patents may be regarded as an efficient solution since they reduce discretionary decisions and are supposed to provide identical treatment to all inventions. By choosing the method of patents, a government only has to decide whether to make a given invention the exclusive property of its inventor, thus effectively shifting the task of granting the reward to the patentee.

With regard to the second dimension - financing the reward - the government must collect additional tax in order to pay inventors from the public purse. As such, it will have to consider which method of taxation is the least expensive in terms of welfare losses. It is quite clear that in this case the government must not introduce an excise tax on the invention as this will non-optimally reduce demand for the invention[2]. Still, even if the government is able come up with the optimal tax system for financing rewards, it will still have to face the political consequences of raising taxes.

By establishing a system of patents, the government can avoid the political "headache" of collecting additional taxes from the public. On the other hand, choosing such a system, which due to its monopolistic features allows patentees to charge higher prices for their inventions, is similar to the adoption of a tax that is based on a single good - the inventions. Thus, a trade-off exists between the discretionary features of an administered reward system and the non-efficient nature of the patent system.

To sum up, by attempting to reward the inventor from the public purse, a centrally administered regime tends to reduce the link between inventions and commercially oriented behaviour. It aims to optimise both the allocation of resources towards inventive activities and the distribution of inventions to society. The main flaw of such a system lies in its inability to escape problems of discretion particularly in decisions concerning the amount of the reward and the methods for granting it. In

---

[1]. Polanyi also acknowledges the problem of discretion when arguing that any decision regarding the grant of the reward would be prone to "corruption and arbitrary oppression which is never removed from the grant of public subsidies (p.68). Nevertheless, he still holds the view that a centralised reward system, despite its flaws, would not be less fair, to say the least, than the patent system

[2]. Hindley, 1971, p. 10

this respect a patent system is less discretionary since, in theory, it treats all inventions alike. Furthermore, since public rewards require financing, a government will have to consider both the economic and political consequences of raising taxes. Choosing patents will allow it to avoid such difficulties. However, since a patent system is basically an excise tax it entails greater social costs than any other tax form that might have been adopted by a centrally administered reward system. Given the trade-off between the discretionary manner of a centrally administered reward system on the one hand and the non-efficient nature of patents on the other, it is not currently possible to conclude which is superior with regard to rewarding inventors.

Nevertheless, since patents are the main concern of this chapter it is now important to focus on some specific aspects of the patent system itself.

2.2.4 The patent system

A patent system establishes property rights in inventions for a given period of time. On the one hand, it serves as an incentive for future inventive activities mainly due to the fact that a patentee has the legal right to prevent others from using his inventions without his permission. On the other hand, such a system could lead to the non-efficient allocation of new and valuable knowledge as it creates a temporary monopoly on the use of inventions. Therefore the structural conflict built into the patent system is such that, in order to increase the number of inventions and thus knowledge, in the future, it restricts the use of existing inventions in the present. Robinson refers to this problem as the "paradox of patents" arguing that the "justification for a patent system is that by slowing down the diffusion of technical progress it insures that there will be more progress to diffuse"[1].

The following discussion reviews some of the theoretical implications of patents on inventive efforts and on inventions, once they are developed. It seeks to emphasise the complexities and contradictions regarding patents, and to argue that currently it is very difficult, if not impossible, to come up with theoretical conclusion about the social desirability of such a system. Furthermore, due to its fragmented and incoherent nature, any theoretical discussion regarding patents must rely on empirical data, which currently is insufficient.

That said, this section considers and elaborates on some specific aspects concerning patents. First, it assesses the effects of patents on the allocation of

---

[1]. Joan Robinson, The Accumulation of Capital (London: Macmillan, 1956), p. 87. The term "paradox of patents" is mentioned in her table of contents.

resources to inventive activities, the allocation of resources within the sphere of inventive activities, and on the allocation of inventions as a factor of production[1]. Secondly, it examines the issue of the patent term of protection. Finally, it reviews some problematical aspects regarding the system itself, such as the difficulties of setting criteria for patentability, and the extent to which patent concentration increases the misallocation of resources in the inventive sphere.

2.2.4*a* The allocation of resources to inventive activities

The extent to which patents optimise the allocation of resources to inventive activities is not currently clear.

Some antagonists may expresses the view that patents are both irrelevant and inadequate with regard to their ability to serve as an incentive for future inventive activities. For instance, they may argue that inventors, like artists, experience the "starving artist" phenomenon and as such have the intellectual and emotional need to invent regardless of any potential rewards[2].

Other opponents may hold the view that since social progress is much more important for the creation of inventions than the individual inventor, any system of pecuniary rewards for inventors, such as patents, is completely inadequate. Indeed this argument has its roots in the big patent debate of the second half of the 19th century. For instance, J. L. Ricardo, an advocate of the social progress perspective, argued that since "nearly all useful inventions depend less on any individual than on the progress of society" there is no need for it to "reward him who might be lucky enough to be the first on the thing (invention) required"[3]. Thus, according to its opponents, a patent system is irrelevant and unnecessary mainly because the incentive to invent lies either within the inventor or within society, not in the system[4].

The main problem with the "starving inventor" and "social progress" arguments is that they rely on the rather outdated assumption that the bulk of inventions are developed by, or attributed to, individuals. The fact is that, any attempt to understand the effect of patents on modern inventive projects must take

---

[1]. Hindley, 1971, pp. 12-21; See also, Machlup, the Economic of Patents, 1958; For a more contemporary literature review see: Primo Braga, "Guidance From Economic Theory", in: Strengthening Protection of Intellectual Property in Developing Countries, 1990, op.cit. pp. 17-32.
[2]. Plant refers to the need to invent for the sake of inventing: "Economic Theory Concerning Patents" In: Economica -New Series, vol. I (1934), particularly pp. 33-34
[3]. The Economist, July 26, (1851), p. 812; Also see: Penrose and Machlup, 1950, op.cit. p. 18
[4]. Machlup, 1958, p. 24

the profit-seeking firm as its basic unit of observation. Most R&D projects, originating in the private sector and aimed at producing new inventions, are too complex, costly and time consuming to be initiated by calculations other than profits[1].

Therefore, it is quite likely that patents, by allowing firms to secure commercial returns for their inventions, are important for future inventive activities. In fact, some empirical data is available to support this view. For instance, a study by Mansfield shows that several industries addressed great importance to the existence of patents when deciding on developing new inventions during the early 1980s[2]. He found that in the pharmaceutical industry, between 60 to 65 percent of inventions would not have been introduced or developed in the absence of patents [3]. Levin reports similar results.[4]

On the other hand, if patents are likely to enhance the rate of inventive activities it is important to consider whether they do so in an efficient manner. For instance, Plant suggests that patent monopolies may lead to a state of over-investment in inventive activities[5]. He argues that any benefits generated by the allocation of additional resources towards inventive output, as a result of patent protection, do not necessarily outweigh the costs of not allocating the same resources towards the production of other output[6]. In other words, since scarcity implies that when more resources are diverted to inventive activities, fewer resources are allocated to other economic activities, particularly when patents are introduced. One cannot conclude that society would always benefit from higher levels of R&D expenditures[7]. Indeed, Dasgupta and Stiglitz, focusing on the optimal level of R&D activities, suggest that "there may be excessive duplication of research effort in a market economy in the sense that industry- wide R&D expenditure exceeds the socially optimal level even though cost reduction is lower"[8].

---

[1]. For a vivid description concerning the transformation of the "inventive industry" in the corporate era see: Alfred. E. Kahn, "Fundamental Deficiencies of the American Economic Law" The American Economic Review, vol. XXX:3 (September 1940), pp. 475- 491 (p. 481 in particular)

[2].Edwin Mansfield, "Patents and Innovation: An Empirical Study", Management Science 173-181 (February 1986); See also: Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, pp 11-14

[3]. See in: Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, op.cit. 1990, Table 2

[4]. A.K. Klevorick, R.C. Levin, R.R. Nelson, S.G. Winter, "Appropriating the Returns from Industrial R&D" in: Brookings Papers on Economic Activity 3 (1987), pp. 783-820; See also Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, Table3

[5]. Plant, 1934, pp. 40-42

[6]. Ibid., p. 40

[7]. Ibid.

[8]. Partha Dasgupta, Joseph Stiglitz, "Industrial Structure and the Nature of Innovation Activity", The Economic Journal, vol.90:358 (June 1980), pp. 266-293(289)

The increase in the level of inventive activities, as a result of patent protection, may also lead to the problem of diminishing returns in inventive output[1]. Diminishing returns are particularly relevant in cases where additional inventive efforts result in similar or even identical inventions[2]. In this respect, patent advocates may argue that since inventions have the potential to shift the entire technological curve of a given industry they are too dynamic to be analysed by standard economic tools, such as diminishing returns. But the fact that some inventions in the future may revolutionise an entire technological sector does not mean that one should ignore the cost of allocating additional resources for inventive efforts in the present[3].

Finally, the extent to which patents optimise the timing of inventive activities, in terms of the introduction of inventions, has also been questioned. Barzel, for instance, concludes that the attempt to secure patent protection may drive firms to introduce inventions sooner than is optimally desirable[4].

To sum up, although it is likely that patents increase the level of inventive activities, it is not clear whether they do so efficiently. Some scholars have suggested that patents create a tendency for over-inventing in the sense that the resources allocated to the production of inventions are in excess of the social need. As such, one cannot determine what is more costly to society: the misallocation of resources to inventive efforts when a patent does not exist, or the misallocation of resources when it does.

2.2.4*b* The allocation of resources within the scope of inventive activities

The question of whether patents have a positive or a negative effect on the allocation of resources within the scope of inventive activities is also problematic.

In the absence of patents, there would be a market bias either towards the production of inventions in industries that are less prone to competition, such as monopolistic or oligopolistic ones, or towards the production of inventions that can be kept secret.[5]

---

[1]. Fritz Machlup, "The Supply of Inventions and Inventors," In: The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity, op.cit. 1962, pp. 143-149
[2] Machlup, 1962, pp. 159-160;
[3]. Ibid., p.163
[4]. Yoram Barzel, "Optimal Timing of Innovation", The Review of Economics and Statistics vol.50 (August 1968), pp. 348-355
[5]. Hindley, 1971, pp. 8-9

A patent system may solve the first problem as it increases the incentive to invent in industries under competition. Since the output of a given industry is likely to be greater under competition than under monopoly it would be more profitable for a given firm to sell its cost- reducing invention to a competitive industry than to a monopolised one[1].

As for the second problem - the market bias towards the production of "secret inventions"- the introduction of patents can only have a partial effect. The main question here is whether patents can be considered a sufficient incentive for the disclosure of secret inventions. Indeed, this problem has roots in the great patent debate of the 19th century. At the time its advocates argued that patents are the result of a "social contract" between the inventor and society in which the former agrees to disclose his secret in exchange for receiving temporary protection from the latter[2]. As Penrose put it:

> This theory of purpose of the patent grant has frequently been put in the form of 'social contract' theory: Society makes a contract with the inventor by which it agrees to grant him the exclusive use of his invention for a period and in return he agrees to disclose his secret in order that it will later be available to society[3].

Its antagonists, on the other hand, argued that if an inventor is able to keep his invention secret for a period longer than that granted by patent term, he would be reluctant to disclose his invention to society. Marshal, supporting this view, notes that despite the existence of patents a "large manufacturer prefers to keep his improvement to himself and get what benefit he can by using it"[4]. A well-noted example is the case of Coca-Cola, which prefers to keep its formula secret rather than applying for patent protection.

Thus, it is more likely that an inventor will apply for a patent mainly when he believes that he would not be able to maintain his invention secret for a period that is longer than, or at least equal to, that of the patent term. Resources are still likely to be invested in the creation of secret knowledge in spite of the existence of a patent system.

Finally, it is also important to consider the allocation of resources towards the production of existing inventions. Firms, in the absence of patents, may invest

---

[1]. Arrow, 1962, pp. 619-622
[2]. Penrose and Machlup, May 1950, pp. 25-28
[3]. Edith Penrose, 1951, op.cit. p.32
[4]. Alfred Marshall, Principles of Economics, 8th ed. (London: Macmillan, 1946), p. 234, footnote 1; Also see: Machlup 1958, p.32

resources in order to reproduce existing inventions, provided that they are unable to copy them in the first place. This can lead to the misallocation of valuable resources since, from the community's perspective, it is preferable that these firms invest in other projects rather than that of duplicating inventions[1].

Some may argue that the allocation of resources towards the production of similar or even existing inventions may be socially desired if, as a result, new knowledge is acquired. Yet, even so, this still does not mean that the benefits to society from such knowledge exceed the costs of allocating valuable resources towards the duplication of existing inventions. As Machlup notes

> The production of knowledge in how to do in a somewhat different way what we have already learned to do in a satisfactory way would hardly be given highest priority in a rational allocation of resources[2].

In this respect a patent system can have both positive and negative effects on the allocation of resources towards the production of existing inventions.

Considering the positive potential of patents, firms will be reluctant to invest resources in the production of inventions that are identical to patented ones, as they would be unable to appropriate returns for these investments during the term of protection.

At the same time, however, patents can increase the phenomena of "inventing around" and "blocking"[3]. The former occurs when firms, interested in competing against a patent owner, try to come up with alternatives to the original patent, hence inventing around it. The latter occurs when a patentee, facing the danger of inventing around, attempts to block his rivals by patenting all available alternatives to its original invention, even inferior ones[4]. For instance, Gilbert and Newbery suggests that blocking can occur when firms engage in "pre-emptive patenting" - securing patent protection for technologies that are neither used nor licensed to others ("sleeping" patents) - in order to raise entrance barriers[5].

To sum up, it is far from clear whether a patent system has a positive or a negative effect on the allocation of resources within the province of inventive activities. A patent system may increase the incentive to invent in industries

---

[1]. For the waste of R&D efforts resulting in similar inventions see Beck, 1981, pp. 97-103
[2]. Machlup, 1958, p.51
[3]. Ibid., pp. 50-52
[4]. Marshall, 1946, p. 234, footnote 1
[5]. Richard J.Gilbert, David G. Newbery, "Preemptive Patenting and the Persistence of Monopoly", The American Economic Review, vol. 72:3 (June 1982), pp. 514-526

that are more prone to competition, hence reducing the natural bias towards the production of inventions under a monopoly. An inventing firm would prefer to sell the rights for the use of its invention to an industry under competition rather than to one under a monopoly, particularly when that firm does not have the necessary capabilities to exploit it for production purposes.

Simultaneously, patents are much less likely to affect the disclosure of secret inventions. For instance, large corporations that are able to keep their inventions secret for a long period of time, such as Coca-Cola's famous formula, would still prefer to continue and do so instead of relying on a limited protection period of patents.

Furthermore, patents may also enhance the misallocation of resources in cases where firms choose either to invent around existing patents, or to block others from doing so themselves by patenting all available alternatives to the original invention.

2.2.4*c* The allocation of inventions as factors of production

This section considers the ability of patents to optimise the allocation of new inventions - as a factor of production. For the purpose of theoretical clarity it will be assumed that: patents may be the only form of monopolistic behaviour, that firms are operating in perfect competition, and that they are subject to dis-economies of scale. Furthermore, since the focus here is on inventions and not on inventive efforts one should ignore any positive or negative effects of the patent system on the latter.

The issue of secrecy, which was referred to in the previous section, is particularly important with regard to the allocation of inventions. Two aspects should be explored. One is concerned with the inventor's ability to keep his invention secret, while the other focuses on his intentions - whether the inventor prefers to keep his invention secret or is interested in selling the rights for its use.

First, consider a case in which a firm was able to invent and to develop a cost- reducing invention, such as a process for the manufacturing of a specific product. If the transmission of the knowledge contained in the invention is both without cost and instantaneous, i.e. it cannot be kept a secret, and provided that a patent system does not exist, firms are likely to exploit that invention immediately for commercial purposes. If, however, a patent system does exist, then granting the invention a patent will inhibit its rapid dissemination to society and, as a result, will have a disturbing effect on its efficient use as a factor of production.

Thus, in terms of efficient allocation of existing inventions as a resource, it is preferable not to grant patent protection to inventions that can be copied easily and rapidly. Plant makes this point when rejecting claims that a patent system will have a positive effect on the allocation of inventions:

> In a perfect competition all production will take place at a lower cost per unit product. How can it be argued that any departure from such condition, induced by the grant of monopoly power (patents) to raise prices and increase sectional income by restricting output will achieve greater general usefulness?[1].

This is not to say that society should not reward those firms focusing on the production of such inventions. In fact, many of the most sophisticated products and processes, such as pharmaceutical compounds and computer software, can be easily copied. Nevertheless, in terms of their ability to optimise the allocation of these products and processes, patents cannot be considered efficient.

Secondly, suppose now that the inventing firm is able to keep its cost- reducing process secret, yet despite its ability to do so, it is still interested in selling the rights for the use of the invention. It is quite clear that in the absence of patents the inventing firm will prefer to keep its invention secret since it will not expect to gain from an attempt to sell it to other interested parties. Given the primary assumption that there are no economies of scale, the price of the product will fall only slightly, as the inventing firm would expand its sales while those of its competitors would contract[2].

If a patent system does exist, then the inventing firm could sell rights to the use of its invention (i.e. licensing) at a price per unit which is equal to the vertical shift in its marginal cost curve (from the use of a cost-reducing process)[3]. Since the cost curves of other firms would not effectively shift, the cost reducing process would affect neither the price nor the quantity of the product in question[4].

In this case, granting a patent to a cost- reducing invention does essentially optimise its allocation as a factor of production, as it is now utilised across the industry. It is, therefore, possible to argue that a patent system is likely to increase social gains in cases where firms are able to keep their inventions secret but nevertheless have an incentive to sell the rights for their use.

---

[1]. Plant, 1934, p. 43
[2]. Hindley, 1971, p.18
[3]. Ibid.
[4]. The cost curve of other firms, although slightly lower than before, is now consisted also from the amount paid for purchasing the right to use the cost reducing process.

Finally, suppose that the inventing firm is both able and willing to keep its newly invented process secret. Here, the existence of a patent makes no difference to the allocation of that process, as the inventing firm knows that by applying for a patent protection it would limit its monopolistic position for a period close to that of the patent term.

In short, the introduction of a patent system will have a non-optimising effect on the allocation of inventions that can be easily and rapidly copied. That said, a patent system may improve the allocation of inventions, as factors of production, in cases where the inventor can keep his invention secret but none the less still be interested in selling the rights for its use to others. This conclusion is plausible as long as the invention is not subject to "economies of scale" and when firms find it cheaper to buy the right to use the invention rather than to re-develop it themselves.

2.2.5 The patent term of protection

The optimum patent term of protection has been the subject of much attention in the relevant literature. A longer patent term increases the incentive to invent in the future, but also prolongs inefficiencies associated with the monopolistic control on inventions.

Theoretically speaking, the optimum term of protection for a given invention is one in which the social cost of restricting the free use of that invention during the term of protection is balanced by the social benefit of greater inventive output in the future[1]. In practice, however, it is very difficult to come up with a positive term that may be considered optimal to society. For instance, Machlup illustrates some of the difficulties one faces when considering the merits for extending the patent term for a given invention[2]. Doing so will require three major factors to be taken into account.

First, one should calculate the nominal and real profits generated from the added term of protection. It should be noted that the percentage of increase in the term of protection does not equal the percentage of increase in financial rewards, as the present value of earnings from s years is greater than the present value of earnings from $s+t$ years, given a positive increase in interest rates[3]. Moreover, profits are expected to decrease sharply if a superior invention is introduced to the market.

---

[1]. William D. Nordhaus, Invention, Growth and Welfare (Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press, 1969), p. 76

[2]. Machlup, 1958, pp. 66-73

[3]. Hindley, 1971, pp. 20-21

Secondly, there is a need to consider the positive or negative effects concerned with investing the profits gained from the extra years of protection in the creation of new inventions. Calculations should include the amount of additional labour force hired and diverted towards inventive tasks and the increase in national productivity (in methods and in products) due to the use of new inventions. Finally, one must assess the social costs, such as the loss of productivity, resulting from prolonging the restrictions on the free use of that invention due to its extended patent term.

Given these difficulties, it is not realistic to decide a priori on a positive term that may be considered more optimal than other patent terms. Furthermore, not only is it difficult to assess the optimal patent term of protection but it is also plausible that such a term may differ from one invention to another. For instance, using Nordhaus's model, which calculates the optimum patent term for inventions on the basis of their ability to reduce costs and which take into account different values of demand elasticity and social discount rates, one can reach the following conclusions[1].

Firstly, the optimal patent life should be made shorter when demand elasticity to the invention is high, and when R&D expenditures are subject to considerable diminishing returns[2]. Secondly, for "run-of-the-mill" inventions (inventions that "reduce costs insufficiently to induce price reduction and output expansion"), the easier it is to achieve a cost-reducing invention in a given R&D investment the shorter the patent term must be[3]. Thirdly, there is an inverse relationship between the optimal life and the social rate of discount[4]. Finally, "drastic" inventions, i.e. those inventions that reduce costs considerably, should receive a longer patent term[5].

Thus, since the model demonstrates that it is not possible to have one optimal patent term for all inventions, any decision on a given term of protection, such as the current period of 20 years as stated in the TRIPs Agreement, must be arbitrary. Nordhaus, for instance, expressed a rather cynical view on the way in which the US government has decided on its previous patent term of 17 years. Quoting Machlup's reference to the post 1624 English patent term of 14 years that was based "on the

---

[1]. William D. Nordhaus, Invention, Growth and Welfare, (Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press, 1969) Chapter 5; For geometrical interpretations see: F. M. Scherer, "Nordhaus' Theory of Optimal Patent Life: A Geometric Reinterpretation", American Economic Review, vol. 62 (June 1972): pp. 422-427; Also see: Julio Nogues, Notes on Patents, Distortions and Development, PPR Working Papers (Washington: World Bank, January 1990a).

[2]. Nordhaus, 1969, p. 79; Nogues, 1990a, p.6

[3]. Scherer, 1972, p. 423; Nordhaus, 1969, p.79, Nogues, 1990a, p.7

[4]. Nogues, 1990a, p.7; Nordhaus, 1969, pp. 80-81

[5]. Ibid., p. 8

idea that 2 sets of apprentices should, in seven years each, be trained in the new techniques", he concludes that in the US it was decided "that 2.43 apprentices, or 17 years, would be the proper length"[1].

It is also important to note that the effective term of protection is different from that stated in the patent law. It can be longer, if firms are allowed to conduct clinical tests on the invention only after the patent has expired, or shorter if there is a gap between the grant of the patent and the time it is approved for market use.[2]

To sum up, it is quite plausible that some inventions, mainly those that require considerable resources, are worthy of a positive term of protection. Yet, any decision on such a term is bound to be arbitrary not only because it is difficult to assess the costs and benefits to society from various terms of protection, but also because different inventions should probably receive different patent terms. Thus, there is no reason to assume a priori that there is a patent term of s years of protection that is better than a term of $s+t$ years.

2.2.6 Problematic aspects of the patent system

This section focuses on two major aspects. First it assesses some of the difficulties concerned with setting criteria for patentability. Secondly, it considers to what extent the concentration of patents increases the misallocation of resources in the inventive field

2.2.6*a* The difficulties of setting criteria for patentability

Any patent system requires specific criteria in order to have a clear mechanism with regard to the decision on the patentability of inventions. However, setting criteria for patentability is far from trivial and can lead to increased inefficiencies in the inventive realm.

For instance, suppose that patentability criteria are too loose to effectively allow patent to any slight improvement to or modification of an existing invention. Here, inefficiencies in the allocation of resources in the inventive sphere may occur mainly due to problems such as inventing around and blocking[3].
Moreover, loose criteria for the granting of patents also increase administrative costs resulting from the examination of patent applications, the registration of patents, the

---

[1]. Nordhaus, 1969, p.52, footnote 18
[2]. These issue are discussed in length in Chapter 4
[3]. Discussed previously in the chapter

enforcement of patent rights, etc[1]. Excess costs are particularly severe when patents are useless in terms of their ability to contribute to society, especially when similar or even identical patents already exist[2].

If, however, the conditions and criteria for the grant of patents are too strict and patent rights are too broad, there is always a risk that future inventive activities will be discouraged[3]. When patent criteria are too strict, society may forego the opportunity to have new inventions, or improvements to inventions, that may be considered economically significant yet legally irrelevant. When criteria are too broad, a patentee would be uncertain of his ability to exploit his own patent as he may face accusations of infringement from other patentees[4]. For instance Scherer argues that "Inventors like Lee de Forest and Edwin Armstrong were forced to sell out their rights in key patents because, as Armstrong later lamented, 'he was in danger of being litigated to death"[5].

Facing such difficulties, a government can adopt a system based on the grant of patents either upon registration or upon examination[6]. Neither is satisfactory. The administrative costs of a registration system, under which patent applications receive a rather superficial review, are cheaper than that of an examination system, which reviews patent applications much more carefully[7]. On the other hand, a registration system is likely to increase the number of patentable inventions, which, upon examination, would not have been found to be "patent-worthy"[8]. Indeed, the attempt to enforce patent rights could lead to a mass of lengthy and expensive litigation, the social costs of which negate, and may even surpass, the benefits of adopting a registration system[9]. In contrast, an examination system, though costlier, can reduce the likelihood of non-valid patents. According to Machlup, such a system would reduce the "mass of worthless, conflicting, and probably invalid patents", as it is likely to prevent the "fraudulent practice of registration and selling patents similar to

---

[1]. Braga, 1990, pp. 73-74, Nogues, 1990a, pp. 12-13
[2]. Machlup, 1958, p. 8, Nogues, 1990a, p. 13
[3]. Hindley, 1971, p. 24
[4]. Polanyi, 1944, p.70; Ronald L. Engel, "Patent Enforcement: The Uncertainties of Patent Litigation," The Economics of R&D Policy, ed. F. Oehmke, James H. Hodge and George S. Tolley (New York: Praeger, 1985), pp. 95-101; Kahn, 1940, pp. 484-486
[5]. Frederick M. Scherer, Industrial Market Structure and Economic Performance (Chicago: Rand Mc Nally, 1970), p. 391, Also quoted in: Nogues, Notes on Patents, op.cit. p. 13
[6]. Braga, 1990, p. 74
[7]. Robert M. Sherwood, Intellectual Property and Economic Development (Boulder, San Francisco: Westview Press, 1990)., p. 182; Braga, 1990, p. 74
[8]. Machlup, 1958, p.8
[9]. Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, p.12

the claims being patented by others"[1]. Thus, it is far from clear which system is superior in terms of its ability to administrate and to enforce patent rights.

In short, establishing criteria for the grant of patents may is subject to serious economic, legislative and technical difficulties. The entire effectiveness of a given patent system may come into question if, as a result of these difficulties, the administration and enforcement of patent rights increases the misallocation of resources in the inventive sphere.

2.2.6*b* Patent concentration

It is unclear whether the tendency towards the concentration of patents increases or reduces patent inefficiencies. The phenomenon of patent concentration may occur in two instances. First, it can be the outcome of a natural and genuine attempt made by firms to test several inventions, while patenting them all, in order to achieve the most desirable and cost-effective result. Secondly, and as previously argued, it may be the result of a strategic decision of those firms wishing to preserve their market monopoly by patenting all substitutes to their original inventions[2].

Whether it is a result of a natural process or of a well-planned corporate strategy, patent concentration is likely to increase both the monopolistic position of patentees and their ability to behave in a discretionary manner.

For instance, consider a case in which two firms were able to develop and to patent similar inventions, and that these inventions vary in their capability to reduce production costs. Theoretically speaking, the owner of the more cost-effective patent can charge a price that is equal to the price of the economically inferior process plus the added value of his superior invention[3]. His ability to set a price for his invention is much more limited compared to a situation in which he was the only patentee.

Moreover, firms are more likely to be able to exploit the monopoly embodied in their patents under a state of patent concentration[4]. For example, patent pooling agreements, which essentially allow firms to use each other's patents either through cross- licensing or by deciding upon royalties in advance, have been known to create patent cartels, such as that achieved and led by AT&T in the 1930s[5].

---

[1]. Machlup, 1958, p.8
[2]. Gilbert, and Newbery, 1982, pp. 514-516; Beck, 1981, p.97; Braga, 1990, pp. 21-23 ; Machlup, 1958, pp. 50-52
[3]. Hindley, 1971, p. 27
[4]. Corwin D. Edwards, Maintaining Competition - Requisites of Governmental Policy (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1949), p.224
[5]. Kahn, 1940, pp.486-487

However, it is also plausible that firms will have more incentive to invest in future inventive activities if they are able to control the majority of patents in a given class of inventions. For instance, consider a case in which one firm owns an entire class of patents. Suppose now that a different firm was able to come up with a related invention, yet does not have the capabilities to exploit it commercially[1]. Since, in this case the smaller firm will have little choice but to negotiate with the controlling firm, it will naturally be interested in any positive price for its invention[2]. If both parties are willing to negotiate, it is plausible that they will agree on a price *(P)* that ranges between the minimum price *(Pmin)* that the owner of the improved invention is willing to accept, and the maximum price *(Pmax)* that the controlling firm is willing to offer. However, if and when *P* is smaller than *Pmax* there is a disincentive, in terms of commercial returns, for the production of improved or related inventions by those other than the firm controlling them[3]. Thus, a patent system acts as a commercial incentive mostly to those who already own and control a large quantity of patents in a given industry[4].

Finally, there may be cases in which firms will find it in their own interests to share, rather than control, different types of research findings i.e. to create conditions of non-patent concentration. Current R&D ventures are very risky in terms of their high expenditure costs and the uncertainty of their outcome. For instance, the average R&D costs for the production of new medicines are estimated at around $300-$500 million, and the average period for turning a newly-synthesised active substance into a marketable product is about 10-12 years[5]. Furthermore, according to EPFIA, only one or two out of 10000 synthesised substances will pass every test to become a marketable drug[6].

---

[1]. The inability to exploit the invention does not necessarily have to be the result of lack of production capabilities, such as economies of scale. The larger firm, attempting to "fence out" competitors, can raise legal difficulties for the smaller one by forcing it to enter into expensive and time-consuming litigation that will prevent it from using the invention. See: Machlup, 1958, p.11; Polanyi, 1944 p.70

[2]. Polanyi, 1944, p.70

[3]. Hindley, 1971, p. 27

[4]. Gilbert and Newbery, 1982, p. 526

[5]. For estimates of pharmaceutical figures see: Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers Association of America, Industry Profile (Washington DC: PhRMA, 1999), Chapter 8; European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations, The Pharmaceutical Industry in Figures (Brussels: EFPIA, 1998), p. 10; Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry, Pharmaceutical Industry Issues (London: ABPI, 1996); David K. Luscombe, Stuart R. Walker, Susan A. Griffiths, Fraser G. MacFarlane, "Worldwide Pharmaceutical R&D Expenditure: Can the Growth Continue", International Journal of Pharmaceutical Medicine Vol. 11 (1997): 193-199; Jimmy Burns, David Pilling "Dirty Tricks in the International Drug Industry", Financial Times (Monday, 10 May 1999), p. 6

[6]. EFPIA, 1998, p. 10

As a result, some firms may find it more cost-effective to enter into joint R&D ventures, be it with other companies or with academia, hence giving up the opportunity to obtain commercially valuable patents. This may be particularly relevant in the realm of basic research at which R&D findings, although not commercially applicable in the present, may become extremely important to firms in the future[1]. For instance, according to the FT there is growing co-operation between pharmaceutical giants and academic institutions in the area of DNA mapping[2]. The data obtained from this type of research is designed to create a genetic "road map" that, in addition to its availability to all researchers, would not encounter the moral dilemma of "patenting life"[3].

In short, it is not clear whether the tendency towards patent concentration would reduce or increase inefficiencies in the patent system. The concentration of patents in a given industry will increase the monopolistic powers of patentees and increase their non-competitive and discretionary behaviour. However, it will also increase their incentive to invest in future inventive activities. Furthermore, there may be cases in which firms would prefer to enter joint R&D ventures, given their high level of risk, thereby creating conditions for non-patent concentration.

2.3 The economics of registered trademarks

The economic theory of trademarks is based on the assumption that there is a social need for providing product information to consumers. Ideally, if consumers could obtain accurate and complete information on competing products they would be able to reduce their purchasing errors substantially, thereby increasing their real income. From a macro perspective, this behaviour will benefit society, as more resources would be transferred from inefficient to efficient firms.

However, when left to the market, the production of information to consumers is under-supplied mainly for two reasons. First, it is quite improbable that consumers would be able and willing to conduct a thorough investigation on each and every product they are interested in purchasing. Secondly, as with inventions, in cases where such information is produced for commercial purposes, it is likely to face the problem of free-riding. For instance, suppose that a given company

---

[1]. Nelson, 1959, pp. 303-304

[2]. David Pilling, "Scientists Combine in Bid to Crack Gene Code," Financial Times (Thursday, 15 April 1999); For the preference of pharmaceutical firms to cooperate with the academia also see: The Economist, A Survey on Innovation, 20th -26th February 1999

[3]. "Scientists Combine in Bid to Crack Gene Code", Financial Times, 15 April 1999

specialises in the production of consumer reports on various products. Once this firm attempts to sell its product in the market it would be unable to prevent others from obtaining this information free of charge.

This is not to say that product information to consumers does not exist in the market. Daily newspapers, magazines, television programmes etc. play an important role in the dissemination of information on available products. Consumers' tastes and past experiences are another way of transferring information among individuals. Nevertheless, these alternatives are not aimed at providing consumers with comprehensive information on the entire range of available products in the market. Thus, there is a social interest in the creation of institutional arrangements for the supply of product information to consumers. The main problem is to find an adequate mechanism in which the social benefits of such information would, at least, be equal to the social costs deriving from its production.

The following discussion elaborates on the economic logic underlying the establishment of property rights in trademarks and assesses their ability to function as an efficient mechanism for providing relevant product information to consumers. It will focus on three major issues. First, it will assess the extent to which trademarks optimise the production and dissemination of product information to consumers. Secondly, it will consider the link between trademarks and market power. Finally, it will elaborate on cases in which trademarks provide irrelevant and even confusing information to consumers, thereby becoming a social burden.

For purpose of clarity and simplicity, it should be noted that terms such as "identifying marks", "trade names", "brand names" etc. are used as synonyms for the term "trademark". Furthermore, the economics of trademarks is associated mostly with consumer goods and not with services.

2.3.1 Registered trademarks as a method for optimising the production and dissemination of product information to consumers

A trademark is any sign or combination of signs (such as personal names, letters, numerals, figurative elements and combination of colours etc.) capable of distinguishing goods or services of one undertaking from other undertakings[1].

Since trademarks, by definition, are considered a method for product differentiation, they are expected to meet two major criteria: the indication of origin

[1]. TRIPs Agreement, Article. 15.1

and the indication of quality. More specifically, trademarks may be considered an efficient method of providing product information to consumers whereby they can improve their knowledge not only about the origins of various products but also regarding their quality. Considering the first criterion, trademarks are aimed at providing consumers with additional information on the origins of various products, hence acting as indicators of origin. Yet, in itself, the indication of origin is of no particular relevance to consumers if they do not have any prior information about the class of products to which the specific brand-named item belongs. In other words, the indication of origin can effectively achieve the goal of product differentiation only when consumers realise that a range of similar products (in terms of the function of these products) is available at their choice[1]. Once such information becomes available, then trademarks, as indicators of origin, may enable consumers to identify those goods that have proved satisfactory[2]. This is particularly true in the case of "experience goods", i.e. goods that can be evaluated only after they have been purchased, mainly because their attributes and characteristics are not apparent upon inspection[3].

Regarding the second criterion, the indication of quality, it is widely believed that trademarks, in their modern form, identify quality as well as ownership. In fact, it is often claimed that the indication of quality is by far more important and relevant than the indication of origin[4]. For instance, Schechter argues that "marks designating ownership are not trade-marks at all but merely proprietary marks, which may or may not incidentally serve to designate the origin or the source of the goods to which they are affixed"[5].

The indication of quality is ultimately related to the ability of firms to legally register their trademarks, i.e. to obtain market exclusivity for the use of such marks. In the absence of property rights in trademarks there would be an impetus towards free-riding, i.e. the "borrowing" of successful marks by those other than the original firms. As such, two problems may occur.

---

[1]. Hindley, 1971, p.70

[2]. UNCTAD, 1979, op.cit. pp. 1-3; Edwards, Maintaining Competition, p.3

[3]. Ibid., p.7; In contrast, "search goods" are products, such as fruits and vegetables that can be inspected and compared before the purchase, thus reducing the need for identifying marks; For the role of trademarks with regard to "experience goods" see also: Economic Council of Canada, Report on Intellectual and Industrial Property (Ottawa: January 1971), p. 191

[4]. UNCTAD, 1979, p.1

[5]. F. I. Schechter, The Historical Foundations of the Law Relating to Trade-marks (New York: Columbia University Press, 1925), p. 20

First, from the consumers' perspective, the transfer of reliable marks to non-reliable products is likely to increase purchasing errors, hence reducing consumers' real income. Secondly, free-riding may reduce the overall quality of a given class of goods, as the manufacturers of high-quality products would be reluctant to continue investing resources in maintaining their quality[1].

Exclusive rights in trademarks can solve both these problems. By prohibiting the unauthorised use of identifying marks, registered trademarks secure a direct and exclusive communication route between trademark owners and consumers. They will also increase the incentive of trademark owners to associate their products with high quality. By doing so, manufacturers will be enabled to secure their competitive position by achieving "good will" for their products, which is defined as the "attachment of buyers to, and their propensity to purchase, the product of a particular firm"[2].

It should be noted that there may be cases in which counterfeiting in brand-name products can lead to quality upgrading. For instance, Grossman and Shapiro argue that when quality is under-supplied, due to lack of sufficient consumer information, the introduction of counterfeit goods through importation may force trademark owners to raise the quality of their products in their home country[3]. This, however, will happen only when there are a fixed number of home firms and when border policy inspections are not so tight as to deter the importation of low quality products[4].

More importantly, one should make a distinction between the reputation of a given brand- name product and its actual value. Although it is plausible that some trademarks may indeed provide reliable information about the quality of their associated products, this is not necessarily always the case[5].

Trademark owners, besides having to manufacture products of good value, engage in advertising activities aimed at establishing the reputation for their products. In fact, brand names have become an inseparable part of any advertisement activities[6]. Thus, when a trademark owner chooses to focus more on building the

---

[1]. Edward H. Chamberlin, The Theory of Monopolistic Competition Fifth Edition (Cambridge, Mass: Harvard University Press, 1947), p. 249

[2]. H. R. Edwards, Competition and Monopoly in the British Soap Industry (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1962), p.26; Some books may use the term "brand loyalty" instead of "good will".

[3]. Gene M. Grossman, Carl Shapiro, "Counterfeited-Product Trade", The American Economic Review vol. 78:1 (March 1988), pp. 59-75.

[4]. Ibid., 1988, p.73

[5]. Economic Council of Canada, 1971, p. 193

[6]. UNCTAD, 1979, p .9

reputation of his product rather than providing it, he reduces the effectiveness of his trademarks as an indicator of quality. Furthermore, in cases where the reputation of a given brand-name product does not match its actual quality, it may lead consumers to commit "errors of commission", i.e. purchasing the product on the basis of its inflated, or excessively favourable, pre-purchase assessment[1].

In short, modern trademarks are aimed at achieving product differentiation. Their primary function is the indication of origin, enabling consumers to identify the source of those goods that proved satisfactory in their previous purchase. An indication of origin would be an effective method of differentiation as long as consumers are familiar with other products that are similar in function to the brand-named product.

Trademarks may also function as indicators of quality provided that property rights are established and that the reputation for the marked product is compatible with its actual value as a product. When these criteria are not met, then trademarks may increase purchasing errors and cannot be considered an efficient way for providing product information for consumers.

2.3.2 Trademarks and market power

A registered trademark creates a monopoly in the use of a specific mark for a given product. However, this type of monopoly is somewhat different from the one created by patents. While the latter grant market exclusivity for the use of a tangible asset- the invention- the former grant it for the use of an intangible asset- the trademark. Therefore, the monopolistic nature of a given trademark is closely linked to the economics of product differentiation and monopolistic competition.

Product differentiation, as previously described, is aimed at securing brand loyalty (goodwill), i.e. customers' loyalty to specific brand names[2]. Once established, product differentiation makes firms behave as if they were monopolists, hence leading to monopolistic competition[3].

The tendency towards monopolistic competition in brand names is particularly intensive in the pharmaceutical industry. A report by UNCTAD, using evidence from 1975, found that "the predominance of product competition is indicated by the large numbers of trademarks registration and brand proliferation in

---

[1]. UNCTAD, 1979, p .7
[2]. Chamberlin, 1947, p. 56
[3]. Paul R. Krugman, Maurice Obstfeld, International Economics (Addison Wesley, 1997), p.127-128

the (pharmaceutical) industry"[1]. Citing evidence from SCRIP (1981), the report also notes that 40 percent of the trademarks used throughout the world relate to pharmaceuticals and associated products[2]. The market power obtained by monopolistic competition may increase the reliability of trademarks as indicators of quality, particularly when firms attempt to standardise the quality of their products in order to secure brand loyalty.

However, this would be true only in cases where trademarks are considered valuable assets. When firms do not regard their trademarks as commercially significant they would have little or no incentive to preserve their value by providing good quality products[3].

One must also note that there may be cases in which trademarks establish market power beyond that of monopolistic competition. For instance, consider a case in which two similar products are identical in quality and price, yet only one has a well-known and a reputable trademark. If consumers consider themselves incapable of comparing between the products, they are likely to purchase the one with the more reputable mark. In other words, in the absence of sufficient information, consumers are likely to "stick" with known brand-names, hence increasing the market power of their owners[4].

Lack of sufficient information may also allow the owner of a successful trademark to charge a premium for his product. Economically speaking, consumers will be willing to pay such a premium as long as it does not exceed the cost of obtaining additional information on rival products. Thus, when such a premium becomes too high, consumers are likely to include price calculations in their decisions[5].

Yet, practically speaking, brand loyalty implies that consumers will continue to purchase their favourite products, even when the premium on such products is greater than the cost of obtaining information on other products[6]. In such cases, the market power generated by trademarks is in excess of the social need, as consumers are allocating fewer resources for obtaining information on other products that may

---

[1]. UNCTAD, Examination of the Economic, Commercial and Development Aspects of Industrial Property in the Transfer of Technology to Developing Countries: Trade Marks and Generic Names of Pharmaceuticals and Consumer Protection (New York: UNCTAD, 1981), p. 3
[2]. UNCTAD, 1981, p.3
[3]. Economic Council of Canada, 1971, p.195
[4]. Hindley, 1971, p.71
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. UNCTAD, 1979, p.32

be more valuable in terms of quality.

Furthermore, even when information is available, brand loyalty may be strong enough to make calculations of price and quality less relevant. For instance, relying on various empirical findings, UNCTAD argues that doctors in the US are hardly influenced by price calculations when prescribing drugs, despite their being aware that there are alternative sources of similar quality[1].

Successful trademarks can also raise entrance barriers for new competitors. Since the greater the reputation of existing trademarks in any given industry, the greater is the cost of establishing the reputation of a new product, firms may find it too expensive to enter markets in which such trademarks exist. In fact, it is possible that reputable trademarks create a type of monopoly that is closer to the pure model than that of the competitive one. Chamberlin, for instance, argues that there is no real difference between the monopoly created by reputable trademarks and that created by patents:

> Are there any bases, after all, for distinguishing between patents and trademarks? It would be ordinarily supposed that the degree of monopoly was greater in the case of patents. Yet the huge prestige value of such names as 'Ivory', 'Kodak' 'Uneeda', 'Coca Cola'...to cite only few, is sufficient to at least make one sceptical.[2]

In short, a trademark, as a form of product differentiation, will allow its owner to behave as a competitive monopolist, provided that he was able to create good-will for his product. A known trademark can increase its owner's market power beyond that of a competitive monopolist, particularly in cases where consumers do not have sufficient information on alternative products. Known and reputable trademarks can also raise entry barriers when potential competitors believe that the cost of achieving a reputation for their products is too high.

2.3.3 Trademarks as a social burden

It was previously argued that trademarks could function as indicators of quality as well as of origin. With regard to the former, trademarks will be considered socially desirable as long as they provide consumers with valuable information about the differences in quality of various products. Thus, there is not much logic in keeping trademarks in their current form if, for a given class of goods, they do not

---

[1]. UNCTAD, 1981, 5
[2]. Chamberlin, 1947, p. 62

fulfil the above criterion[1].

Most notable are cases in which registered trademarks create an artificial differentiation between products that are for all purposes identical. When two identical products are subject to different trademarks, there is a risk of providing consumers with irrelevant and sometimes even confusing information about the features and qualities of these products. In economic terms, since additional product information should be provided only if its marginal social benefit exceeds or equals its marginal social cost, registered trademarks for identical products may entail social losses.

The relevance of trademarks has been questioned mostly with regard to generic products, such as pharmaceuticals and chemicals[2]. Generally speaking, consumers do not have complete information regarding the qualities and functions of these types of products. Therefore, they are likely to be more confused when confronted with different brand names for identical pharmaceutical compounds[3]. For these products it is preferable to use generic names as their primary identifying marks, not only because it will avoid confusion, but also because, given a wider variety of choice, it is likely to increase competition and to reduce prices[4]. For instance, Aspirin is one case in which a US court of law decided to convert a known trademark to a generic name because of the need to prevent the public from being confused.[5].

On the other hand, if all identical products were to be amalgamated and sold under one generic name, there would be an impetus for manufacturers to reduce their production costs by investing fewer resources for maintaining the quality of their products. The risk of quality reduction would require additional resources for providing mechanisms of quality control, which may prove extremely costly[6]. Thus, only when quality-control facilities, such as the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in the US, are in place regardless of the existence or absence of brand-name products, will the added costs of maintaining the quality of amalgamated products be tolerable. When such facilities are absent, such as in less developed countries, it is

---

[1]. Hindley, 1971, p.72

[2]. Generic pharmaceutical products are "all branded drugs which contain the same active ingredient have the same action and can generally be used as substitutes for each other, provided that their qualities have been assured"; UNCTAD, 1981, p.8

[3]. UNCTAD, 1979, pp. 38-40

[4]. UNCTAD, 1981, pp. 8-14

[5]. See J.R. Lunsford. "Consumers and Trademarks: the Function of Trademarks in the Market Place", The Trademark Reporter (New York, 1974) vol. 64, p. 83

[6]. Hindley, 1971, p. 73

not clear whether a policy of product amalgamation generates benefits that are in excess of the costs of assuring the quality of generic products[1].

In short, trademarks may become a social burden when they provide consumers with irrelevant and confusing information, particularly with regard to products that are identical in function and in quality. In the latter case, it would be more plausible to give these products a common generic name, provided that mechanisms for quality-assurance are available.

2.4 Conclusion

The chapter suggests that a pure economic approach cannot provide a sufficient and satisfactory explanation for the establishment of IPRs. Since they refer to different types of knowledge, it is impossible to treat IPRs as one homogenous factor. Therefore, the chapter focused on the economic theory of patents and registered trademarks. Common to these two forms of IPRs is the creation of market exclusivity in the use of existing knowledge: inventions for patents and consumer information for registered trademarks. However, as summarised below, the economics of patents is far more complex and it is not currently possible to conclude whether they confer a net benefit or entail a net loss upon society.

2.4.1 Patents

The structural trade-off built into the patent system - that in order to increase the amount of available knowledge in the future the efficient use of existing and available knowledge is inhibited in the present - is its most problematical aspect.

In the absence of institutional provisions for inventions, society would face a state of under-production in inventive activities due to the problem of free- riding. Establishing property rights in inventions, i.e. patents, will allow inventors -both firms and individuals - to secure commercial returns for their work and as such will increase their incentive to invest in future inventive activities.

On the other hand, a patent system inhibits the free and rapid dissemination of existing knowledge. Once it has been granted a patent, an inventing firm essentially becomes a monopoly since it has the exclusive right to control both the quantity and the price of its invention.

Facing these conflicting aspects, economists have to consider which is more important to society: more available knowledge in the future or less accessible

---

[1]. UNCTAD, 1981, p. 12

knowledge in the present. No conclusive answer is currently available.

Economists also disagree about the effects of patents on the allocation of resources to inventive activities, the allocation of resources within the sphere of inventive activities, and on the allocation to inventions as a factor of production. First, it is not clear whether the allocation of resources to inventive activities is better or worse when patents are introduced. Secondly, it is also difficult to assess the extent to which patents optimise the allocation of resources within the inventive sphere. Thirdly, patents may also have an uneven effect on the allocation of inventions as factors of production. Since patents, by definition, limit the dissemination of existing knowledge in the present, they cannot be considered an efficient method for allocating those inventions that can be easily and rapidly copied, provided that such inventions cannot be kept secret.

The optimum patent term of protection is also highly disputable. A longer patent term increases the incentive to invent but also prolongs the restriction on the use of existing knowledge. Therefore, not only is it difficult to establish one patent term optimal to society, but it is also likely that different inventions require different terms of protection. Thus, since a decision on a specific patent term for all inventions is bound to be arbitrary, there may be a term that is more socially desirable than the current period of 20 years.

Problems may also occur with respect to the criteria for patentability. Inefficiencies may occur if patent criteria are too "loose", as to allow patent rights to any slight modification of existing inventions. Loose criteria can lead to the misallocation of resources to activities such as "inventing around" and "blocking". On the other hand, when patent criteria are too strict, there would be a risk of under-investment in inventive activities, as potential inventors would be uncertain as to whether they could secure patent rights for their inventions.

Many scholars emphasis the natural tendency towards the concentration of patents. Patent concentration will increase the monopolistic position of those who control the bulk of inventions in a given industry and will allow them to behave in a more discretionary and harmful manner. On the other hand, it is also likely that the incentive to invent, in terms of commercial returns, will be greater under patent concentration.

In short, lack of theoretical coherence and insufficient empirical data does not currently enable one to draw a conclusion on the overall economic merits of patents. Back in the 1950's Fritz Machlup argued that "no economist on the basis of present

knowledge, could possibly state with certainty that the patent system, as it now operates, confers a net benefit or a net loss to society"[1]. Sadly enough this statement also seems to be true in our days.

2.4.2 Trademarks

The economic theory of registered trademarks is more coherent than that of the patent system. Generally speaking, there is a social need for the creation of product information to consumers. Such information will reduce the purchasing errors of consumers, increase their real income and may even transfer social resources from inefficient to efficient firms. However, given that information for consumers has the characteristics of public goods (non-rival, non-excludable), it is likely to be under-supplied when left entirely to the market, again due to the problem of free- riding. Thus, as with patents, it is in the social interest to create institutional arrangements for the supply of product information to consumers.

Although trademarks cannot solve the problem of under-supply in information for consumers they are capable of improving the situation. Designed to operate as a method for product differentiation, trademarks are expected to carry out two major functions: the indication of origin and the indication of quality.

The indication of origin, which essentially differentiates between products on the basis of their origins, helps consumers to identify goods that have proved satisfactory, particularly those that can only be evaluated after their purchase ("experience goods"). The indication of quality, which is designed to provide consumers with additional information about the quality of products, can be achieved only after property rights in trademarks are established (e.g. registered trademarks). This is because consumers are likely to face problems of false information and quality reduction when firms are allowed to free-ride a particular trademark by "borrowing" and using it for their own products. Since registered trademarks create a direct and exclusive channel of information between manufacturers and consumers, they are likely to increase the incentive of firms to maintain the quality of their products, as this secures brand loyalty.

A given trademark will function as an efficient indicator of quality as long as its reputation is balanced by its actual value. Trademarks cannot be considered efficient indicators of quality when the allocation of resources towards "reputation", such as excessive advertising, is at the expense of good value.

---

[1]. Machlup,1958 , p.79

Trademarks are also linked to market power. As a method for product differentiation, trademarks may lead manufactures to behave as competitive monopolists. This would be particularly relevant for firms who regard their trademarks as profit- generating assets, as they are likely to dedicate sufficient resources for the creation of good value in order to secure brand loyalty.

In some cases, known and reputable trademarks can secure a type of monopoly that is closer to that created by patents. When consumers do not have sufficient information on a given class of products they are likely to purchase known brand names in order avoid purchasing errors. As a result, the owners of reputable trademarks can charge a premium for their products that may even be higher than the additional cost of obtaining information on other competing products. Successful trademarks can also raise entrance barriers against potential competitors, whom, facing the high costs of establishing the reputation for their own products, choose not to enter markets in which such trademarks exist.

Finally, if for a given class of products, trademarks provide information that is in excess of the social need, there is no logic in keeping them in their current form. For instance, in the case of generic pharmaceutical products, trademarks create an artificial product differentiation that is likely to cause consumers to be more confused rather than better informed. It would be better to give these products a common and primary generic name.

All the above suggests that the social usefulness of registered trademarks ultimately depends upon the way in they which they are used. Trademarks may be considered an efficient source of information as long as they enable consumers to obtain additional and accurate knowledge about different products. When this is not the case, trademarks can easily become a source of useless, inaccurate and even false information.

To sum up, a pure economic approach does not provide an adequate theoretical and empirical basis for the establishment of IPRs. Therefore, it is necessary to consider to what extent the internationalisation of IPRs is economically justified, or whether it may be explained by a different approach, which is primarily politically orientated.

Chapter 3

Economic and Political Explanations for the Emergence of a Stronger International IP-System

3.1 Introduction

In order to explain the emergence of a stronger international IP system one must shift one's attention from the perspective of the community as a whole to that of the individual country. The ability to create new types of IP-related products varies between countries. Also different are the costs and benefits that these countries face when deciding whether to support, or to oppose a stronger international IP agenda.

This chapter reviews and assesses some explanations concerning countries' decisions to commit themselves to a stronger international IP system. For clarity, it makes a distinction between "north" (developed) and "south" (developing) i.e. between capable and less-capable countries in the field of IP, in order to study the effects of a stronger international IP system. The distinction, as will later be shown, is both theoretically and empirically valid.

The chapter assumes the existence of two major elements in the international IP system. The first and most fundamental element is the principle of "national treatment", requiring member countries to treat the nationals of other countries no less favourably than their own. In other words, national treatment will enable foreigners to exploit their IPRs in countries other than their own. Yet, since countries may still have considerable gaps in the scope of their IP legislation, the principle of national treatment in itself is insufficient. For instance, under the International Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property in 1883, in which the principle of national treatment was first adopted with regard to IPRs, both Switzerland and the Netherlands were able to adhere to that principle without having any kind of patent legislation at all[1].

Thus, it is assumed that the second requirement of an international IP system is standardisation, meaning that member countries joining an international IP system agree to enact and to implement the same domestic IP legislation. Of course, it is well acknowledged that in reality full standardisation does not exist and that IP domestic legislation still varies between countries. Even the TRIPs agreement falls

---

[1]. For an in-depth historical review of the Paris Convention see: Penrose, 1951, Chapters 3 and 4 ; Stephen P. Ladas, Patents, Trademarks, and Related Rights: National and International Protection, vol.1 (Cambridge, Massachusetts: Cambridge University Press, 1975)

short of securing a completely harmonised system of IPRs between WTO member states.

Nevertheless, despite its simplicity, the assumption of standardisation emphasises the main problem concerning the issue at hand - the inherent tension between the attitudes of northern and southern countries with regard to the international IP system. To a large extent this problem also relates to the differences in legislation between countries with a strong and a weak commitment to IPRs.

Finally, in order to assess possible economic and political explanations for a stronger international IP system, this chapter focuses on three major issues.
First, it assess the theoretical and empirical implications of an international IP system on trade in IP related products (those products that are entitled to different types of IP protection such as patents, copyrights, trademarks etc.) and on royalty payments. Secondly, it focuses on the extent to which an international IP system affects the rate of technology transfer from developed to developing countries. As before, more emphasis is put on the international patent system although trademarks and copyrights will also be discussed. Thirdly, it considers the link between the political decision of developed countries to retaliate against countries with weak IP protection and the commitment of the latter to a stronger international IP agenda.

The main conclusion is that, among the three issues mentioned above, trade retaliation seems to provide the most plausible explanation as to why countries with weak IP capabilities, and legislation, commit themselves to a stronger international IP system.

Naturally, there are other issues, such as the administration of IPRs at the national and international level, global innovation, global welfare, etc. that deserve attention. Yet the three issues mentioned above are at the heart of the debate on the international IP system.

3.2 The effects of an international IP system on trade in IP-related products and on royalty payments

3.2.1 Theoretical implications

An international IP-system has two features that are particularly relevant to the ability of member countries to trade in IP-related products.

First, it creates a monopolised trading environment in the sense that it allows IP owners, regardless of their nationality, to be the sole exporters of their products to other member countries. For example, once a firm is able to obtain a patent for a

given invention in a foreign member country, say a new pharmaceutical drug, it becomes the sole exporter of this drug to the granting country. In other words, it would be illegal for domestic firms to manufacture or even sell the patented drug without the permission of the foreign patenting firm.

Secondly, since IPRs create a temporary monopoly in knowledge products they effectively allow their owners to receive royalties, which are basically the excess in prices IP owners are able to charge compared to what they would otherwise charge in the absence of such protection[1].

Referring to the first feature, the argument is that the more capable a country is in the realm of IP - i.e. that its domestic firms and entrepreneurs are able to develop new types of IP products and to exploit them internationally - the more likely it is to increase its net benefit by entering such a system. This conclusion is fairly straightforward and easy to explain. A country with strong IP capabilities will benefit from entering an international IP system as it essentially becomes an exporter of IP products. This in turn will improve its terms of trade and will increase its national income[2]. As Penrose argues:

> If the patented exports are at all important, the increased proceeds permit the exporting countries to import more goods in exchange for their exports...and the improvement in their terms of trade thus results in an increase in the real income of the country[3].

The second feature presumes that a country with strong IP capabilities will also increase its national income due to the ability of its nationals to charge higher premiums, i.e. to receive royalties, for their exported products.

On the other hand, if a given country has little or no IP capabilities, it would be better off not joining the international IP system at all[4].

First, upon deciding not to join an international IP system, a country with weak IP capabilities enables its domestic firms to exploit different IP products freely, once they were purchased, and thus to import less of these products in the future.

---

[1]. Raymond Vernon, The International Patent System and Foreign Policy, Study of the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights of the Committee on the Judiciary, United States Senate, 85th Congress, Second Session, Study No. 5 (Washington DC: 1957), p.13; Ishac Diwan, Dani Rodrik, Patents, Appropriate Technology, and North-South Trade, PPR Working Papers (Washington, DC: World Bank, 1989), p. 6; It should be noted that the term "royalties" is limited here to the excess in prices and not to other form of payments such as those granted to songwriters.

[2]. Ibid., p.12

[3]. Penrose, 195, p.95

[4]. Again, this conclusion derives from the two features mentioned above and refers to trade in IP related products under an international IP system.

Theoretically speaking, by exporting those products which its firms can imitate and exploit, a county with low IP capabilities can increase its prospects of becoming a potential competitor in the international IP marketplace.

In this respect, a formal model developed by Chin and Grossman compared the welfare economics (focusing on consumer and producer surpluses) of northern and southern countries, when patents originating from the former are either protected or infringed by the latter[1]. The model assumes that IP capabilities are found only in the north. The south, though, is capable of successfully imitating the newly developed products. The authors conclude that it is generally in the interest of southern countries not to provide patent protection to northern firms, particularly in the absence of licensing agreements i.e. when there is no voluntary diffusion of technology from northern to southern firms[2]. They argue that even with licensing agreements, a southern country should grant patents for northern firms only if its own firms have superior bargaining power when negotiating such agreements and when its share of world consumption of the patented technology is sufficiently high[3].

Secondly, by not entering an international IP system the country in question could also increase its national income by a sum that is equal to the excess in prices its residents would have paid foreign firms for their knowledge products if their IPRs were recognised[4].

That said, it should be noted that the ability to reduce the level of imports and the excess of monopolistic prices in IP-related products also depends on the way in which both domestic and international IP legislation is set. For instance, if an international patent system prohibits the re-exportation of patented products by those other then the patentee then foreign firms may find it in their interest to reduce the prices of their patented goods in the non-patenting country to marginal cost[5]. In this case, and assuming that domestic and foreign products are equal in price and quality, the attraction of purchasing foreign patented goods is still high and the level of imports is determined by non-price calculations.

Alternatively, if the country in question does not adopt the principle of national treatment and grants patent protection only to its residents, than domestic firms, exploiting patented products from abroad, can apply for patent protection in

---

[1]. Chin and Grossman, 1990, op.cit. pp. 90-197.
[2]. Ibid, pp. 92-98
[3]. Ibid., pp. 99-105
[4]. Penrose, 1951, pp. 95-96
[5]. Hindley, 1971, p.58

that country and become the new patent owners of these products. Such firms would now be able to charge prices that are equal or even higher for their products than that charged by the original foreign patentees, hence making other residents worse off than before. In this case, the country in question will face the paradox of increasing its national income while worsening its overall social welfare.

Naturally, the decision of a country with low IP capabilities not to grant IPRs to foreigners depends on its access to foreign markets, i.e. that its domestic firms are able to purchase different IP products in the first place. Indeed, such a country may be forced to strengthen its IP commitments when facing the threat of trade retaliation by countries with strong IP capabilities. However, since the issue of trade retaliation is determined by political calculations as much as by economic ones it deserves a separate discussion later on in this chapter.

Some would also argue that in order for a country with weak IP capabilities to become less dependent on the importation of IP-related products it must also obtain know-how capabilities essential for the commercial exploitation of such products. This argument is discussed in depth in the following section. Yet it is still generally agreed, and frequently argued by developed countries, that it is fairly easy and inexpensive to imitate cutting-edge IP products, such as pharmaceutical drugs and computer software.

Finally, it should also be noted that when a country decides not to join an international IP system, it might face the problem of "talent migration". Since the decision not to join is likely to prevent the more creative and innovative domestic firms from receiving monopoly privileges abroad, they may decide to base their activities elsewhere[1]. In this case, that country will have to consider the extra IP products it would have to import.

All things considered, it is theoretically clear that with regard to trade in IP-related products, the incentive of countries with low IP capabilities to protect foreign firms, by granting them IPRs is much weaker than that of countries with considerable capabilities in this realm. This is why Vernon, already, back in the 1950s, argued that an "under-industrialised nation would be derelict of its own interests if it failed to consider the possibility that unlimited patent protection to foreigners might worsen its terms of trade"[2]. Thus, he concludes, "such nations might reasonably look upon

---

[1]. Hindley, 1971, p. 55
[2]. Vernon, 1957, p.13

the grant of patent monopolies to foreigners rather differently from an industrialised nation"[1].

3.2.2 Empirical implications

Now that the theoretical framework of the effects of an international IP system on trade in IP-related products has been set out, it is important to examine some of the empirical data available for this area. In this respect, the extent to which IPRs are distributed between member countries is critical to the economic assessment of trade in IP-related products. Here, the evidence is quite striking and show the dominance in IP of developed countries. UNCTAD, in one of the most comprehensive studies of the international patent system, found that in the years 1964 and 1972 nationals of developed countries owned 97 percent and 95.6 percent of all patents granted to foreigners respectively[2]. In contrast, the foreign ownership of patents by nationals of developing counties in these years amounted to less than 1 percent[3]. With respect to developing countries, it was also found that in 1972 nationals of developed countries owned 84 percent of patents granted in these countries[4].

UNCTAD also emphasises the fact that in both 1964 and 1972, five developed countries owned approximately 80 percent of patents granted to foreigners, with the US holding around 40 percent of these patents. The other 40 percent were distributed between Germany (then the Federal Republic of Germany), Switzerland, United Kingdom and France[5]. Data from 1996 suggests that developed countries are able to maintain their complete dominance in the foreign ownership of patents with a total of 96 percent[6]. As in previous periods, the five leading countries owned around 77 percent of these patents with the US holding a total of 27 percent[7].

With regard to the national share in the grants of patents, it seems that nationals of developing countries were able to increase their share from 12 percent in

---

[1]. Vernon, 1957, p.13
[2]. UNCTAD, The Role of the Patent System in the Transfer of Technology to Developing Countries (New-York: 1975), p. 38
[3]. Ibid.
[4]. Ibid., Table 12, p. 41
[5]. Ibid., p. 39
[6]. Calculations based on data provided by: WIPO, Industrial Property Statistics - Publication B (Geneva: 1996). The data was calculated for selected developing and developed countries as specified by UNCTAD, 1975, Annex I (with some modifications); See Table 1 to this chapter.
[7]. Ibid.

1964 to 16 percent in 1972[1].

On the other hand, the share of nationals in patents granted by developed countries seemed to decrease considerably, from 43 percent in 1964 to 36 percent in 1972[2]. However, current data from 1996 suggests that while national ownership of patents continued to decrease to around 20 percent in developed countries, it did not continue to increase in developing countries and settled around 17 percent[3].

As for trademarks, a different study by UNCTAD from 1974 found that 98 percent of registered trademarks granted to foreigners originated in developed countries while only 2.2 percent originated in developing countries[4]. The distribution of registered trademarks granted by developing countries in 1964 and 1974 is broadly similar to that of patents, with the US holding around 34 percent of these trademarks and Japan, the United Kingdom, Germany and France holding another 43 percent between them[5]. Interestingly, it was also found that 72 percent of trademarks registered abroad by nationals of developing countries in 1974 were registered in other developing countries[6]. As UNCTAD put it

> When the nationals of developing countries register trademarks abroad, they tend to choose other developing countries for such registration[7].

The distribution between the share of nationals and foreigners in the registration of trademarks is again skewed in favour of developed countries, even more than patents. UNCTAD, looking at data from 1964 and 1974, found that while the foreign share of registered trademarks in developing countries has decreased from 20 to18 percent, it has increased in developing countries from 27.5 to 50 percent[8].

Also available are empirical findings concerning income from trade in IP-related products, though mainly for developed countries. The IMF, looking at statistical data from OECD countries, found that the seven major developed countries have increased their IP income from $1.9 billion in 1971 to $30 billion in 1991 and their profit from $0.3 billion to $5.9 billion respectively[9]. The US is the main

---

[1]. UNCTAD, 1975, pp. 36-37
[2]. Ibid.
[3]. See Table 2 to this chapter
[4]. UNCTAD, 1979, pp. 15-16
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. Ibid., pp. 16-17
[7]. Ibid., p.17
[8]. Ibid., pp. 14-15
[9]. IMF, International Trade Policies - The Uruguay Round and Beyond - Background Papers, World Economic and Financial Surveys, vol. 2 (Washington, DC: 1994), Table 10, p.12

beneficiary from trade in IP products, increasing its net income from $1.1 billion to $14.3 billion[1]. Trade flows of IP products as a percentage of total trade in services also grew in these countries from an average of 4.4 percent in 1971 to 5.8 percent in 1991[2]. Additional data indicates that in 1994, the seven major countries increased their income to $39.1 billion and their net income to $8.7 billion[3]. From these countries the US and the UK were the major net exporters of IP- related products[4].

Finally, several studies focusing on developing countries found that the grant of patents would result in considerable welfare losses and in price increases. For instance, Subramanian, using data from 1988, calculated the potential welfare losses from the grant of patents to pharmaceutical drugs. Considering cases in which a foreign patent monopoly emerges either from a perfectly competitive industry or from a domestic symmetric duopoly, he found that annual welfare losses would range between $100 million to $410 million in Argentina, and from $341million to $1.26 billion in India, depending on price elasticities of demand[5]. Vaitsos, focusing on over-pricing, found that in 1968, pharmaceutical companies in Colombia charged prices that were 155 percent in excess of the world average[6]. Similar results were also reported by Katz who estimated the weighted overpricing of patented pharmaceutical products in Argentina in 1968 at around 150 percent[7]. On the other hand, Maskus and Konan, using data from 1988, suggest that the increase in prices for pharmaceutical products in five developing countries are much more moderate[8]. Their most realistic model (model C) examined a case in which a foreign inventing firm has to face competition both from pirate-fringe firms and from firms selling substitute generic products. Assuming that the introduction of patent protection will eliminate the pirate-fringe competition but not the generic one, they predicted that

---

[1]. IMF, International Trade Policies, 1994, Table 10, p.12

[2]. Ibid.

[3]. Calculations based on : OECD, Services Statistics on International Transactions, 1990-1994 (Paris: 1996); See Table 3 to this chapter

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. Arvind Subramanian, "Putting some numbers on the TRIPS pharmaceutical debate" International Journal of Technology Management, vol. 10: 2/3 (1995), pp. 252-253; For an overview on this study and on additional studies see: UNCTAD, 1996, Annex 1

[6]. Constantine V. Vaitsos, Transferencia de recursos y presevracio'n de rentals monopoli'sticas, Revisita de Planeacio'n y Desarrollo (Bogota, Colombia: July 1971) pp. 56-57; Also see: Constantine Vaitsos, "Patents Revisited: Their Function in Developing Countries", Journal of Development Studies, Vol. 9:1 (October 1972), pp. 71-98 (p. 86 in particular)

[7]. J. M. Katz, La Industria Farmace'utica Argentina, Estructuray Comportamiento, Documento de Trabajo, Instituto Torcuato Di Tella (Buenos Aires, Argentina: Centro de Investigaciones Economicas, July 1973), pp. 33-35; Also cited in UNCTAD, 1975, p. 58

[8]. Keith E. Maskus, Denise Eby Konan, "Trade-Related Intellectual Property Rights: Issues and Exploratory Results", Analytical and Negotiating Issues in the Global Trading System, ed. Alan V Deardorff and Robert M. Stern (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1994), pp. 441-446

prices will increase more moderately: between 10 to 27 percent in India, 8 to 23 percent in Argentina and from 2 to 4 percent in Brazil[1]. The authors argue that while "price rises are far from trivial, their considerably lower magnitudes suggest that strong claims about anticipated monopoly price gouging may be exaggerated"[2].

Lately, the issue of overpricing in patented products has received renewed attention with regard to the availability of pharmaceutical drugs, particularly HIV medicines, in developing countries. In an article in the Economist, Sachs argues that patented drugs originating from Western MNCs prove to be too expensive for poor countries, such as South Africa[3]. He argues that the latter is on the verge of authorising its domestic firms to produce AIDS medicines despite patents held by American and European firms. Sachs justifies this course of action and argues that "in a world in which science is a rich-country prerogative while the poor continue to die, the niceties of intellectual property rights are likely to prove less compelling than social realities"[4]

To sum up, empirical data validates the previous theoretical claim that countries with strong IP capabilities are likely to benefit most from the extension of IPRs internationally. These countries will increase their national income not only because they become exporters of IP- related products but also because, given the monopolistic features of IPRs, they will be able to set higher premiums for their products, i.e. to receive royalties. Conversely, countries with weak IP capabilities have less incentive, at least from a trade perspective, to enter into such agreements. Generally speaking, a developing country choosing not to recognise the rights of foreign IP owners would be able to freely exploit imported IP products in its own domestic economy, hence becoming less dependent on the future importation of these products. Alternatively it could import these products from another non-patent country at lower prices than if it maintained a patent system. Using the words of Chin and Grossman, it seems that the conflict of interests between developed and less developed countries regarding the international IP trading system is the "rule rather than the exception"[5].

---

[1]. Maskus and Konan, 1994, pp. 416-426
[2]. Ibid. p.425
[3]. Jeffery Sachs, "Helping the World's Poorest", Economist (14-20 August 1999), pp. 17-20.
[4]. Ibid., p. 19
[5]. Chin and Grossman, 1990, p. 97

3.3 An international IP system and technology transfer

It is frequently argued that, by joining an international system of IPRs, countries with low IP capabilities will be able to increase their attractiveness to technology transfer (henceforth TT)[1]. Yet, a closer theoretical and empirical observation suggests that as far as developing countries are concerned, the link between an international IP system and TT is far less clear.

Since TT is a broad concept, there is a need to be more precise about its relation with regard to IPRs. Of particular importance is the distinction between the direct and indirect effects of IPRs on TT. The former refers mainly to the argument that foreign IP owners, in exchange for obtaining protection in developing countries, are required to make the technology embodied in their products (or processes) available and accessible in these countries. The latter reflects the view that stronger IP protection creates a more secure and attractive environment in which various forms of TT (licensing agreements, joint ventures and foreign direct investment, etc.) can take place[2]. The main difficulty with these two aspects - the direct and indirect effects of IPRs on TT - is that they are not mutually compatible and may even be contradictory. Therefore, it is important to discuss them separately.

3.3.1 Direct effects on technology transfer - the extent to which the grant of IP protection to foreigners forces them to make their technologies more accessible and available in developing countries

Consider, for example, the direct effects of patents on technological access and availability. Regarding accessibility, patent laws require every patentee to disclose all the information concerning his inventions to the patent office of the granting country. It is often argued that by granting such rights to foreigners, a developing country will enable its domestic firms to gain direct access to new technologies. These firms in turn would be able to use the newly disclosed information either as a basis for further inventive activities or in order to imitate the original invention, once its patent term has expired[3].

---

[1]. Primo Braga, "The Developing Countries Case for and Against Intellectual Property Protection", in: Strengthening Protection of Intellectual Property in Developing Countries, 1990, op.cit. pp. 69-88

[2]. Robert M. Sherwood, Intellectual Property and Economic Development (US: Westview, 1990), particularly Chapters 5 and 6; OECD, Economic Arguments for Protecting Intellectual Property Effectively (Paris: OECD, 1989), p. 11

[3]. For a discussion on this argument see: Helge. E. Grundman, "The Economic Arguments for Patents and Their Validity for Developing Countries", The Indian Economic Journal, vol.19:2 (1970), pp. 193-207; G. Sipa-Adjah Yankey, International Patents and Technology Transfer to Less Developed Countries (Aldershot, UK: Avebury, 1987), pp. 15-19; Maskus and Konan, 1994, pp. 441-446

That said, the above argument (i.e. more accessible technology in exchange for patents) is both logically and empirically flawed. On the one hand, it is quite likely that a foreign firm seeking to extend its patent rights in other countries has already disclosed the details of its invention to the patent office in its own home country. This means that firms of other countries, including firms from developing countries, can behave as free-riders and obtain the disclosed information from the patent office of the home country. Thus, theoretically speaking, a developing country cannot expect to benefit much, in terms of additional access to information, from granting patent rights to foreign technology owners since its domestic firms can obtain the same information elsewhere[1]. Indeed, the entire basis for IP protection rests on the assumption that once new information is available to the market it would be transmitted in a rapid and cost-free manner.

Furthermore, large quantities of counterfeit goods suggest that many developing countries, particularly those with reverse-engineering capabilities, are able to copy IP-related products without relying on any disclosed data[2]. A few examples may be given. Data from 1985 suggests that the sales of pirated goods in 6 developing countries (Brazil, India, Mexico, S.Korea, Singapore, and Taiwan) are extremely common[3]. For instance, the sales of counterfeit pharmaceutical products in these countries amounted to a total of $1.6 billion, of which $920 million originated in India[4]. A notable and often quoted survey conducted by the US International Trade Commission (ITC) found that the losses of 193 US-based firms from various pirated activities, including trademark counterfeiting and patent infringements, amounted to $23.8 billion in 1986[5]. It should be noted however that a more accurate study, using the same ITC data but constructing a model in which there is competition between the dominant and the infringing firms, found that losses for US companies amounted only to $2.3 billion while gains to consumers (US and foreign)

---

[1]. Grundman, 1970, p.196; Maskus and Konan, 1994, pp. 415

[2]. Robert Evenson, "Intellectual Property Rights, R&D, Inventions, Technology Purchase and Piracy in Economic Development: An International Comparative Study", Science and Technology: Lessons for Development Policy, ed. R. Evenson G. Ranis (London: Intermediate Technology Publications, 1990), pp. 325-356.

[3]. R. Michael Gadbaw, Timothy J. Richards, Intellectual Property Rights: Global Consensus, Global Conflict (Boulder, US: Westview Press, 1988).

[4]. Gadbaw and Richards, 1988, Table 1.2, p.12

[5]. International Trade Commission (ITC) US, Foreign Protection of Intellectual Rights and the Effects on US industry and Trade. (Washington, DC: ITC, Publication No. 2065, 1988); See also: Frederick M. Abbott, "Protecting First World Assets in the Third World: Intellectual Property Negotiations in the GATT Multilateral Framework", Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law, vol. 22:4 (1989), pp. 689-674

reached $3 billion[1]. The European Commission issued a Green Paper in 1998 on combating counterfeiting within the single market[2]. Citing various sources the Commission has estimated that counterfeiting accounts for 5 to 7 percent of world trade and leads to100,000 job losses per year in the EC alone[3]. It argues that since the 1980s "counterfeiting and piracy have grown considerably to a point where they have now become a widespread phenomenon with a global impact"[4].

All the above evidence suggests that the ability of developing countries to counterfeit IP-related products in such magnitude, regardless of its illegal nature, is in itself a strong alternative to TT. As Subramanian explains:

> There is an important ethical/legal distinction between counterfeiting and piracy on the one hand and IP protection in the technology areas on the other, but in terms of the economics there is very little difference. Counterfeiting and piracy are potentially more likely areas of conflict as they better fulfil the copyability criterion...Copyability can almost tautologically be defined as the lack of the need for technology transfer[5].

Hence, developing countries may find that the access to the information disclosed by foreign technology owners in exchange for granting them IPRs is not only insufficient but in many cases irrelevant.

The extent to which the information disclosed by the patentee contains all the particulars of his invention is also questionable. In fact, many authors noted that the data provided to the patent office is often incomplete in the sense that it is not possible for others to re-develop the invention using this data alone[6]. Additional information, what is usually described as "know-how", is often required in order to commercially exploit those products and processes that cannot be easily copied.

Regarding availability, one must not forget that the establishment of property rights in intellectual creations, such as inventions, artistic works etc, restricts the use

---

[1]. R. M. Feinberg, D.J. Rousslang, "The Economic Effects of Intellectual Property Rights Infringements", Journal of Business ,vol. 63 (1990), pp. 79-90; See also: Maskus and Konan, 1994, pp. 416-417

[2]. Commission of the European Communities, Green Paper - Combating Counterfeiting and Piracy in the Single Market (Brussels: EC, 15 October 1998)

[3]. Ibid., p 4; ; Trade estimates were taken from: Counterfeiting Intelligence Bureau - International Chamber of Commerce, Countering Counterfeiting - A Guide to Protecting and Enforcing Intellectual Property Rights (Paris: ICC, 1997)

[4]. Ibid., p. 4

[5]. Arvind Subramanian, "TRIPS and the Paradigm of the GATT: a Tropical Temperate View", World Economy, vol.13:4 (1990), p. 517

[6]. Edith Penrose, "International Patenting and Less-Developed Countries," The Economic Journal, vol. 83 (September 1973), p.771; Colum. S. Gilifillan, Invention and the Patent System, Study for the U.S. Congress, Joint Economic Committee, 88th Congress, 2nd Session (Washington DC: 1964), p.60; Edwards, 1949, p. 222-223

of newly created knowledge and inhibits its rate of dissemination. There may also be cases in which IP owners make their products even scarcer than intended by the legislator. "Sleeping" or "non-working" patents is one example for which patentees not only prevent others from using their inventions but also do not use them themselves.

The percentage of non-utilised patents (i.e. patents that are not used for production purposes) is high both in developed and in developing countries, although greater in the latter. Between 1950 to 1970 approximately 90 to 95 percent of foreign owned patents were not utilised in nine developing countries[1]. In comparison, around 50 to 60 percent of patents in the US were commercially utilised between 1932 to 1953[2]. According to the Economic Council of Canada, only 15 percent of the patents granted to foreigners between 1957 to 1963 have been "worked" in that country[3]. To what extent the magnitude of unused patents may be attributed to technology obsolescence or to monopolistic behaviour, such as "pre-emptive patenting", is unclear[4]. UNCTAD, making a distinction between developed and developing countries, expresses a rather harsh view on the matter. It argues that in developed countries a large extent of non-use of patents derives from the fact that they are no longer of commercial interest while in developing countries it must be connected to "business interests and commercial strategies of maximising the profits of the foreign patent owners"[5]. However, lack of sufficient data does not currently permit one to conclude that the non-use of patents in developing countries is strategically different from that of developed countries.

Regardless of its purpose, the most common tool for solving the problem of non-use is through compulsory licensing which forces the patentee to license his invention to other potential users while enabling him to receive some form of financial compensation in exchange. The economic desirability of compulsory licensing is in itself a highly debatable issue. Suffice to say that it contains all the disputable and contradictory elements embedded in the patent mechanism, such as balancing between private and public interests, the incentive to invent in the future vis-a-vis the restrictive use of patented inventions in the present, the extent to which

---

[1]. UNCTAD, 1975, p. 40
[2]. Ibid.
[3]. Economic Council of Canada, 1971, pp. 62; The term "worked" is defined "as the manufacture of the major part of a patented product".
[4]. Preemptive patenting, as one form of monopolistic strategy, is discussed in Chapter 2
[5]. UNCTAD, 1975, p.41

monopoly power is exploited etc[1].

Yet empirical evidence shows that the actual use of compulsory licensing against non-working patents is negligible. Both in developed and in developing countries the number of applications for compulsory licenses is surprisingly small and the granting of such licenses is even smaller. UNCTAD, citing evidence from various countries (developed and developing), found that between 1958-1963 there were very few instances of implementation of compulsory license provisions[2]. For instance, the number of compulsory licenses granted in Canada between 1935 to 1970 amounted to an annual average of 0.01 percent of patents granted[3].

To sum up, this section focused on the direct effects of IPRs on TT and assessed the extent of which the grant of IPRs to foreigners requires them to make their technology accessible and available in developing countries. It concludes that a developing country may find this aspect insufficient and unsatisfactory mainly due to three reasons. First, any information disclosed by a foreign IP owner in exchange for extending his rights in a developing country, such as that given to the patent office, does probably already exist in his home country. Therefore, a developing country can behave as a free- rider, i.e. obtain the same information from the original home country without the cost of granting IP protection to that foreigner. Furthermore, the problem of piracy suggests that numbers of IP products, many of which are extremely costly in terms of R&D expenditures, can be easily copied. In these cases developing countries, particularly those with copying capabilities, would find it unnecessary to obtain any disclosed information at all.

Secondly, for those products that do require technological disclosure it is often the case that any information submitted by foreign IP owners, such as the particulars of an invention, is insufficient in the sense that additional know-how is required in order to exploit these technologies in full.

Finally, the problem of non-working patents suggests that many foreign IP owners decide not to utilise their inventions in the granting country. Whether this decision can be attributed to simple monopolistic calculations or to technological obsolescence is unclear. What is clear is that the use of compulsory licenses in order to tackle this problem is negligible.

---

[1]. For a discussion on the economics of compulsory license with regard to patents see: Penrose, 1951, Chapters VII-IX

[2]. UNCTAD, 1975, p. 50

[3]. Ibid.; see also: Economic Council of Canada, 1971, pp. 67-68

Having considered the direct implication of IPRs on TT there is a need to examine the more indirect and dynamic aspect of that link.

3.3.2 Indirect effects of IPRs on technology transfer – the extent to which a stronger IP environment influences technology transfer calculations

It is logical to assume that foreign firms, especially those that are technology-intensive, would be more willing to invest and to utilise their technologies in countries that provide them with strong IP protection. Indeed, this is probably the most common argument used by IP proponents. For instance, Sherwood argues that "Once a country gains a reputation for non-protection among potential technology suppliers they will tend to respond negatively to all requests for technology transfers, whether the requested technology is at their leading edge or further behind the curve"[1].

Before discussing the empirical data regarding the link between stronger IP environment and greater TT, there is first a need to mention briefly three of the common forms for technology diffusion mentioned in the relevant literature: licensing agreements, joint ventures and foreign direct investment (FDI).

Licensing agreements are probably the best known example for TT under IP protection. A license, in itself, does not involve any type of technological disclosure; it only grants the licensee legal permission to use the technology owned by the licensor. Yet, once granted, a license is usually accompanied by the disclosure of additional and complementary know-how, which in many cases is essential for the successful utilisation of the acquired technology. That is why technology licenses are considered a strong tool for TT.[2]

It should be noted however that licensing agreements, by nature, are usually restrictive and impose considerable limitations on the competitive ability of the licensee. Most common are restrictions on the degree, extent, quantity, duration and territorial (export limitations) uses of newly acquired technologies[3]. For trademarks, it is often required that the licensee will also invest in advertising activities in order to maintain the product's reputation in the market[4]. This may pose additional costs

---

[1]. Robert M. Sherwood, Intellectual Property and Economic Development (Boulder, San Francisco: Westview Press, 1990), p. 145

[2]. Penrose, 1973, p.771; Vernon, 1958, pp. 17-18; For licensing agreements in trademarks see: UNCTAD, 1979, pp. 22-27

[3]. UNCTAD, 1975, Chapter 3; Yankey, 1987, pp. 24-38; Vaitsos, 1972, pp. 83-85

[4]. UNCTAD, 1979, Chapter 4

since, in the long run, "the licensee's efforts will result in greater prestige for the licensor and not for the licensee", particularly when the former has the option to terminate the contract of the latter[1].

Nevertheless, it is quite likely that the overall benefits of licensing agreements as a vehicle for TT are in excess of the costs they impose. As Vernon argues:

> For an under-developed country this added cost might clearly be outweighed by the gains, for we must not underestimate the stimulating impact in such a country which may be generated by the introduction of new information, new attitudes and new methods"[2].

Joint ventures, which can generally be described as different types of local and foreign partnerships, are also said to be influenced by the IP environment of a given country. For example, according to Mansfield some IP advocates argue that in countries with weak IP protection technologies would tend to be transferred almost exclusively through wholly-owned subsidiaries and much less through joint ventures[3]. Since joint ventures are extremely heterogeneous they cannot easily be treated as a single entity. A useful distinction is offered by Vernon who differentiates between joint ventures on the basis of their contribution, in terms of TT, to the local partner[4]. At the one end of the spectrum there are those ventures in which "the local partner is no more than a figurehead", while at the other end there are partnerships in which "the local partner aggressively attempts to master the technology being provided from the foreign source"[5]. The latter is more important to the local partner as it provides him with opportunities not only to adapt new products and processes to local conditions, but also to raise its technological capabilities through "learning by doing", that is by gaining, training and experience regarding the utilised technologies.

Foreign direct investment (FDI) is the vaguest among these issues mainly because the concept is not treated very clearly in the relevant literature. Some authors dealing with IPRs and FDI prefer to have little or no discussion on its contents while others choose to focus on one particular aspect, such as on manufacturing,

---

[1]. UNCTAD, 1979, p. 22
[2]. Vernon, 1957, pp. 18-19
[3]. Edwin Mansfield, Intellectual Property Protection, Foreign Direct Investment and Technology Transfer, Discussion Paper No. 19, International Finance Corporation (Washington, DC: World Bank, 1994), p.1
[4]. Raymond Vernon, "Trade and Technology in the Developing Countries" in: Science and Technology, 1990, OP.CIT. pp. 255-270
[5]. Ibid., p. 260

investment capital, licensing, etc[1]. The result is, as will be demonstrated shortly, that opinions about the relationship between IPRs and different types of FDI vary considerably.

Having mentioned some of the more relevant types of TT with regard to IP protection, it is now possible to review the available empirical data. Two major problems are common to the attempts to present empirical assertions on the link between a stronger IP environment in developing countries and a greater attractiveness to TT. First, there is difficulty in capturing and assessing the dynamic aspect of the IP- TT link. More specifically, it is often argued that any attempt to empirically quantify the IP-TT link is bound to underestimate the more long-term and wider effects of a stronger IP environment on the rate and magnitude of TT. Secondly, since IPRs are only one of many factors accounting for MNCs decisions to invest in developing countries, it is very difficult to isolate the quality, not to mention the quantity, of TT that is affected only by the IP variable.

A few examples may be given. Frischtack's study on the link between IPRs and technological development in Brazil during the 1980s emphasises the gaps between the dynamic and static effects of IPRs[2]. With regard to the former, he concludes that there is insufficient data to suggest that the Brazilian IP regime affects either the volume and composition of FDI or the rate of foreign technology flows through licenses[3]. He notes that MNCs consider other factors, such as the size and growth- dynamics of Brazil's domestic market, its factor supply and costs, and the overall stability of its macro-economic environment, as more important to FDI[4]. This is also the case in licensing agreements where factors such as the limits on royalty payments, confidentiality clauses void upon expiration, and labour skills are considered the major obstacles for the transfer of "technology packages"[5]. However, when addressing the dynamic aspect of the IP-TT equation, Frischtak strongly

---

[1]. For the issue of FDI and IPRs see: OECD, International Technology Licensing: Survey Results (Paris: Mimeo: OECD, August, 1987); Claudio C. Frischtak, "The Protection of Intellectual Property Rights and Industrial Technology Development in Brazil", in: Intellectual Property Rights in Science, Technology, and Economic Performance, ed. Francis W. Rushing, Carole, G. Brown (Boulder, San Francisco: Westview Press, 1990) pp. 61-98; Maskus and Konan, 1994, pp. 401-454; Edwin Mansfield, Jeong-Yeon Lee, "Intellectual Property Protection and US Foreign Direct Investment", The Review of Economics and Statistics vol. LXXVIII:.2 (May 1996), pp. 181-186; United Nations Department of Economic and Social Development, Intellectual Property Rights and Foreign Direct Investment (New York: United Nations, 1993)

[2]. Frischtak, 1990, pp. 61-98.

[3]. Ibid., pp. 78-80

[4]. Ibid., p. 78

[5]. Ibid., p. 80

believes that a stronger IP regime is important to Brazil's ability to attract greater magnitudes of FDI and technology flows[1].

Sherwood, studying IPRs in Brazil and Mexico, stresses the need to divert more attention to the dynamic and unquantified importance of a country's IP environment to foreign technology owners[2]. He uses the term "invisible statistic" to describe the uncounted decisions of Brazilian firms not to approach foreign technology owners simply because they know from past experience that their requests will be refused because of weak IP protection[3].

Regarding the problem of isolating TT as a function of IPRs and the attempt to identify an association, an OECD 1987 survey, based on the responses of executives from manufacturing MNCs (using multiple-answers) found that lack of industrial property protection was considered as one of the major obstacles for international technology licensing in developing countries[4].

Mansfield, in one of the most comprehensive and well-known survey studies on the subject, examined the importance of IPRs to FDI and TT by sampling 100 US firms. He differentiates between 5 types of FDI: sales and distribution outlets, rudimentary production and assembly facilities, facilities to manufacture components, facilities to manufacture complete products, and R&D facilities[5]. His conclusion is that "the percentage of firms indicating that intellectual property protection has a major effect on their foreign direct investment decisions depends greatly on the type of investments in question"[6]. His finding suggests that as the level of technological investment rises so does the importance of IPRs. For instance, only 20 percent of the firms reported that IPRs are important to them for investments in sales and distribution outlets, while around 80 percent regarded them as important for investment in R&D facilities[7]. Mansfield also shows that different sectors, such as the chemical and the transportation equipment industries, attach varying importance to the effect of IPRs on their decision to invest in a given country[8].

Vernon, referring to some older surveys from the 1950s, expresses a more negative view and argues that US companies did not even once mention patents as a

---

[1]. Frischtak, 1990, pp. 80-84
[2]. Sherwood, 1990, particularly Chapters 5 and 6
[3]. Ibid., pp. 125-126
[4]. OECD, 1987, Table 40
[5]. Mansfield, 1994, pp. 1-3
[6]. Ibid., p.1
[7]. Ibid., pp. 1-2
[8]. Ibid., Tables 2-4, pp. 5, 19

potential obstacle in their investments abroad[1].

Other studies focusing on static data tend to argue that there is no clear link between IPRs and TT. A 1993 UN report is one example of this type of conclusion:

> For some, a strong system of IPRs is an essential component of a climate conducive to FDI, technology transfer, and R&D by transitional corporations. For others, including many governments and experts in developing countries, a high degree of protection does not necessarily mean a higher or a better composition of FDI flows[2].

According to this report, in many countries with weak IP protection, such as Argentina, Brazil and Turkey, the rate of FDI is still high, while in other countries such as Nigeria the granting of patents is not sufficient for FDI to take place[3].

Schuman, examining IPRs in South East Asia, found that during the 1980s the granting of foreign licenses in S. Korea was extremely intensive, despite the fact that, at the time, it was part of the US intellectual property Watch List and subject to an investigation under US "Special 301"[4]. He concludes that although the Asian NICs may find it in their own interest to grant stronger IP protection as they move up the technological ladder, become more export oriented, and attract greater FDI, there is still no causal link between these economic factors and IPRs[5].

Maskus and Konan, using 1982 data obtained from the Department of Commerce, examined the effect of IP protection on presence and investment decisions of US firms in seven broad manufacturing sectors in 44 countries[6]. They conclude that there is "little basis to claim that the structure of IPR protection affects foreign investment"[7].

To sum up, IP advocates claim that foreign firms are more willing to invest and utilise their technologies in countries that provide them with stronger IP protection. Although this argument is quite plausible, it is still difficult at this point to assess the extent of which stronger IP environment increases the magnitude and

---

[1]. Vernon, 1957, pp. 15-17

[2]. United Nations Department of Economic and Social Development, 1993, p. 1

[3]. Ibid., pp. 3-5

[4]. Gunda Schumann, "Economic Development and Intellectual Property Protection in Southeast Asia", in: Intellectual Property Rights in Science, Technology, and Economic Performance, 1990, op.cit. pp. 157-202

[5]. Ibid., pp. 194-195

[6]. Maskus and Konan, 1994, 438-439; According to the authors, US foreign presence is measured by the following: US direct investment abroad, net property, plant and equipment of US affiliates abroad, employment of US affiliates abroad, net direct investment flows in 1982, and net royalties and license fees associated with direct investment in 1982.

[7]. Ibid., p. 195

composure of TT. A major difficulty is the problem of reconciling (between) the dynamic and static aspects of the subject. A static analysis suggests that different types of IPRs vary in their effect on the decision of firms in different industrial sectors to invest and to transfer new technologies. Furthermore, even in sectors where IPRs are considered essential, such as the R&D in the pharmaceutical industry, it is still not possible to arrive at a method for assessing the quantity, in money terms, and quality, in innovative terms, of TT decisions affected only by the level of IP protection.

On the other hand, a dynamic approach will tend to focus on the importance of IPRs not only as to the attractiveness of countries for future technological investments but also for their ability to climb up the technological ladder and to become more innovative. Such benefits cannot be easily quantified and may be either greater or smaller than any static estimate. What is clear is that IP advocates will argue that any attempt to focus only on the static aspect of the IPR-TT link is bound to degrade its importance.

Thus, the attempt to justify the decisions of developing counties to join an international IP system on the basis of TT is both difficult and problematic. The previous section has already demonstrated that the argument in favour of IPRs as a direct vehicle for TT is both logically and empirically flawed. This section suggests that although no clear-cut conclusion is currently available, it is still plausible that a stronger IPRs environment may indeed have a positive effect on the overall decision of foreign firms to invest and to utilise their technologies in developing countries. Currently no method is available for concluding which of these aspects is more dominant in its effects on TT.

Therefore, it is now important to depart from the economic sphere and to examine an alternative explanation rooted in the political-economy domain. The following and final section considers the argument that trade retaliation, a politically constituted behaviour, can provide a better explanation for the emergence of an international IP system that is closer to the model of developed countries.

3.4 The political use of trade retaliation as a tool for achieving stronger international IP protection

Since the attempt to provide pure economic explanations for the establishment of a stronger international IP system is as problematic as the attempt to do so for IPRs themselves, it is now important to consider an alternative approach.

The final section of this chapter uses an international political economy oriented explanation and argues that trade retaliation may be considered an important factor in countries' decisions (mostly, but not only those countries with weak IP capabilities) to support a stronger IP agenda. It is based on the assumption that the threat of trade retaliation may significantly affect the way in which countries, particularly those that are linked to the economies of countries with strong IP legislation, assess the costs and benefits of joining an international IP system.

Most important is the potential loss of trade revenues that a country may face due to trade retaliation[1]. Nogues, focusing on pharmaceutical products, argues that, when facing the threat of retaliation, a country must consider whether the social cost deriving from retaliation is higher than the net social benefit of having weak patent protection (provided that there is any patent protection at all). He notes that "when this cost is higher than the net social benefits, then from an economic point of view, patents should be introduce"[2]. Hindley suggests that large industrial countries with strong IP capabilities are interested in preventing defection from the international IP system and therefore may retaliate against those countries wishing to do so[3].

Two examples may be given to emphasise the effectiveness of trade-retaliation as a tool for forcing countries to support a stronger IP agenda. The first concerns Switzerland's decision to adopt a patent system in 1887[4]. The second focuses on the actions taken by the US (and the EC, although to a much lesser extent) during the Uruguay Round negotiations, particularly in the second half of the 1980s.

3.4.1 External pressures on Switzerland to adopt a patent system (1888 to 1907)

Although very active in the inventive realm, Switzerland was deeply divided in its perspective on the merits of patents. Despite joining the International Union for the Protection of Industrial Property in 1878, of which the principle of national treatment was paramount, Switzerland did not have a patent system at the time. Its nationals were able to receive patent protection abroad while not being able to secure the same protection in their own country. According to Penrose, Switzerland's decision to finally adopt a patent system derived mainly due to

---

[1]. For a similar view see: Primo Braga, 1990, pp. 83-84; Primo Braga, "The Economics of Intellectual Property Rights and the GATT: A View From the South", Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law, vol. 22:2 (1989), p.262

[2]. Julio Nogues, Notes on Patents, 1990, p. 25

[3]. Hindley, 1971, p.61

[4]. For an historical overview on Switzerland's Patent system see: Penrose, 1951, pp. 120-125

pressure from other countries, particularly Germany. She argues that since Switzerland was "spurred by economic pressures from outside industrialised powers" it had no choice but to enact patent legislation[1]. External pressures from various interest groups, such as the German chemical industry, strengthened the political leverage of patent proponents within Switzerland and enabled them to secure patent legislation in 1888[2].

Nevertheless, Switzerland's patent system in its initial version excluded the protection of processes. This was considered very harmful to the German chemical industry which exerted heavy pressure on both the German and Swiss governments. In 1904, during tariff negotiations between the two countries, it was agreed that Germany would raise duties on the import of Swiss coal-tar dyestuffs if the latter did not change its patent law to include processes by the end of 1907[3]. As a result, Switzerland amended its law in June 1907.

3.4.2 The use of trade retaliation by the US and the EC during the Uruguay Round

Pressures were directed mainly towards some specific developing countries, such as Argentina, Brazil, India, S. Korea and India, aimed at forcing them change their domestic IP legislation and to agree to an IP framework under the auspices of GATT[4].

Between the two industrialised blocs, the US was more active during that time and was able to achieve some considerable results. This was mainly due to its ability to use two policy tools. The first was the threat of denying developing countries the benefits of the General System of Preferences (GSP) under which selected countries are entitled to special preferential treatment from the US[5]. The second concerns the use of section 337 of the US Tariff Act of 1930 and section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974. Both enable the US to make some credible threats, and in some cases to execute them, against countries, which according to its view, provided

---

[1]. Penrose, 1951, p.123
[2]. Ibid., pp. 123-124
[3]. Ibid., 1951, p.16
[4]. Gadbaw and Richards, 1988, pp. 21-31; Abbott, 1989, pp. 689-744; For the desire to include IPRs in a GATT framework see: Frank Emmert, "Intellectual Property in The Uruguay Round - Negotiating Strategies of the Western Industrialised Countries", Michigan Journal of International Law vol. 11:1317 (Summer 1990), pp. 1317-1399
[5]. Gadbaw and Richards, 1988, pp. 21-26

inadequate IP protection[1]. Section 337 is more domestically orientated and allows for punitive action to be taken against imported products of which IP rights were violated[2].

Section 301, particularly after its amendment by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, is much more internationally orientated and allows the US to impose unilateral sanctions against countries engaging in "unfair competition", including in the sphere of IP[3]. The US Trade Representative (USTR) uses section 301 (known as Special or Super 301 after 1988) to identify the priority foreign countries that, according to its criteria, provide inadequate protection for IPRs[4]. The USTR, before retaliating against such a foreign country, is required to launch an investigation within 30 days in order to study the case or cases leading to that identification[5]. The USTR has also established a Priority Watch List and a Watch list for countries whose actions meet some, but not all, of the criteria for identifying priority foreign countries[6].

According to Nogues, the R&D-based pharmaceutical industry in the US was the main driving force behind the creation of Special 301[7]. Pressuring the US government towards taking a much more hawkish position against IP violations, the R&D pharmaceutical industry sought to amend the original section 301 in order to make it much more operational[8].

The use of section 301, and later Special 301, was particularly intensive during the second half of the 1980s. The cases of Korea and Brazil are two known examples of the use of trade pressures regarding patent protection for pharmaceutical products. In the case of the former, considerable reforms were made in Korea's IP legislation mainly because of US pressures and in spite of fierce domestic opposition[9]. Initially, Korea did not grant patent protection for chemical

---

[1]. For a general overview on the use of sections 337 and 301 see: Michael J. Trebilcock, Robert Howse, The Regulation of International Trade (New York: Routledge, 1995), Chapter 10; Abbott, 1989, pp. 689-743; Ashoka Mody, "New International Environment for Intellectual Property Rights", in: Intellectual Property Rights in Science, Technology, and Economic Performance, 1990, pp. 203-239

[2]. Trebilcock and Howse, 1995, pp. 259-260

[3]. Ibid., pp. 260-261; Mody, 1990, pp. 218-221

[4]. For the procedures of identifying a priority country see: US Information Agency (USIA), U.S. "Special 301" Trade Law- A USIA Fact Sheet, April 1995, electronically available on USIA internet home page: www://usia.state.gov.topical/global/ip/iprfact2.htm,

[5]. Ibid.

[6]. Ibid.

[7]. Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, pp.7-8

[8]. Ibid., pp. 7-8

[9]. Gadbaw, 1988, pp. 272-310

and pharmaceutical products but only to processes. At that time extensive violation of copyrights were also taking place in S.Korea. Bilateral negotiations between the two governments during the period of 1983 to 1985 did not produce a satisfactory outcome as far as the US was concerned. As a result, the Reagan administration in 1985 used section 301 to launch an investigation concerning Korea's IP legislation[1]. In its announcement the White House argued that S.Korea's IP legislation "appears to deny effective protection for US intellectual property" and that among other things the protection for "chemicals and pharmaceuticals is limited to process patents"[2].

Korea's decision to amend its IP laws in 1986, including the granting of patents to pharmaceutical and chemical products, was a result of a settlement between the US and Korean governments[3]. These changes were introduced despite fierce domestic opposition particularly from the Korean Pharmaceutical Association and the Korean Publishers' Association[4]. Gadbaw argues that the "process of reform of Korea's intellectual property regime was achieved almost exclusively because of US trade leverage"[5]. He notes that S.Korea is a country "in which the government was able to achieve broad intellectual property rights reform where domestic opposition far outweighed internal support"[6]. Gadbaw also concludes that a strong association exists between countries' dependence on exports to the US and their willingness to strengthen their domestic IP legislation because of US pressures[7].

While the threat of trade retaliation was sufficient to change S.Korea's domestic IP legislation, in the case of Brazil the US had actually retaliated before achieving concessions from the Brazilian government. The dispute between the US and Brazil started when the research-based pharmaceutical industry in the US, represented by the Pharmaceutical Manufacturers of America (PMA) filed a petition complaining that Brazil's patent law did not provide protection for pharmaceutical products and processes[8]. On July1988, the USTR launched an investigation against Brazil. However, consultations between the two governments did not produce any

---

[1]. USTR, Reports Issued by the Office of the United States Trade Representative and Related Entities, Section 301 Table of Cases - Korea Intellectual Property Rights, (4 June 1998), Ref. 301_52

[2]. The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Fact Sheet", 16 October 1985, p.2, in: Gadbaw, 1988, pp. 273-274

[3]. USTR- Section 301 Table of Cases - Korea(301_52), 4 June 1998

[4]. Gadbaw, 1988, pp. 277-285

[5]. Ibid., p. 276

[6]. Ibid.

[7]. Ibid., pp. 20-24

[8]. Reports Issued by the Office of the United States Trade Representative and Related Entities, Section 301 Table of Cases - Brazil Pharmaceuticals (4 June 1998), Ref. 301_61; Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, pp. 7-8

favourable outcome for the US. As a result, the US decided in October 1988 to use Special 301 to impose a 100 percent *ad valorem* tariff increase on selected Brazilian goods including some pharmaceutical products. Brazil, as a counter-measure, used the GATT dispute settlement process to lodge a complaint against the US. arguing that the US decision to impose sanctions contradicted US obligations to non-discriminatory practices[1]. Brazil claimed that the lack of protection for pharmaceutical products and processes in its patent law was in accordance with its international legal obligations[2]. Yet despite overwhelming support for the Brazilian side from the GATT panel, the US did not suspend its decision. The dispute came to an end on June 1990 when the Brazilian government declared that it would seek legislation to provide patent protection for pharmaceutical products and processes[3]. The USTR in turn agreed to terminate its retaliation measures arguing that "Brazil was taking satisfactory measures to eliminate the practices that were determined by the president to be unreasonable and a burden or restriction on US commerce"[4].

The use of trade retaliation as a tool for forcing countries to strengthen their IP legislation and to enter into multilateral IP agreements did not come to an end with the conclusion of the TRIPs agreement. Many interest groups argued, and continue to do so, that the US must enforce IPRs globally. For example, the Intellectual Property Committee (IPC), a group consisting of some leading US companies, issued a position paper in 1994, immediately after the final version of the TRIPs agreement was concluded, in which it urged the US to continue to use the bilateral dimension in order to secure a stronger IP environment:

> The United States cannot be complacent. The US private sector needs a strategy to deal with what we believe to be a unique situation facing TRIPs - the long transition period when our 'multilateral' hands are tied - and the continued assaults on our intellectual property - the very lifeblood of US creativity and competitiveness...The IPC urges the administration to continue the current Special 301 program in support of strong intellectual property protection abroad[5].

The EC has also taken measures for retaliating against IP-violating countries. Since 1986, the EC has adopted legislation enabling it to protect its external frontiers by preventing the free circulation of counterfeited goods originating from

---

[1]. Abbott, 1989, p. 710
[2]. Ibid.
[3]. USTR- Section 301 Table of Cases - Brazil Pharmaceuticals (301_61), 4 June 1998
[4]. Ibid.
[5]. Intellectual Property Committee, Views of the Intellectual Property Committee on the Uruguay Round Intellectual Property (TRIPs) Agreement (Washington DC: IPC, April 1994), p.4

non-member countries[1]. The EC is also seeking to adopt adequate measures for the fight against piracy within its borders and has recently (1998) issued a Green Paper on the fight against counterfeiting and piracy within the Single Market[2]. In addition, the so-called New Trade Policy Instrument of 1984 has also allowed it to "engage in trade retaliation against illicit commercial practices of non- union countries", though this tool has not been used as frequently and as aggressively as its US parallel[3].

One exception is the case of Korea's IP legislation in 1987. Korea's patent law, as agreed upon in the US-Korean settlement, was amended in a way that provided patent protection only to US pharmaceutical firms. Naturally, the EC has regarded the amendments as discriminatory and retaliated in 1987 by excluding Korea from its GSP[4]. As a result, Korea has agreed to amend its patent law to protect also pharmaceutical firms based in Europe.

To sum up, the use of trade retaliation by developed countries, notably the US and the EC, has been, in many cases, a successful tool for securing greater commitment to a stronger domestic and international IP system. The decision of many developing countries to change their domestic IP legislation and to agree to a multilateral IP agreement under a GATT framework (TRIPs) did not derive from the conclusion that there are clear economic benefits to the introduction of IPRs.

In some countries, such as Korea and Brazil, there was fierce domestic opposition to the introduction of stronger IP legislation. These countries decided to commit themselves to a stronger IP agenda mainly because of fears of retaliation from the US and the EC.

Even today, despite the existence of the TRIPs agreement and its built-in dispute settlement mechanism, the US and the EU still maintain the right to retaliate against countries with weak IP protection. The reason for that probably lies in the knowledge that convincing developing countries, particularly those with weak IP capabilities, that it is in their own economic interest to strengthen their domestic IP

---

[1]. Council Regulation (EEC) No. 3842/86, OJ L 357, 18, (18 December, 1986), P.1; New provisions were adopted in 1994 and implemented in 1995: Regulations (EC)No 1367/95, OJL 133, (17 June, 1996), p.2; See also: Green Paper on Combating Counterfeiting and Piracy in the Single Market, October 1998, pp. 5-6

[2].Ibid.

[3]. Trebilcock and Howse, 1995, pp. 261-262; European Commission, Green Paper on Copyright and the Challenge of Technology: Copyright Issues Requiring Immediate attention (Brussels: EC, 1988), p. 235

[4].Wolf Brueckmann, "Intellectual Property Protection in The European Community", in: Intellectual Property Rights in Science, Technology, and Economic Performance, 1990, pp. 291-310; Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, p. 8; Trebilcock and Howse, 1995, pp. 261-262; Mody, 1990, pp. 225-226

legislation may prove a difficult task. For this purpose the use of trade retaliation, a politically constituted tool, seems to be much more effective.

3.5 Conclusion

This chapter reviewed and assessed the reasons behind countries' decisions to commit themselves to a stronger IP agenda. Doing so required it to shift its focus from the perspective of the community as whole, as done previously, to that of the individual country. The chapter used the familiar distinction between developed and developing countries (or between countries with strong IP capabilities and countries with weak IP capabilities) in order to review the problems of establishing a stronger international IP system. It also assumed that at the core of such a system lies the principle of national treatment, and that all its members are required to standardise their domestic IP legislation.

Different countries may find it in their interests either to support or to reject a stronger international IP system for various reasons. Most noteworthy are calculations concerning: (1) the effects of a stronger international system of IPRs on trade in IP-related products; (2) its impact on the rate and magnitude of technology transfer and (3) the extra costs - due to trade retaliation- which a country may face when choosing not to enter such a system.

Regarding trade in IP-related products; there is strong tension between the interests of developed and developing countries. By definition, an international system of IPRs creates a monopolised trading environment in IP-related products as it enables the owners of these products to become the sole exporters to all member countries in such a system. Under an international system of IPRs a country with strong IP capabilities will not only improve its terms of trade by becoming an exporter of IP related products but will also benefit from additional royalties which represent the excess in prices that IP owners are able to charge due to their monopolistic position. On the other hand, countries with weak IP capabilities are most likely to benefit most from trade in IP-related products when choosing not to join the international IP system. Doing so, will enable them to freely exploit and imitate IP-related products in their own domestic economies. Where they are successful, these countries may even be able to compete with the original IP owners thus becoming exporters of such products themselves.

Empirical data confirms the above theoretical statements. The global ownership and commercial exploitation of IPRs is completely dominated by a group

of developed countries. For instance, data from the 1970s shows that developed countries owned more than 95 percent of patents and trademarks granted to foreigners. Additional calculations based on figures from 1996 suggest that the dominance of developed countries in the area of IPRs remains as it was.

The second part of this chapter examined the argument that a stronger commitment to IP protection will enable developing countries to secure a greater rate of technological transfer. It made a distinction between the direct and indirect effects of IPRs on technology transfer (TT) in order to assess their relationship more accurately.

When examining the direct effects of IPRs on TT it is quite plausible that countries with weak IP capabilities are better off not extending IP protection to foreigners. A notable example is the disclosure of information concerning the particulars of an invention by a foreign IP owner in exchange for obtaining patent protection in a developing country. Here it makes no sense for that country to grant patent protection to the foreign inventor as it can behave as a free-rider and obtain the same information from the patent office in his original home country.

Empirical evidence suggests that many developing countries, particularly those with reverse-engineering capabilities, are able to copy IP-related products without relying on any disclosed data. When IP-related products cannot be easily copied it is often that the information disclosed by patentees is incomplete in the sense that additional "know-how" is required for the successful exploitation of these products and processes. Empirical findings indicate that more than 90 percent of patents granted in developing countries are not utilised at all. The same phenomenon exists in developed countries although on a smaller scale. To what extent the non-use of patents in developing countries can be attributed to the fact that the patented technologies are obsolete or to the fact that commercial interests aimed at preventing others from using these technologies, is not currently clear. What is clear, however, is that the use of compulsory license as a tool for making patents "work" is statistically irrelevant both in developed and developing countries.

With respect to the indirect effects of IPRs on TT, it is plausible that stronger IP legislation is positively correlated to TT. Many IP advocates argue that a stronger IP commitment would not only make developing countries more attractive to future technological investments but would also enhance their ability to climb up the technological ladder and to become more innovative.

However, a survey of existing data leads to the conclusion that it is not currently possible to identify a causal relationship between a stronger IP environment and greater TT. For instance, some studies argue that IPRs are extremely important to foreign technology licensing while others conclude that the grant of such licenses may take place despite weak IP protection. Views about the importance of IPRs to joint ventures and FDI also vary considerably. Furthermore, even in sectors where IPRs are considered essential, such as in the R&D pharmaceutical industry, it is still not possible to arrive at a method for assessing the quantity, in money terms, and quality, in innovative terms, of TT decisions affected only by the level of IP protection.

Thus, using the argument that IPRs, both directly and indirectly, enhance technology transfer to justify developing countries' decisions to adhere to stronger IP protection is very problematic.

The third and final part of this chapter digressed from pure economic observations towards a more political-economy orientated explanation. It sought to assess which retaliatory measures taken by countries with strong IP capabilities are an effective tool for forcing developing countries to support a stronger IP agenda. Although it is aimed at achieving economic goals, the decision to use trade retaliation is ultimately politically motivated. A notable example is the decision of the US in 1988 to amend section 301 (Special 301) of the Trade Act of 1974 in order to allow the USTR to have more leverage in influencing US trading partners to accept its views on various issues including IPRs.

The basic assumption underlying the use of trade retaliation is that it may impose additional costs, such as the loss of export revenues due to the increased tariffs, on those countries tolerating weak IP protection. These countries will have to reconsider whether the predicted benefits of not protecting IPRs are still higher than the costs of retaliation. In cases where they are not, there is a strong incentive for a country with weak IP protection to strengthen its domestic IP legislation.

Historical evidence suggests that the use of trade retaliation as a tool for securing stronger international IP protection has proved successful in numerous occasions. One instance is the case of Switzerland, which agreed to adopt a patent system in 1888. Domestically, Switzerland was deeply divided in its views regarding the merits of patents. However, strong external pressures, particularly the threat from Germany to raise tariffs on selected Swiss products, played an important factor in its decision to provide patent protection not only to products but also to processes.

The use of trade retaliation by the US, and to some extent the EC, during the Uruguay Round was particularly extensive. The US, using Special 301 on the one hand and by threatening to exclude various countries from its GSP on the other, was able to secure some considerable concessions in the sphere of IPRs and eventually to include an IP framework under the GATT.

For instance, the US was able to force the Korean Government to change its IP legislation in 1986 to include, *inter alia*, patent protection to pharmaceutical products and processes. Facing an investigation under special 301, the Korean government agreed to amend its IP legislation despite fierce domestic opposition. In the case of Brazil, the US has actually imposed a 100 percent *ad valorem* tax increase on selected Brazilian goods forcing it to amend its patent laws in 1990, again to protect pharmaceutical products.

The EC, although less active, was also able to force the Korean government in 1987 to protect pharmaceutical products and processes originating from European-based companies after threatening to exclude it from its GSP.

Despite the existence of the TRIPs agreement and its built-in dispute settlement mechanism, even today, aware of its effectiveness, the US and the EC still reserve the right to use the tool of trade retaliation against countries with weak IP protection.

To sum up, attempting to economically justify countries' decisions to create and to join a strong international system of IPRs is problematic, as there is a real conflict of interest between developed and developing countries regarding IPRs. However, a focus on a more politically-orientated explanation, i.e. trade retaliation, suggests that the international IP agenda represents mainly the interests of developed countries. The following chapters provide a more accurate and in-depth analysis of the way in which the international IP agenda (the TRIPs agreement) is linked to the interests of powerful sectors in developed countries, notably the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe.

Table 1 - Chapter 3

Share of Developed Countries in Patents Granted to Foreigners in 1996*

Country	Total	Share in %		
United States	112576	26.86%		
Japan	80116	19.12%		
Germany	74946	17.88%		
France	31511	7.52%		
United Kingdom	21900	5.23%	Total	76.60%
Switzerland	16802	4.01%		
Italy	13964	3.33%		
Netherlands	11988	2.86%		
Sweden	8277	1.97%		
Canada	6029	1.44%		
Austria	4720	1.13%		
Finland	3978	0.95%		
Belgium	3932	0.94%		
Denmark	3203	0.76%		
Australia	2978	0.71%		
Norway	1830	0.44%		
Ireland	820	0.20%		
Luxembourg	532	0.13%		
New Zealand	333	0.08%	Total	95.55%

* Calculations based on data provided by: WIPO, Industrial Property Statistics - Publication B (Geneva: 1996)
The list of developed countries is taken from UNCTAD, 1975, Annex1

Table 2 - Chapter 3
National and Foreign Share of Patents Granted in 1996*

DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	RESIDENTS	NON-RESIDENTS	TOTAL	NATIONAL SHARE	FOREIGN SHARE
Burundi	1	4	5	20.00%	80.00%
Egypt	46	204	250	18.40%	81.60%
Gambia		98	98	0.00%	100.00%
Ghana	1	95	96	1.04%	98.96%
Kenya	1	131	132	0.76%	99.24%
Malawi		117	117	0.00%	100.00%
Mauritius	1	3	4	25.00%	75.00%
Morocco	77	250	327	23.55%	76.45%
Swaziland		91	91	0.00%	100.00%
Tunisia	31	115	146	21.23%	78.77%
Zaire	1	13	14	7.14%	92.86%
Zambia		144	144	0.00%	100.00%
India	359	661	1 020	35.20%	64.80%
Iraq	28	18	46	60.87%	39.13%
Israel	429	1 704	2 133	20.11%	79.89%
Jordan	32	30	62	51.61%	48.39%
Pakistan	15	524	539	2.78%	97.22%
Philippines	23	755	778	2.96%	97.04%
Republic of Korea	8 321	8 195	16 516	50.38%	49.62%
Singapore	31	3 300	3 331	0.93%	99.07%
Sri Lanka	139	205	344	40.41%	59.59%
Thailand	18	866	884	2.04%	97.96%
Argentina	350	1 442	1 792	19.53%	80.47%
Brazil	189	1 298	1 487	12.71%	87.29%
Chile	24	160	184	13.04%	86.96%
Colombia	44	326	370	11.89%	88.11%

DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	RESIDENTS	NON-RESIDENTS	TOTAL	NATIONAL SHARE	FOREIGN SHARE
Cuba	36	14	50	72.00%	28.00%
Ecuador	4	155	159	2.52%	97.48%
Guatemala	1	7	8	12.50%	87.50%
Honduras	12	43	55	21.82%	78.18%
Trinidad & Tobago	10	109	119	8.40%	91.60%
Uruguay	4	18	22	18.18%	81.82%
Venezuela	76	1 195	1 271	5.98%	94.02%
Malta	2	10	12	16.67%	83.33%
Number of countries = 34			Average	17.64%	82.36%
Additions					
Botswana	1	106	107	0.93%	99.07%
Madagascar	16	30	46	34.78%	65.22%
Sudan		97	97	0.00%	100.00%
Uganda		102	102	0.00%	100.00%
China	1 593	2 976	4 569	34.87%	65.13%
Hong Kong	42	2 163	2 205	1.90%	98.10%
Indonesia	16	615	631	2.54%	97.46%
Croatia	31	250	281	11.03%	88.97%
			Average (including additions)	16.36%	83.64%

DEVELOPED COUNTRIES	RESIDENTS	NON-RESIDENTS	TOTAL	NATIONAL SHARE	FOREIGN SHARE
Australia	1 003	7 984	8 987	11.16%	88.84%
Austria	1 337	14 748	16 085	8.31%	91.69%
Belgium	1 006	17 130	18 136	5.55%	94.45%
Canada	709	6 436	7 145	9.92%	90.08%
Denmark	352	11 142	11 494	3.06%	96.94%
Finland	957	1 345	2 302	41.57%	58.43%
France	11 960	37 285	49 245	24.29%	75.71%
Germany	19 770	35 674	55 444	35.66%	64.34%
Iceland	4	54	58	6.90%	93.10%
Ireland	515	4 087	4 602	11.19%	88.81%
Italy	8 265	29 670	37 935	21.79%	78.21%
Japan	187 681	27 419	215 100	87.25%	12.75%
Luxembourg	65	9 179	9 244	0.70%	99.30%
Netherlands	1 691	20 951	22 642	7.47%	92.53%
Norway	240	1 620	1 860	12.90%	87.10%
Sweden	1 656	17 327	18 983	8.72%	91.28%
Switzerland	2 236	16 542	18 778	11.91%	88.09%
United Kingdom	4 322	40 013	44 335	9.75%	90.25%
United States of America	61 104	48 542	109 646	55.73%	44.27%
			Average	19.68%	80.32%
			Excluding US/Japan	13.58%	86.42%

*Calculations based on data provided by: WIPO, Industrial Property Statistics - Publication B (Geneva: 1996)
The list of selected developing and developed countries is based on, UNCTAD, 1975, Annex1 (with some modifications). Data on additional developing countries (categorised as 'additions') is also included.

Table 3 - Chapter 3

Intellectual Property Transactions* (Millions US$)

		1970	1980	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Canada	Net	-162	-559	-1574	-1657	-1616	-1648	-1839
	Credits	5	37	151	195	256	299	387
	Debit	167	596	1725	1852	1872	1947	2226
Germany	Net	-218	-838	-1816	-2339	-2434	-2392	-2314
	Credits	128	606	1968	1886	2071	2040	2182
	Debit	346	1444	3784	4225	4504	4431	4496
France	Net	-132	-531	-691	-686	-843	-692	-620
	Credits	69	496	1377	1537	1776	1664	1839
	Debit	201	1027	2069	2223	2618	2356	2459
Italy	Net	-	-341	-758	-1171	-1184	-1395	-1510
	Credits	-	677	2983	2952	3251	3494	3374
	Debit	-	1018	3741	4123	4435	4889	4884
Japan	Net	-358	-974	-3560	-3191	-4136	-3300	-3106
	Credits	55	354	2479	2866	3053	3877	5191
	Debit	413	1328	6039	6057	7189	7177	8297
UK	Net	58	209	-460	270	1339	1312	1297
	Credits	341	1135	2522	2757	3470	3312	3691
	Debit	283	926	2982	2487	2131	2000	2394
US	Net	1100	4324	13499	14079	14941	15774	16770
	Credits	1324	4998	16634	18114	20015	20637	22436
	Debit	224	674	3135	4035	5074	4863	5666
Total Net (billion US$)		**0.3**	**1.3**	**4.6**	**5.3**	**6.1**	**7.7**	**8.7**
Total Credit		**1.9**	**8.3**	**28.1**	**30.3**	**33.9**	**35.3**	**39.1**
Total Debit		**1.6**	**7.0**	**23.5**	**25.0**	**27.8**	**27.7**	**30.4**

* Calculations based on: OECD Services Statistics on International Transactions - Intellectual Property, 1990-1994

Chapter 4

The Advanced Pharmaceutical Industry in Europe and IPRs

4.1 Introduction

Previous chapters have established that the internationalisation of IPRs cannot be explained by a pure economic approach. It is linked, rather, to the political activities of developed countries seeking to secure the interests of key IP-based groups.

The advanced pharmaceutical industry is one of most important players, perhaps the most important one, in the field of IPRs. By focusing on its interests, organisational structure and activities, this thesis provides a solid basis for understanding the determination of the international IP agenda.

Linking the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe with the TRIPs agreement is a multi-phase task. Initially, it is necessary to make an analysis of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and, most importantly, to understand why IPRs are so crucial to its well-being.

That is the purpose of the current chapter, which focuses on three major elements. First, it provides a general overview of the world pharmaceutical industry while elaborating on the attributes and characteristics of the advanced pharmaceutical industry. Secondly, the chapter focuses on Europe, identifying the sources of strength and weakness of the European pharmaceutical sector. Finally, the chapter places particular emphasis on the importance of IPRs to the advanced pharmaceutical industry. In other words it explains why IPRs provide such a powerful incentive for collective action to the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe

The term "advanced pharmaceutical industry" refers to pharmaceutical companies who are able to create new products by undertaking extensive R&D projects. Terms such as research-based pharmaceutical MNCs, pharmaceutical MNCs, or research-based companies should be treated as synonyms.

4.2 An overview of the world's pharmaceutical industry

For over a century, the pharmaceutical industry has been one of the world's largest and best established manufacturing industries. Its modern roots can be traced to the invention and development of milestone medicines, such as Aspirin in 1897, by Hoffman (which made Bayer the first known pharmaceutical MNC), and

Penicillin in 1948, by Florey and Chain[1]. The industry has consistently demonstrated incredible growth of sales, manufacturing capabilities, innovative potential and capacity to generate profits. World production in pharmaceuticals grew from $70 billion in 1975 to $150 billion in 1990, while consumption per capita increased by about 70 percent during that period, from $17 to $29[2]. Sales of ethical pharmaceutical products (prescription drugs sold via the trademark system) worldwide grew from about $40 billion in 1972 to $302 billion in 1998[3]. Average pharmaceutical R&D expenditures in the largest industrialised blocs, the US the EU and Japan, more than doubled between 1990 (Euro 5.3 billion) and 1997 (Euro 10.7 billion)[4].

4.2.1 Overwhelming dominance of research-based pharmaceutical MNCs

Research-based pharmaceutical MNCs, such as Merck, Glaxo-Wellcome, Pfizer and Novartis, are by far the most dominant and influential players in the industry. The economic might of such MNCs, or "Alchemists", as referred to by the Economist, is most impressive, both within the industry and outside it[5]. Total sales of prescription drugs, i.e. drugs that can be purchased only by prescription, in 1998 by the ten leading pharmaceutical MNCS amounted to $US 180 billion, an average of 12 percent increase over the previous year[6]. In addition, the average profit margin of the ten most profitable companies in 1998 was 30 percent[7]. All leading pharmaceutical MNCs are based in developed countries, mostly the US and the EU[8].

With regard to cross-industry significance, a recent 1998-FT survey found that five pharmaceutical MNCs were ranked among the leading top ten companies

---

1. The original discovery of Penicillin was made by Fleming in 1929; For an overview of pharmaceutical development see: Wyndham Davies, The Pharmaceutical Industry - A Personal Study (London: Pergamon Press, 1967), Chapter 1; The Economist, A Survey of the Pharmaceutical Industry (21-27 February 1998), p. 3; SCRIP Magazine, From Penicillin to Viagra - A Century of Achievements, pp. 37-40 (January 2000)
2. Janos Pogany, Helmut Forstner, Robert Ballance, The World's Pharmaceutical Industries, prepared for the United Nations Industrial Development and Organisation -UNIDO (Vermont, USA: Edward Elgar, 1992), pp. 22-23, 29
3. For 1972 data see: Michael H, Weber W, Duncan Reekie, Profits, Politics and Drugs (London: Macmillan, 1979), p. 20; For 1998 data see: SCRIP Magazine, Healthy Growth for World Pharma Sales" (February 2000), pp. 34-36
4. Calculation based on data from: European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations - EFPIA, The Pharmaceutical Industry in Figures - Key Data 1999 Update (Brussels: EFPIA, 1999), p.14 ; See Table 1 to this chapter
5. Economist, February 1998,pp. 3- 4; See also: C. Cookson, "Another Golden Year in Prospect", Financial Times (13 January 1998), pp. 4-5
6. Calculation based on data from: SCRIP Magazine, Merck Holds Top Position for the Last Time?, (February 2000), pp. 44-45; See Table 2 to this chapter
7. Ibid.; See Table 3 to this chapter
8. SCRIP Magazine, February 2000, p.44

world-wide, in terms of market capitalisation[1]. In Europe, three out of the five top ranking companies in that year were pharmaceutical MNCs[2].

Over the years pharmaceutical MNCs based in the US, the EU and, to some extent Japan, have been able to expand their global presence and to "tighten their grip" over markets world-wide. Empirical evidence suggests that, starting from the 1970s, a relatively small number of about fifty companies account for more than two thirds of world production and export[3]. A 1982 survey of the pharmaceutical industry in the EC enumerated more than 1480 pharmaceutical companies, of which only 33 were identified as research-based MNCs[4].

Two significant processes enabled pharmaceutical MNCs to establish this oligopolistic pattern. The first is the series of mergers and acquisitions (M&As) between leading EU and US-based pharmaceutical MNCs, particularly since the end of the 1980s, aimed at consolidating their global market position[5]. It is estimated that between 1988 and 1992, there have been 760 M&As in the pharmaceutical and biotech industries world-wide, total value of which exceeded $47 billion[6]. Notable mergers of European based MNCs in the last decade include: SmithKline and Beecham (1989), Hoffman La Roche and Syntex (1994) Glaxo and Wellcome (1995), Sandoz and CibaGeigy (1996 – Known today as Novartis), Hoechst AG and Rhone Poulenc (1998), Astra and Zeneca (1999), and Novartis and Astra Zeneca in the field of agri-business (1999)[7]. According to SCRIP, M&As in the pharmaceutical industry reached an all-time high of $133 billion in 1999[8].

Secondly, pharmaceutical MNCs have also expanded their R&D and knowledge-based alliances with other firms and research bodies, particularly in the

---

1. Financial Times Survey, The World's Top Companies - Annual Review (January 28th 1999), p.4. Leading pharmaceutical MNCs are: Merck, Pfizer, Novartis, Johnson & Johnson and Glaxo-Wellcome. Market capitalisation is defined as "the number of shares a company has in issue multiplied by the market value of those shares on the day the snapshot is taken" (FT, Ibid., p. 3)
2. Ibid., p. 11; The three companies are Novartis, Glaxo-Wellcome and Roche
3. Ballance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, p. 4; European Commission, The Community's Pharmaceutical Industry (Brussels: 1985), Chapter 5;
4. European Commission, 1985, pp. 50-59; United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, World Investment Report 1997 (New York: UNCTAD, 1997), p. 168
5. Brian Abel Smith, Panos Kanavos, Elias Mossialos, "The Pharmaceutical Sector in the European Union - An Overview", in: Cost Containment, Pricing and Financing of Pharmaceuticals in the European Community - The Policy Maker's View, ed. B. Abel Smith, C. Ranos, E. Mossialos (London: LSE Health and Pharmetrica SA, 1994), pp. 40-45 in particular
6. Mossialos, Ranos and Abel Smith, 1994, pp. 40-45
7. For recent M&As see: PhRMA, Industry Profile, 1999, Chapter Five, Figure 5-9; Novartis, "Launch of a Global Leader in Agribusiness", Featured Stories (2 December1999), Website: www.novartis.com/featuredstories/features.asp?fs=19; David Pilling, "Zeneca and Astra Set to Merge", Financial Times (9 December 1998), p. 1
8. SCRIP Magazine, Managing Innovation Gap With M&As (February 2000), pp. 47-49

field of cell and gene therapy[1]. According to PhRMA US, the number of strategic alliances grew from 121 in 1986 to 627 in 1998[2]. Overall, M&As and strategic alliances over the last decade have enabled pharmaceutical MNCs to maintain and even strengthen their global market position[3].

In terms of marketable products, research-based pharmaceutical MNCs are the only ones capable of introducing new and innovative drugs to the market. This should not come as a surprise given the protracted period and vast financial resources required for the development of a new pharmaceutical drug (an average of 10 to 12 years and about $500 million to turn a newly synthesised active substance into drugs)[4].

As regards existing out-of-patent products, pharmaceutical MNCs face serious competition from generic-based companies. As their name implies, generic-based companies focus mainly on the production of existing generic compounds, in respect of which patent protection has expired, rather than focusing on the development of new drugs. Generic-based companies are much smaller than pharmaceutical MNCs in terms of scope of operations, capital base, product diversification, etc. Annual sales of such companies in the 1990's were relatively "modest", and varied between $25 and 200$ million. Such sums cannot possibly finance massive R&D projects of the kind that are currently undertaken by MNCs[5].

This is not to say that generic-based companies lack innovative potential or capabilities. Many of these companies are indeed able to secure patent protection for new pharmaceutical substances or processes. However, in the absence of sufficient R&D resources and lack of "economies of scale" capabilities, generic-based companies prefer to exploit their patents by licensing them to MNCs rather than using them for the purpose of developing marketable drugs.

Despite their smaller size, generic-based companies are not excluded from the international markets. Some generic-based companies are large enough to own foreign subsidiaries and to have their own export and distribution channels, while others prefer to exploit their products overseas by entering into joint ventures or by using international trading houses[6]. One example is the Israeli-based company, Teva

---

1. SCRIP Magazine, Research Alliances in 1993, (January 1993) pp. 36-37.
2. PhRMA US, 1999, p. 60
3. Mossialos, Ranos and Abel Smith, 1994, p.40 and Tables 4.7, 4.8
4. See Chapter 2 in the thesis, section 2.2.6 – patent concentration
5. Ballance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, p. 5
6. Ibid.

Pharmaceuticals, currently regarded as one of the world's leading generic companies. Demonstrating impressive sales ($1.3 billion in 1999) and profit-generating capability ($118 million in 1999), Teva seized a considerable share of the US market for generic products by entering into strategic alliances with major league companies, such as with Merck in 1993, and by establishing its own subsidiaries[1]. Moreover, the relatively small size of generic companies allows them to be more flexible and, at the same time, more functional. Companies can focus on the production of new pharmaceutical substances from existing generic compounds, specialise in specific market areas, such as gene therapy, or cooperate with larger companies during the various R&D stages of a given project, such as safety testing[2].

Facing rising competition from generic-based companies, pharmaceutical MNCs employ various strategies aimed at securing their position in the market for generics. Three methods may be mentioned. First, pharmaceutical MNCs establish their own generic-based units[3]. Some companies such as Merck, Zeneca, and Ciba Geigy (now part of Novartis) compete against their own original brand-name products via newly established generic subsidiaries[4]. By these means, these companies aim to seize control of both the generic and brand-based markets in a given product. Secondly, pharmaceutical MNCs, such as SmithKline Beecham and Zeneca (now AstraZeneca) can forge strategic alliances with generic-based companies[5]. This strategy can save substantial costs for pharmaceutical MNCs while serving as a tool for regulating competition between generic and research-based companies[6]. Finally, pharmaceutical MNCs, such as Hoechst and Marion Merrell Dow, can take over existing generic companies[7]. Such a strategy can be particularly useful when domestic companies ("national champions") have better access to regulatory authorities and political institutions[8].

Overall, pharmaceutical MNCs attach great importance to the marketing of existing products, i.e. generics, in which competition is fierce. As discussed later in

---

[1]. SCRIP Magazine, "Teva - A Small Company with Big Ideas" (April 1993), pp. 40-41; For figures see: Amir Aizenberg, "Teva CEO: in 1999 We Have Established Our Position as the World's Leading Generic Company" (Translated from Hebrew), Maariv (15 February 2000)
[2]. European Commission, 1985, pp. 55-59
[3]. Nancy Faigen, "The Multinational Threat in the Generic Market", SCRIP Magazine (April 1993), pp. 13-14.
[4]. Ibid.
[5]. Faigen, 1993, p.14; Also see: Donald Macarthur, "A Foot in Both Camps: Forays by Research-Based Companies" SCRIP Magazine (April 1994), pp. 43-45.
[6]. Macarthur, 1994, p. 43
[7]. Ibid.
[8]. Mossialos, Ranos and Abel Smith, 1994, pp. 41-42

the chapter, IPRs play a decisive role in the ability of pharmaceutical MNCs to maintain the market position of branded products vis-a-vis competing generic drugs.

4.2.2 The global distribution of pharmaceutical capabilities

R&D in the pharmaceutical industry refers to both finished products (end-use) and to new processes and techniques, such as in the field of biotechnology, that may be used as inputs for future medicines. It is easier to focus on the statistics of end-use products, however, not least because many companies prefer to keep the existence of substances, techniques and processes secret for as long as IP protection has not been granted.

Under the heading of "end use" products, one can distinguish between products that are based on the discovery and development of new chemical entities (NCEs) and those products based on existing, out of patent, generic compounds. Given their innovative character and their profit-making capacity, NCE-based drugs are much more important than generic-based drugs. A 1985 report by the OECD concluded that "products of this type (NCEs) are responsible for the spectacular growth of the pharmaceutical industry since the 1930s, and are the ultimate source of prosperity not merely for the innovative company, but for the generic sector as well"[1].

Generally speaking, NCE-based products, such as Viagra and Prozac, have four main common characteristics: (1) they are new to the market; (2) they are developed almost exclusively by pharmaceutical MNCs; (3) they are patentable; (4) most of these products can be purchased only by prescription. In other words, the four characteristics of NCE-based drugs allow their owners to secure commercial returns substantially higher than those obtained by generic products. With regard to generic-based drugs, suffice to say that such products are sold either by prescription or as over-the-counter (OTC) drugs. As previously mentioned, competition in the generic market is fierce.

Looking at data concerning the global distribution of pharmaceutical output in end-use products one can conclude that the oligopolistic pattern of the industry is clearly located in developed countries. A few elements should be emphasised. First, pharmaceutical industries in developed countries are the only ones capable of introducing NCE-based drugs to the market. It is estimated that more than 90 percent

---

[1]. Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development, The Pharmaceutical Industry - Trade Related Issues (Paris: OECD, 1985), p. 12

of new drugs produced and marketed world-wide since the 1960s originated in the ten leading countries (Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, Switzerland, UK and the US)[1]. Specific developing countries such as India, China, S. Korea and Argentina, have some innovative potential. Nevertheless, the current innovative spectrum of the industry lies almost exclusively in developed countries[2]. Between 1986 and 1991 the leading industrialised blocs, the US, EU and Japan, accounted for more than 90 percent of global R&D expenditures[3].

Secondly, developed countries have maintained and even increased their complete dominance of the global production of pharmaceuticals. In 1975 developed countries accounted for 67 percent of world pharmaceutical production and in 1990 they accounted for 73 percent[4]. The ten leading countries were able to increase their share from 60 percent in 1975 to 69 percent in 1990[5].

Thirdly, developed countries are the largest beneficiaries of international trade in pharmaceutical products. In 1975 and 1988 developed countries accounted for around 81 and 88 percent of world exports respectively[6]. Developing countries accounted for about 7 percent in those years[7]. The ten leading countries are the biggest net traders in pharmaceutical products, with the exception of Japan, which is a net importer of such products[8]. Also, consumption and sales of pharmaceutical products in developed countries is greater by far than that in developing and least developed countries (with a few exceptions such as Brazil and Argentina)[9]. Consumption per capita in developed countries increased from $61 in 1975 to $131 in 1990, while in developing and least developed countries it increased from about $6 to $7 in these years[10]. In 1975 and 1990, more than 65 percent and 70 percent of all marketable drugs were sold in developed countries respectively[11]. The obvious gap between the purchasing ability of consumers from developed and

---

1. Ballance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, p. 10
2. Ibid. Table 1.1, pp. 9-10
3. Mossialos, Ranos and Abel Smith, 1994, pp. 53-60 (Table 5.1 in particular)
4. Ballance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, Table 2.1 p. 23; For the dominance of developed countries see also: United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, Major Issues in the Transfer of Technologies to Developing Countries - A Case Study of the Pharmaceutical Industry (Geneva: UNCTAD, 1975b), Table 1, p.4
5. Ballance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, p. 11
6. Ibid., pp. 63-67, Also see: UNCTAD, 1975b, Chapter 2; OECD, 1985, Chapter 3; European Commission, 1985, Chapter 3
7. Ibid.,
8. Ballance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, p. Table 3.3, p. 67
9. Ibid., Chapter. 2
10. Ibid., Table 2.3 pp. 30-31
11. Ibid., pp. 29-32

developing countries is emphasised even more when one considers the fact that the latter accounted for more than 75 percent of the world population in 1990[1].

In short, the pharmaceutical industry is characterised by two main features. First, industry is dominated by a small number of pharmaceutical MNCs based in a few developed countries. These firms are the only ones capable of introducing new drugs to the market and they also control the market for existing generic products. Second, developed countries dominate the production, trade and consumption of new and existing pharmaceutical products. Though impressive growth has taken place in a few developing countries, such as Argentina, Brazil, China and India (mainly in the production of generics) developed countries are still the major source of the industry's output.

4.3 The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe

The pharmaceutical industry in Europe is not homogenous. Pharmaceutical industries in European countries, the most sophisticated and innovative of which are based in the EU and in the European Free Trade Association, have different capabilities for innovation, production and trade. Furthermore, from a demand-side perspective, the vision of a Single European Pharmaceutical Market is still far from a reality. It faces some serious obstacles such as variations in drug prices, inequality in the levels of consumption, and diverse national policies.

Nevertheless, this section surveys some key features of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. It makes generalisations on its overall performance and, at the same time, focuses on some of the differences between various European countries. Particular emphasis is placed on the capabilities of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in leading European countries.

4.3.1 Production and trade

By any measurement, the overall performance of the pharmaceutical industry in Europe is impressive. Two elements, however, need to be emphasised. First, as a bloc, the pharmaceutical industry in Europe is the world's largest producer of pharmaceutical products. Empirical estimates suggest that between 1970 and 1990 it accounted for about 30 percent of world production in pharmaceuticals[2]. Between

---

[1]. Ballance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, Table 2.3 pp. 30-31

[2]. See: Ballance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, Chapter 2; Mossialos, Ranos and Abel Smtih, 1994, pp. 21-22 and Table 3.3; EFPIA, The Pharmaceutical Industry in Figures (Brussels: EFPIA, 1998), p. 17; European Commission, 1985, pp. 22-25

1986 and 1990 the major European countries in pharmaceuticals (Germany, UK, France, Switzerland, and Italy) demonstrated the most dramatic production growth rates (45 percent), ahead of the US (19 percent) and Japan (31 percent)[1]. In Europe, Germany is the largest producer of pharmaceuticals (with approximately 25 percent of total output between 1986 and 1990), followed by France (22.5 percent), the UK and Italy (with approximately 18 percent)[2]. Spain also increased its output from 7 percent in 1986 to 9 percent in 1991[3].

Secondly, leading European countries, together with the US and Japan, are the world's largest traders in pharmaceuticals. OECD figures suggest that over the period 1960 to 1980, European-based companies were among the ten world's leading exporters and net traders of pharmaceutical products[4]. On average, the net trading balance of the four leading European countries (UK, Germany, France, Switzerland) grew from $93 million in 1960 to $1 billion in 1980, while that of the US increased from $250 million to $1.2 billion respectively[5]. Data from the 1990s indicates that European- based companies maintained their top trading position[6]. According to the German Association of Research-Based Pharmaceutical Companies (VFA), in 1996 and 1997 Germany and the UK were the worlds largest exporters and net traders of pharmaceuticals (average net trade of DM 6.8 and 5.8 billion respectively), followed by the US, Switzerland and France[7]. Moreover, during the 1980s and 1990s, intra-European imports of pharmaceuticals accounted for more than two thirds of total imports by European-based countries, most of which took place in the leading countries[8].

4.3.2 Capacity for innovation

Together with its US counterpart (and also, to a lesser extent, Japan) the industry in Europe dominates the innovative spectrum of the pharmaceutical industry. A few indicators may be given. First, the European pharmaceutical industry was the main source of NCEs over the past fifty years. Out of 2230 NCEs discovered

---

[1]. Mossialos, Ranos and Abel Smith, 1994, pp. 21-22
[2] Ibid.
[3]. Ibid.
[4]. Calculations based on: OECD, 1985, Tables A3 and A4; Leading countries are: The US, Germany, UK, Switzerland, France, Italy, Belgium, Netherlands, Denmark and Japan; see Table 4 to this chapter
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. Mossialos, Ranos and Abel Smith, 1994, pp. 25-27; Ballance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, pp. 61-68;
[7]. Calculations based on: Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller, Statistics 99 - The Pharmaceutical Industry in Germany (Bonn: VFA, 1999), p. 17
[8]. Mossialos, Ranos and Abel Smith, 1994, p. 26; European Commission, 1985, p. 25

from 1950 to 1989 more than half originated in Europe[1]. Secondly, the European industry is a major source of new commercially successful drugs. It is estimated that out of 152 major drugs introduced to the market between 1975 and 1994, the US accounted for about 45 percent and Europe for about 40 percent (UK: 14 percent, Switzerland: 9 percent and Germany: 7 percent)[2]. Thirdly, the industry in Europe is the biggest investor, after the US, in projects aimed at developing new pharmaceutical products. European R&D expenditures for the development of new pharmaceutical products increased from Euro 4.3 billion in 1985 to Euro 14.5 billion in 1998[3]. Again, the UK, Germany, France and Switzerland are the primary investors. In 1996 they accounted for more than 70 percent of total European R&D expenditure (ECU 11.4 billion)[4]. Finally, pharmaceutical MNCs are the main innovative force in Europe. Data compiled from 1982 suggests that out of 1450 pharmaceutical companies listed in the EC, only 33 were capable of introducing new drugs to the market[5].

However, compared with the US, the innovative strength of the pharmaceutical industry in Europe has declined over the years. The share of European countries in the development of NCEs declined from about 65 percent during the 1960s to less than 40 percent during the1990s[6]. One possible explanation for this decline is the fact that since the 1990s the pharmaceutical industry in Europe allocates less financial resources to R&D projects, relative to the US. R&D expenditure by the US pharmaceutical industry in 1997 and 1998 (with approximately Euro 13.6 and 15.3 billion respectively) exceeded that of Europe's (Euro 13.4 and 14.5 billion) and Japan's (Euro 4.7 billion in 1997)[7]. Moreover, R&D expenditure as a percentage of sales is also higher in the US. In 1997 it was estimated at about 15 percent in the US and 11 percent in Europe[8]. Yet looking at individual countries, US ratio of R&D expenditure to sales was lower than that of the UK (16 percent) and equal to that of Germany[9].

---

[1]. Calculations based on Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia, Challenges and Opportunities of the New international Trade Agreements (Uruguay Round) for ESCWA Member Countries in Selected Sectors: Implications of WTO/TRIPs for Technology Transfer in the Pharmaceutical Industry (New York: United Nations, 1998), pp. 42.43; See Table 5 to this chapter
[2]. PhRMA US, 1999, p. 75, Figure 7-3
[3]. EFPIA, 1999, p. 3
[4]. EFPIA, 1998, p. 24
[5]. European Commission, 1985, pp. 50-57
[6]. EFPIA, 1998, p. 22
[7]. EFPIA, 1999, p. 14
[8]. Mossialos, Ranos and Abel Smith, 1994, pp. 53-58, Table 5.1 in particular
[9]. Ibid.

In conclusion, the pharmaceutical industry in Europe is one of the strongest of its kind. It is particularly prosperous in Germany, the UK, Switzerland and France. The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe is the world's largest producer and net trader of pharmaceuticals. Together with the US it dominates the innovative spectrum of the pharmaceutical industry.

4.4 The importance of IPRs to the advanced pharmaceutical industry

This section focuses on two major elements. First it elaborates on the importance of patents and trade secrets (particularly data submitted to regulatory authorities) to pharmaceutical MNCs during the marketing and pre-marketing stages of medicinal drugs. Second, it emphasises the importance of trademarks to pharmaceutical MNCs, particularly with regard to brand loyalty during the post-patent life of original drugs.

4.4.1 The importance of patents to research-based pharmaceutical MNCs during the marketing stage of innovative drugs

Patents are the most important forms of IPRs to the advanced pharmaceutical industry. They allow research-based pharmaceutical MNCs, as well as other innovative companies, to secure a market monopoly, though for a limited period, on innovative products and processes. Their role is crucial both during the marketing and pre-marketing stages of such products and processes.

The most simple and straightforward explanation of the importance of patents to research-based companies, is that they allow pharmaceutical MNCs to reap exceptional profits, due to patent monopoly, from their marketing of innovative drugs. This is also the reason (at least from a business perspective) for pharmaceutical MNCs to allocate huge financial resources to the development of new drugs. Naturally not every new drug proves to be a commercial success. Yet when a patentable drug does prove to be a profit-generating asset, commercial returns are vast. A few examples may be given. In 1997, the total sales of Prozac, Lilly's anti-depressive drug, were estimated at around $2.5 billion (an increase of 9 percent from the previous year) which amounted to 17 percent of the company's net global sales ($8.5 billion)[1]. The 1997 sales of Augmentine, SmithKline Beecham's no. 1 drug, amounted to $1.5 billion and represented 12 percent of its total net sales

[1]. Eli Lilly and Company, 1997 Annual Report, p. 10

of pharmaceuticals ($12.8 billion)[1]. The product enjoyed a spectacular sales growth rate of 17 percent in that year[2]. First launched in April 1998, Pfizer's Viagra, possibly the best-known drug at present, broke all sales records for a new pharmaceutical product, amounting to $788 million in that year[3]. Pfizer's other 10 major patented products, such as Norvasc and Zoloft, accounted for more than 83 percent of its pharmaceutical revenues in 1997 ($9.2 billion)[4].

In light of the huge profit-generating potential of patented drugs (commonly referred to as pharmaceutical "blockbusters") it is easy to understand why pharmaceutical MNCs invest between 10 to 20 percent of their global annual sales in future R.& D projects[5]. For instance, R&D expenditures of SmithKline Beecham and Lilly in 1997 were estimated at about $1.4 billion (per company) accounting for 11 and 16 percent of total sales respectively[6]. In 1998 Roche spent more than 19 percent of its sales on R&D projects ($1.9) billion[7].

The importance of patent protection to profit flows has increased since the 1980s when fierce competition emerged in the generic drugs market. The ability to copy cutting-edge pharmaceutical products cheaply and rapidly implies that once a patent has expired, other companies can produce "instant" generic substitutes[8]. It also means that post-patent prices of generic drugs are expected to be substantially lower than prices of original in-patent drugs. According to Nogues there was a reduction of up to 90 percent in prices of various pharmaceutical drugs once patent expiration had occurred.[9].

The profitability of pharmaceutical MNCs depends, among other things, on their patented products. For instance, Glaxo-Wellcome argued that patent expiration for its two major products, Zantac and Zovirax, is the major reason for the dramatic fall in sales, from £8,341 million in 1996 to £7,980 million in 1997[10]. Once patents for these products had expired, Glaxo-Wellcome experienced a reduction in global

---

1. SmithKline Beecham, Annual Reports and Accounts 1997 pp. 2 and 18
2. Ibid., p. 18
3. Pfizer, 1998 Annual Report, website: www.pfizer.com/pfizerinc/investing/annual/1998/review/pharmaceuticals.htm; Also see: SCRIP Magazine, "Viagra Steals the Show" (January 1999), pp. 54-56.
4. Pfizer, 1997 Annual Report, p.8
5. PhRMA, 1999, p. 17, Figure 2-3; For the relationship between R&D investments and sales revenues also see: United Nations, 1998, pp. 2-3
6. SmithKline Beecham, Communique' - WorldWide Manager's Magazine, 1998, vol.9:3, p.5
7. SCRIP, February 2000, p. 45
8. Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, pp. 26-28
9. Ibid., pp. 26-28
10. Glaxo Wellcome, Annual Review 1997, p 14.

sales of more than 21 percent, generating an overall loss of more than £580 million[1].

Referring to patent expiries the FT commented that "one of the pitfalls of relying on blockbusters ...is that when one product losses its patent, group earnings can plummet overnight"[2]

Patent expiries may therefore have a negative effect on the share prices of pharmaceutical MNCs. More specifically, when pharmaceutical giants are facing closer deadlines of patent expiries, without having new patentable products in the pipeline, the price of their stock is adversely affected. According to the FT, the fall in the price of Merck's stocks, from $159 in November 1998 to $137 in January 1999, can be explained by the company's failure to introduce a new anti-depressant drug and also to expected patent expiries on its two main products, Pepcid and Prilosec, in 2000[3]. The FT also reports that other companies, such as Eli-Lilly and AstraZeneca, face similar problems[4]. The latter was reported to have suffered a 10 percent drop in its share price (24 February 2000) due to increasing worries over the expected patent expiration (2001 in the US) of its best and biggest selling drug, Losec[5]. Despite record sales of Losec in 1999 of about $6 billion, which accounted for some 40 percent of AstraZeneca's global sales, investors were worried about its post-patent performance. Given the above, the FT concludes that patent expiries "are one reason why the defensive quality of the sector suddenly seems less attractive"[6].

Pharmaceutical MNCs also take patent expiries into account in their merger strategies. Patent expiries as a partial determinant of the "urge to merge" probably derives from a strategy aimed to minimise the effect of post-patent losses on companies' portfolios. SCRIP reports that "according to the AstraZeneca management, one of the factors behind the two companies joining forces was that as a combined group there would be a better opportunity to minimise the impact of patent expiry"[7].

---

[1]. Glaxo Wellcome, Annual Review 1997, pp. 2, 12
[2]. David Pilling, "Losing the Drug War" Financial Times (13 April 1999), p. 21
[3]. Tracy Corrigan, "Stocks in US Drug Groups Catch a Cold", Financial Times (26 January 1999), p. 24
[4]. Ibid.; For the case of AstraZeneca see: Maggie Urry, "AstraZeneca Figures Fail to Impress" Financial Times (25 February 2000), p. 21
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. "Stocks in US Drug Groups Catch a Cold", Financial Times (26 January 1999), p. 24
[7]. Karen Baynon, "Feeling Confident in the Countdown for Patent Expiry", SCRIP Magazine (January 2000), p. 32

4.4.2 The role of patents and data exclusivity during the pre-marketing stage of pharmaceutical drugs - an "insurance" tool

During the pre- marketing stage of "pipeline drugs" (drugs that are still in various development stages) patents reduce the level of risk involved in time-consuming, risky and expensive R&D projects. Pipeline products are very important to innovative pharmaceutical companies, particularly because they are considered the basis upon which future profits will be generated. This is the reason pharmaceutical MNCs include an inventory of pipeline drugs at various stages of development in their annual reports [1].

In order to emphasise the relevance of patents to pipeline products, it is necessary to describe, in brief, the current structure of R&D projects designed to introduce new drugs to the market. Despite tremendous scientific and technological progress current pharmaceutical R&D projects are still considerably protracted. While the "R" component of a given R&D venture is becoming shorter, due to implementation of advanced screening and synthesizing techniques, development stages require even stricter and lengthier testing procedures[2].

A typical pharmaceutical R&D project consists of one pre-clinical stage and four clinical stages (clinical stages are also referred to as phases)[3]. At the pre-clinical stage scientists attempt to isolate new chemical or biological entities by using advanced screening and synthesizing techniques. This stage also involves initial safety tests on animals and various assessment studies, such as toxicology. Clinical phases involve safety trials on volunteers (phase I), small patient groups, (phase II), large patient groups (phase III), and regulatory and post- marketing studies (phase IV) Overall, current pharmaceutical R&D projects take about 10 to 12 years, of which four years are spent on the pre-clinical stage and about 8 years on clinical phases[4]. Statistically, only one or two out of ten thousand molecules screened at the pre-clinical stage will reach the end of the development pipeline and become a

---

[1]. See Pfizer, Eli Lilly, SmithKline Beecham, GlaxoWellcome, 1997 Annual Reports, pp. 6-7 , 2, 16-17 and 4-5 respectively.

[2]. ESCWA, 1998, pp. 3-4; UNIDO, 1992, pp. 157-158; H. Grabowski J. Vernon, "A New Look at the Returns and Risks to Pharmaceutical R&D" Management Science, vol. 36: 7 (1990); Glaxo Wellcome, Entering the Third Generation of Pharmaceutical R&D (Greenford, UK: 1998); PhRMA, 1999, Chapter 2

[3]. For an overview of different pharmaceutical R&D phases see: Alfonso Gambardella, Science and Innovation (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995),Chapter 2; UNIDO, 1992, Chapter 4; Economist, A Survey of the Pharmaceutical Industry, 1998, p. 4; Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry, Pharmaceutical Industry Issues (London: ABPI, 1996), pp. 8-10; International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations, The Question of Patents (Geneva: IFPMA, 1998), Chapter 3; PhRMA, 1999, Chapter 3

[4]. Economist, A Survey of the Pharmaceutical Industry 1998, p.4; PhRMA, 1999, p. 27, Figure 3-1

marketable product[1]. Average development costs for successful drugs, i.e. drugs that have been approved for market use, are estimated at about $300 to $500 million in the 1990s[2]. It should also be noted that not all finished products are commercially successful. Citing data from Grabowski and Vernon, PhRMA US argues that only three out of ten marketed drugs produce revenues that match or exceed average R&D costs[3].

Given the above statistics, and because of fierce competition between MNCs on the introduction of innovative products, it is common practice for companies to seek protection of their investments via patents. Chapter 2 has already cited evidence indicating that the pharmaceutical industry is one of the most patent-dependent industries (it is argued that 60 to 65 percent of drugs would not have been developed or produced in the absence of patent protection)[4]. When asked about the importance of IPRs to the pharmaceutical industry, a corporate IP manager of a leading pharmaceutical MNC went as far as to argue that patents are so important to the industry that without them the industry would not exist[5]. It is shown later (Chapter 5) that such statements are quite common among corporate IP executives and reflect, to some extent, the importance of IPRs to pharmaceutical MNCs. SCRIP also acknowledges the importance of patents to the industry. It argues that pharmaceutical MNCs "will have to consider patenting as part of their product development strategy" and that IPRs "will become central to a company's ability to innovate and no longer simply a support for business planning"[6].

Moreover, in order to protect their pipeline investments pharmaceutical MNCs apply for patent protection as early as the pre-clinical stage, i.e. when a leading compound is isolated[7]. This in turn means that for most of its life a patent is used as an insurance, aimed at preventing competitors from developing identical pharmaceutical products, rather than a direct tool for profit-making[8].

---

[1]. EFPIA, 1998, p. 10; Economist, 1998, p. 4
[2]. EFPIA, 1998, p. 21; PhRMA, 1999, p.84; UNCTAD, 1998, p. 2;
[3]. Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers Association of America, Industry Profile 1998 (Washington, DC: PhRMA, 1998), Chapter 2, Figure 2-8; H. Grabowski , J. Vernon, "Returns to R&D on New Drug Introduction in the 1980's" Journal of Health and Economics, vol. 13 (1994)
[4]. Mansfield, 1986, pp. 173-181;
[5]. Interview with Mr. Terry Crowther, Director, European Patent Operations, Lilly, 28 October 1998 (See "Interviews Annex")
[6]. SCRIP, January 2000, p.33
[7]. IFPMA, 1998, p. 17; ABPI, 1996, p. 9; European Commission, 1985, p. 67;
[8]. Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, p. 22; for shrinking exclusivity periods of "breakthrough" drugs see: PhRMA, 1999, pp. 59-60

By shrinking profit-making exclusivity periods through early patenting, research-based pharmaceutical companies are motivated to seek various ways to extend the effective term of patent protection. One way pharmaceutical MNCs seek to extend their market is via the protection of information submitted to regulatory authorities for the purpose of marketing approval. Research-based companies argue that since such information falls within the category of "trade secrets" it must be used exclusively by its originators. While in this case, market exclusivity in the use of such data is very similar to that of patents, it is usually treated separately and referred to as "data exclusivity" (TRIPs Agreement, Article 39.3). Data exclusivity enables researched-based companies to prolong their market exclusivity vis-a-vis generic-based companies. Denying generic companies the free use of data submitted for regulatory approval forces them either to produce such data themselves, which is usually a costly and time-consuming project, or to wait until the term of exclusivity expires. In either case research-based companies are the main beneficiaries. It is shown later (Chapters 5 and 6) that research-based companies, aware of the benefits of data exclusivity, would like to interpret Article 39.3 of TRIPs in a manner that secures stronger protection of such data.

In conclusion, patents and data exclusivity are crucially important to research-based pharmaceutical MNCs, particularly with respect to the marketing and pre-marketing stages of pharmaceutical products. During the marketing stage of a pharmaceutical product, the monopoly embodied in patent protection enables pharmaceutical MNCs to generate exceptional revenues and profits from the sales of their innovative drugs. Once a patent on a leading product expires it is likely to reduce dramatically the sales of that product, not least because of fierce competition from generic-based companies. It is also logically and empirically plausible that patent expiration has a negative effect on the equity value of research-based pharmaceutical MNCs, particularly when companies fail to introduce successful pipeline alternatives. Pharmaceutical MNCs also consider patent protection and patent expiration in their merger strategies.

During the pre-marketing stage of pharmaceutical drugs, patents are used as an insurance tool protecting potentially successful pipeline drugs. Current R&D projects aimed at introducing innovative drugs are extremely expensive and risky. Because of this, pharmaceutical MNCs seek the protection of patents as soon as they are able to synthesize and isolate a new leading compound. This, in turn, implies that a patent for a pharmaceutical drug also functions as a tool for preventing free-riding.

Research-based pharmaceutical companies also attach great importance to the protection of any data submitted for the purpose of regulatory approval. Data exclusivity grants pharmaceutical MNCs an additional period of market monopoly vis-a-vis generic-based competitors.

4.4.3 The importance of trademarks to pharmaceutical MNCs - a complementary tool for patent monopolies in out-of-patent products

It was previously argued that there is a considerable difference between patent and trademark monopolies. The former secures a monopoly on an invention, be it a product or a process, while the latter secures a monopoly on the use of an identifying mark. Hence, the market power derived by patents is closer to a model of "pure monopoly", while that generated by the "product-differentiation" function of trademarks is closer to a model of monopolistic competition[1].

Nevertheless, pharmaceutical companies attach great importance to trademarks and consider them an important tool for securing the market power of their products. In fact, it has been estimated that the pharmaceutical industry as a whole is one of the most sophisticated and active users of trademarks. Evidence from 1974 and 1981 suggests that pharmaceutical and other related products had an overwhelming share (approximately 40 percent) of the world-wide use of trademarks[2]. The advanced pharmaceutical industry is also one of the most intense users of brand advertising aimed at creating goodwill for brand-based drugs. It is estimated that pharmaceutical MNCs spend as much as 35 percent of annual sales on promotion of brand-based drugs worldwide[3]. In the US alone, the pharmaceutical industry spent more than $5.8 billion on product promotion in 1998, a 19 percent increase from the previous year[4].

The ability of trademarks to prevent the rapid decline in the market share of out-of-patent drugs vis-a-vis generic-based substitutes makes them an important tool for research-based pharmaceutical MNCs. Consider, as an example, prescription drugs. By definition, prescription drugs can only be purchased with a doctor's

---

[1]. See Chapter 2, section 2.3.1

[2]. UNCTAD, 1981, p. 3; UNCTAD, 1979, p. 26

[3]. UNCTAD, 1981, p.3 ; P.R. Lee, M. Silverman, Pills Profits and Politics (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974), p.55; P. Helmsley, J. Delvin, "Management Views on Industry Issues, Pressure and Consultants" SCRIP Magazine (June 1997), pp. 16-183

[4]. IMS Health Press Release, U.S. Pharmaceutical Industry Spent More than 5.8$ Billion on Product Promotion in 1998 (London: 21 April 1999)

approval. Given that prescription drugs are extremely important in terms of their life-saving ability and profit-generating capacity, information on these products is provided primarily to doctors and pharmacists. During the patent term of protection, research-based MNCs have an exclusive period in which they can influence doctor's decisions by creating brand loyalty. Promotional activities in this sphere are quite notorious and involve gifts, banquets, seminar trips, bonus deals, one-on-one meetings (usually referred to as "detailing"), presentation gimmicks, etc[1].

Empirical evidence suggests that expenditure aimed at creating the brand loyalty of doctors soared during the 1990s. For instance, expenditure on advertising directed to physicians in the US reached $4.6 billion in 1998, an 18 percent increase from 1997 levels (approximately $4 billion)[2]. With regard to one-to-one detailing, it was estimated that in the five leading European markets (Germany, France, UK, Italy and Spain) in 1993 there were about 62000 medical representatives for approximately. 350,000 GPs, i.e. about one representative per five physicians [3].

Once achieved, brand loyalty becomes an important factor in the ability of pharmaceutical MNCs to preserve the market position of their out-of-patent prescription drugs. Several studies have indicated that doctor's preferences for well-known brands (as opposed to generic substitutes) derive not from calculations of price or quality, but rather because pharmaceutical MNCs are able to secure brand loyalty during the market exclusivity of their original products[4].

Furthermore, not only does brand loyalty enable original brands to continue to lead the market, but it also allows pharmaceutical MNCs to charge prices that are still considerably higher than existing generic alternatives. For instance, using data from frequently prescribed generic drugs in 1975, UNCTAD found significant price differences reaching to hundreds and even thousands of percent, both in developed and developing countries, between generic substitutes and leading original brands[5].

---

[1]. UNCTAD, 1975b, pp. 37-38; P.R Mansfield 1997, How Does Pharmaceutical Company Promotion Affect Prescribing (Thailand: World Health Organisation: Action Programme on Essential Drugs, Website http: www.who.int/dap-icium, April, 97); A. Branthwaite, T. Downing, "Marketing to Doctors - The Human Factor", SCRIP Magazine (March 1995), pp. 32-35; Abigail Zuger, "Fever Pitch: Getting Doctors to Prescribe is Big Business", New York Times (11 January 1999)

[2]. IMS Health Press release, 21 April 1999 ;

[3]. Jeffrey Frankel, "Selling to Doctors in Europe," SCRIP Magazine (June 1993), pp. 26-29.

[4]. UNCTAD, 1981, pp 3-6; Nogues, 1990b, 27-28, European Commission, 1985, p. 72-73; D. F. Lean, R.S. Bond, Sales, Promotion and Product Differentiation in Two Prescription Drug Markets (Washington DC: Federal Trade Commission, 1977), Balance, Pogany and Forstner, 1992, pp. 60-161

[5]. For empirical evidence see: UNCTAD, 1981, pp. 2-6; UNCTAD, 1979, p. 26; UNCTAD, 1975b, p. 27

Thus, despite the reduction in prices due to patent expiration, brand loyalty of original out-of-patent prescription drugs allow pharmaceutical MNCs to continue to charge a premium for their products.

Pharmaceutical MNCs also invest in other promotional strategies aimed at creating brand loyalty in prescription drugs. One of the most dominant forms of brand marketing during the 1990s is "direct to consumer" (DTC) advertising of prescription drugs. As its name implies, DTC advertising is directed primarily to consumers. Apart from its "informational" value, DTC advertising in prescription drugs enables pharmaceutical MNCs to increase consumer demand for brand-based products.

Several studies have shown that pharmaceutical MNCs regard DTC advertising in prescription drugs as an extremely effective tool in their battle against generic-based substitutes[1]. In the US, where DTC advertising has been legal since 1983 (as opposed to Europe), promotional expenditures "exploded" from about $13.1 million in 1989 to 1.3 billion in 1998[2]. Not surprisingly, pharmaceutical MNCs, such as Glaxo-Wellcome, Pfizer, AstraZeneca, Merck and AHP, invested most of their prescription drugs advertising in DTC promotions[3]. The phenomenal success of DTC advertising in the US spurs the demand of pharmaceutical MNCs that such advertising should also be legalised in Europe. For this purpose, research-based pharmaceutical companies, as well as their related associations, labour to promote the idea that DTC advertising is beneficial to consumers[4]. For instance, the Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry (ABPI) in 1999 established a task force known as the Informed Patient Initiative aimed at presenting pharmaceutical MNCs as responsible and reliable information agents[5].

---

[1]. Alan F. Holmer, "Direct -to-Consumer Prescription Drug Advertising Builds Bridge Between Patients and Physicians", Journal of American Medical Association (JAMA), vol. 281: 4 (January 1997), pp. 380-382; Matthew F. Hollon, "Direct-to-Consumer Marketing of Prescription Drugs: Creating Consumer Demand", Journal of American Medical Association, vol. 27:4 (27 January 1999), pp. 382-384; Milt Freudenheim, "The Media Business: Influencing Doctor's Orders", New York Times (17 November 1998).

[2]. IMS Health Press Releases, April 21 1999; IMS Press Release, 1999 Direct to Consumer Prescription Drug Advertising in U.S. Reaches $905 Through June (London: 12 October 1999); IMS Health Press Release, 1999 Direct to Consumer Prescription Drug Advertising in US Reaches $1.5 Billion for Twelve Months Through March (London: 7 June 1999); Hollon, 1999, p. 383

[3]. IMS Health Press Releases, 21 April 1999 and 12 October 1999 (particularly Table 1)

[4]. SCRIP Magazine, "Preparing to Advertise Directly to Consumers" (November 1999), pp.6-7; SCRIP, "UK Companies Push DTC Ads Rules", no. 2472 (15 September 1999), p. 6.

[5]. SCRIP Magazine, November 1999, p. 6

Finally, the ability to create product differentiation through trademarks also implies that pharmaceutical MNCs have an overwhelming advantage in the market of OTCs. Since OTCs can be purchased directly by consumers, pharmaceutical companies can secure brand loyalty through aggressive advertising campaigns. Superior financial resources allow pharmaceutical MNCs to invest more in promotional campaigns and, as a result, to secure the market position of their products[1]. This conclusion is emphasised by the European Commission:

> Once again, therefore, price is less important than other considerations. Moreover, in this field as elsewhere, the large company is better placed than the small one. Whereas with research-based drugs, it is the cost of innovation that is the barrier to entry or survival, here it is the cost of marketing[2].

Pharmaceutical MNCs have also been known to seek regulatory approval for the re-classification of prescription drugs to OTCs as their patent expiration date approaches[3]. Such a strategy enables pharmaceutical MNCs to use the period of market exclusivity granted by the patent term of protection in order to create brand loyalty for their products. In other words, pharmaceutical MNCs may engage in "preemptive advertising" in order to beat generic-based competitors in the race for brand loyalty in OTCs.

In summary, pharmaceutical MNCs consider trademarks as important intangible assets. Varying methods of brand advertising can secure the loyalty of both doctors and patients. In the case of doctors, extensive brand promotion breaks the linkage between drug prescription and calculations of price and quality. Therefore, trademarks are used as a complementary tool for extending the market position of original out-of-patent prescription drugs vis-a-vis generic alternatives. They allow pharmaceutical MNCs to charge a high premium on their products, though to a much lesser extent than that charged during the patent term, despite the existence of cheaper generic and quality assured alternatives. In the case of the general public, trademarks allow pharmaceutical MNCs to use their superior financial capabilities to invest in aggressive advertising campaigns that will secure their domination in the market for OTCs. In the US, pharmaceutical MNCs also

---

[1]. Balance Pogany and Forstner, 1992, pp. 159-163

[2]. European Commission, 1985, p. 74

[3]. Nogue's, 1990b, p. 31; See also: Adrian Michaels, "FDA May Block Merck Patent Plea," Financial Times (31 July 2000); In the UK, Glaxo-Wellcome reformulated one of most successful products, Zovirax, in a manner that allowed it to be purchased as an OTC starting from September 1993. The new product appeared close enough to its patent expiration date (1997).

invest heavily in DTC advertising of prescription drugs, creating an additional route of brand loyalty for such products.

4.5 Conclusion

The main purpose of this chapter was to emphasise the crucial importance of IPRs to the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe.

Initially the chapter provided an analysis of the world's pharmaceutical industry, identifying two main characteristics. First, the industry is dominated by an increasingly small number of research-based MNCs. Empirical data suggests that about 30 to 50 pharmaceutical MNCs account for approximately two thirds of world output in pharmaceuticals. The ongoing trend, particularly from the 1980s, of mergers and acquisitions and strategic alliances, makes the industry increasingly oligopolistic. Moreover, not only are research-based MNCs the only ones capable of introducing new drugs to the market, they also have a particular interest in the segment of generic-based products. Rising competition from generic-based companies drives pharmaceutical MNCs to employ various strategies aimed at dominating the market for generics. These may include the creation of new generic units, entering into alliances with generic-based companies, or taking over existing generic operations.

Secondly, the worldwide distribution of pharmaceutical capabilities is deeply biased towards developed countries. The bulk of pharmaceutical activities takes place in the three industrialised blocs: US, Europe (particularly UK, Germany, France, Switzerland, Italy, Belgium, Sweden and Denmark) and Japan. Over the past four decades more than 90 percent of NCEs originated from these countries. The three industrialised blocs also account for more than 90 percent of R&D expenditure and for more the two thirds of world production in pharmaceuticals. Developed countries are also the biggest exporters (approximately 80 percent) and net traders of pharmaceuticals. Also, consumption of pharmaceutical products in developed countries is far greater than in less developed regions.

Next, the chapter focused on the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. Bearing in mind that the industry in Europe is far from homogeneous, the chapter mapped its main sources of strength, as well as its weaknesses. Particular emphasis was placed on the advanced pharmaceutical industry in the leading European countries, notably UK, Germany, France and Switzerland.

As a bloc, the European pharmaceutical industry is the largest producer of pharmaceuticals, accounting for more 30 percent of world production. It had impressive production growth rates of more than 40 percent during the second half of the 1990s. Germany, France and the UK are the biggest producers of pharmaceuticals. The leading European countries are also ranked among the top exporters and traders of pharmaceuticals. Intra-European trade in pharmaceuticals during the 1980s and 1990s accounted for more than two thirds of overall total European trade, most of which took place in the leading countries.

The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, together with its US counterpart, is a leader of innovation in the field of pharmaceuticals. European-based companies discovered more than half of new chemical entities (NCEs) between 1950 and 1990, and developed approximately 40 percent of the leading pharmaceutical drugs between 1975 and 1995. Second only to the US, it is also the biggest investor in R&D projects. One should note, however, that compared with the US, the relative innovative force of European-based companies has declined since the 1990s. With the exception of Germany and the UK, European-based companies allocate less resources to R&D projects, both in absolute and in relative terms (ratio of sales).

The link between IPRs and research-based pharmaceutical MNCs was explored in the third and final section of the chapter. Two major elements were emphasised: (1) the importance of patents and trade secrets (particularly data submitted to regulatory authorities) to pharmaceutical MNCs during the marketing and pre-marketing stages of medicinal drugs; (2) the importance of trademarks to pharmaceutical MNCs as a complementary tool for patent monopolies in out-of-patent products.

Patents are the dominant forms of IPRs to pharmaceutical MNCs. Their importance is emphasised by two major factors. First, patent protection is one of the most important profit-making tools during the marketing stage of pharmaceutical drugs. Successful in-patent drugs, such as Viagra and Prozac, enable pharmaceutical MNCs to reap exceptional profits, covering massive R&D costs and fueling further innovative projects. Successful in-patent products (referred to as "blockbusters") are the biggest commercial assets of pharmaceutical MNCs, and account for the bulk of these companies' sales.

Once a patent on a given product has expired the mother company is forced to compete with much cheaper generic substitutes. As a result, the company may experience a serious drop in sales (for instance, 1997 patent expiration of Zantac,

GlaxoWellcome's "flagship" drug). Recent evidence suggests that a combination of expected patent expiries and a lack of new promising pipeline products can adversely affect companies' equity prices. Patent protection and patent expiries also play a role in intra-industry merger considerations.

Secondly, patents function as an "insurance tool" during the pre-marketing stage of "pipeline" drugs (drugs that are still in various development stages). The development of innovative pharmaceutical products is a time-consuming, expensive and risky business. Estimates suggest that it takes more than ten years to introduce a new drug, for which R&D costs are between $300 to $500 million, to the market. Moreover, only two out of 10,000 NCEs screened and synthesized at the initial stage of given R&D projects (pre-clinical phase) would survive the rigorous clinical trials (comprising the four phases of the clinical stage) to become marketable drugs. Even then, it is not certain that the new drug will be commercially viable. That, combined with fierce competition surrounding the introduction of new drugs, drive pharmaceutical MNCs to seek patent protection, as a means of protecting their massive R&D investment, as soon as they are able to isolate a new leading compound.

The grant of patents to potential "would-be" products 10 years before their actual marketing shortens the effective market exclusivity to much less than the nominal 20 years .As a result, research-based pharmaceutical companies seek to expand their market exclusivity via other means of IP protection. One of these ways is to secure IP protection on data submitted to regulatory authorities for the purpose of marketing approval. Data exclusivity, defined as a trade secret, forces generic-based companies to generate their own information when launching substitutes to out-of-patent drugs. The resources and time needed for this information allow research-based companies to extend their market monopoly, hence to continue to charge premium prices for their products.

Trademarks are also considered an extremely effective tool by pharmaceutical MNCs (which are considered the most active users of brand-proliferation techniques based on trademarks). Most notably, trademarks allow pharmaceutical MNCs to prevent, or at least restrain, their sales from declining rapidly once their leading products are facing patent expirations.

With respect to prescription drugs (medicines authorised for use only by doctors' prescription) pharmaceutical MNCs invest heavily in actions aimed at securing the brand loyalty of doctors. In parallel to the exclusive period of patent

protection, doctors are subject to massive, and sometimes notorious, promotional activities by pharmaceutical MNCs. Empirical evidence suggests that brand loyalty, the result of promotional activities to physicians, enables pharmaceutical MNCs to continue to charge higher prices for their products even when post-patent generic substitutes are available on the market.

Since the 1980s, pharmaceutical MNCs in the US approach consumers directly, via advertising, providing them with information on their branded prescription drugs. Their aim is to make consumers more aware of available drugs and to ensure that patients demand specific branded products from their physicians, hence creating an additional layer of brand loyalty. Expenditure on direct to consumer advertising (DTC) in prescription drugs has soared to billions of dollars in the 1990s. Currently there are growing pressures to make DTC also legal in the EU.

As to over-the-counter drugs (OTCs), advertising is a key tool for achieving strong market share primarily because it exposes consumers to these products. The superior financial base of pharmaceutical MNCs enables them to invest more resources on OTCs brand- advertising, hence to capture greater market share for a given product. As part of their efforts to dominate the market for OTCs, pharmaceutical MNCs may attempt to re-classify prescription drugs that face patent expirations as OTCs. In this case the patenting company adopts a strategy of "preemptive advertising", achieving brand loyalty for OTCs during the remaining period of patent exclusivity.

To sum up, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Euorope is a key player in the pharmaceutical industry as a whole. The importance of IPRs to its economic well-being is phenomenal. The next chapter isolates the major IPR interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and maps the organisational structure through which it strives to secure these interests.

Table 1 - Chapter 4

Pharmaceutical R&D Expenditure in Europe, US And Japan (Euro Million)

	1990	1995	1997
Europe	7,871	10,787	13,441
USA	5,342	9,078	13,683
Japan	2,810	5,221	4,693
Average	5,341	8,362	10,606

Calculations based on data from:
EFPIA , The Pharmaceutical Industry in Figures - Key Data 1999 Update (Brussels: EFPIA, 1999), p. 14

Table 2 - Chapter 4

Leading Companies in Sales of Prescription Pharmaceuticals (1997-1998)

Ranking	Company	Origin	Phrma Salea in $ Millions	% Increase
1	Merck&Co	US	13693	5.5
2	Aventis	GER/FRA	13470	2.7
3	Glaxo Wellcome	UK	13212	1
4	Bristol-Myers Squibb	US	12573	12.1
5	Pfizer	US	12230	25.7
6	Novartis	SWI	12093	3.2
7	AstraZeneca	SWE/UK	12073	22.6
8	Roche	SWI	9914	19.1
9	American Home Products	US	8902	2.7
10	Lilly	US	8622	16.5
11	Johnson & Johnson	US	8562	11.3
12	Bayer	GER	7807	1.4
13	SmithKline Beecham	UK	7691	6.1
14	Schering-Plough	US	7342	20.2
15	Pharmacia & Upjohn	SWE/US	6127	7.7
16	Abott	US	5558	
17	Sanofi Synthelabo	FRA	5294	8.9
18	Warner Lambeth	US	5604	54.8
19	Takeda	JAP	4938	2.9
20	Sanko	JAP	3947	1.3
	Total		**179652**	
	Average		**8982.6**	**11.9**

Calculations based on data from: SCRIP Magazine, Merck Holds Top Position for the Last Time?, February 2000, p. 44

Table 3 - Chapter 4

Leading Companies By Profit Margin – 1997

anking	Company	Origin	Profit in $ Million	Sales in $ Millions
1	Merck&Co	US	7637	13693
2	Johnson & Johnson	US	3016	8562
3	Glaxo Wellcome	UK	4440	13212
4	Schering Plough	US	2261	7342
5	Novartis	SWI	3602	12093
6	SmithKline Beecham	UK	2216	7691
7	AstraZeneca	SWE/UK	3355	12073
8	Bristol-Myers Squibb	US	3491	12573
9	Lilly	US	2096	8622
10	Pfizer	US	2594	12230
	Total		**34708**	**108091**
	Average			

Calculations based on data from:
SCRIP Magazine, Merck Holds Top Position for the Last Time? , February 2000, p. 45

Table 4 - Chapter 4

Exports and Imports of Pharmaceutical Products in Leading Countries ($ Million)

Country	Exports 1960	Imports 1960	Balance 1960	Exports 1970	Imports 1970	Balance 1970	Exports 1980	Imports 1980	Balance 1980
USA	275	26	249	422	87	335	2036	803	1233
United Kingdom	136	15	121	335	81	254	1734	517	1217
Switzerland	117	18	99	329	78	251	1615	411	1204
Germany	115	35	80	491	175	316	2272	1291	981
France	80	8	72	230	144	86	1497	701	796
Denmark	23	14	9	61	45	16	308	206	102
Italy	37	37	0	154	143	11	686	652	34
Netherlands	44	19	25	141	111	30	595	568	27
Belgium	17	45	-28	83	138	-55	669	655	14
Ireland			0	23	29	-6	165	156	9
Australia	5	36	-31	23	68	-45	95	93	2
Sweden	17	19	-2	35	72	-37	315	326	-11
Spain	1	6	-5	12	63	-51	191	274	-83
Finland		11	-11	2	34	-32	50	134	-84
Norway	1	7	-6	5	26	-21	36	138	-102
Portugal	3	11	-8	14	37	-23	44	170	-126
Greece			0			0	22	161	-139
Austria	3	12	-9	14	51	-37	201	350	-149
Canada		25	-25	25	80	-55	112	356	-244
Japan	17	17	0	66	216	-150	**295**	**1074**	-779
Developing Countries		450		170	1020	-850	500	4450	-3950

Calculations based on data from:
Source OECD, The Pharmaceutical Industry – Trade Related Issues (Paris: 1985), Tables A3 and A4

Table 5 - Chapter 4

Number of NCEs Developed Between 1950 to 1989

Country	NCEs	As Percentage of Total
USA	788	35.3%
Japan	236	10.6%
Germany	232	10.4%
France	227	10.2%
Switzerland	227	10.2%
UK	153	6.9%
Italy	121	5.4%
Belgium	114	5.1%
Sweden	59	2.6%
Holland	32	1.4%
Denmark	31	1.4%
Austria	9	0.4%
Ireland	1	0.0%
Total	2230	
Total Europe	1206	54%

Calculations based on data from:
Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia, Challenges and Opportunities of the New international Trade Agreements (Uruguay Round) for ESCWA Member Countries in Selected Sectors: Implications of WTO/TRIPs for Technology Transfer in the Pharmaceutical Industry
(New York: United Nations, 1998), pp. 42-43

Chapter 5

Core IP Interests and the Organisational Structure of the Advanced Pharmaceutical Industry in Europe

5.1 Introduction

The fact that IPRs provided a powerful incentive for collective action in the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe was established in the previous chapter.

This chapter identifies the specific IP objectives of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, and, more importantly, describes the organisational structure through which the industry pursue its IP interests[1].

Aiming to demonstrate the high levels of uniformity and cooperation among pharmaceutical MNCs regarding IPRs, the chapter does the following. First, it identifies the primary IP interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. The focus here is on interests per se and not on the strategies and activities taken by the industry in order to secure these interests (elaborated in Chapter 8). Secondly, it maps the intra-industry (vertical) IP organisational structure of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, at the national, regional and international levels. Thirdly, the chapter identifies the inter-industry (horizontal) IP build-up, through which European-based pharmaceutical MNCs coordinate their position with dominant actors from other industries, such as chemical and software companies.

Particular emphasis is placed on the ability of pharmaceutical MNCs to preserve their position and dominance throughout the different levels of intra-industry and inter-industry IP organisational structure.

Finally, the chapter aims to provide detailed and precise information regarding specific structures dealing with IPRs (of industry and government) during the period of 1995 to 2000. Still, it should be noted that some of these structures might have changed their name or their function

[1]. For simplicity's sake, the term "industry" is sometimes used here instead of the term "advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe". It may also refer to the "advanced pharmaceutical industry" as a whole, particularly in section 5.2

5.2 Primary IP interests: securing and maintaining a strong international system of IPRs

The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe is interested in a strong international IP trading system, such as that created by TRIPs, under which relevant IP components (patents, trade-secrets and trademarks) are highly protected. Industry arguments in favour of such a system tend to link the future of pharmaceutical innovation, as well as its survival, with the existence of IPRs. A few examples may be given. EFPIA consistently argues that "development of the pharmaceutical industry crucially relies on intellectual property rights", adding that "any small change, positive or negative, in the IPR rules could dramatically...make our pharmaceutical companies more or less advantageous in developing new, risky and costly technologies"[1]. GlaxoWellcome's Chairman and CEO, Sir Richard Sykes, expressed a similar, though more melodramatic, view on the matter:

> The research-based pharmaceutical industry tends to be firm in its defence of intellectual property rights because they are the lifeblood of our industry – we literally could not exist without them[2].

Merck's chairman, Mr. Raymond V. Gilmartin, argues that a strong system of IPRs is one of the most essential conditions determining the ability of US and European pharmaceutical industries to continue to introduce new cutting-edge medicines[3]. When referring to biotechnological inventions the German association of pharmaceutical research-based companies, the VFA, argued that the "future of research based pharmaceutical industry in Europe hinges on the establishment of legal certainty (IPRs) in this technology of the future"[4].

Focusing on specific IP components (patents, trade secrets and trademarks), the demand of the advanced pharmaceutical industry for a strong international IP system becomes even clearer. Together, these forms of IPRs create a strong monopolistic trading environment in which pharmaceutical MNCs are able both to protect their knowledge assets and to exploit them commercially. The IP Interests relevant to the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe are discussed below.

---

[1]. EFPIA, Position Paper: TRIPs and the Millennium Round (Brussels: June 1999), pp. 3-4

[2]. GlaxoWellcome's Chairman, Sir Richard Sykes, Advancing the World Trade Debate: Beyond Seattle, Commonwealth Trade Congress (London: 30-31 May 2000), p. 4; See also: Jimmy Burns, David Pilling, "Dirty Tricks in the International Drug Industry" Financial Times (10 May 1999), p. 6

[3]. Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Merck & Co Inc., Raymond V Gilmartin, The Impact of Economic and Political Factors on Pharmaceutical Innovation, CMR International Annual Lecture (London: CMR International, 14 July 1998)

[4]. Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller (VFA), Insights 96: Annual Report of the German Association of Research Based Pharmaceutical Companies (1996), p. 17

5.2.1 Strong patent protection

The advanced pharmaceutical industry repeatedly expresses its need for strong patent protection, both in terms of scope and duration.

Interestingly, the rhetoric used by the industry has two distinctive features. First, it is quite melodramatic with respect to the ability of patents to stimulate future inventive activities. A typical example is a position paper by IFPMA noting that "without patent protection, the world would have been deprived of the innovative medicines which have saved countless lives...because the industry as we know it today would not exist"[1].

Secondly, the language used by the advanced pharmaceutical industry is quite vague when dealing with patent monopolies. The industry either disregards the monopolistic effect of patents or, alternatively, argues that patents actually stimulate competition rather than stifle it. As EFPIA put it:

> Pharmaceutical patents do not provide a monopoly for treating a disease. They only confer an exclusive right, for a prescribed time - i.e. 20 years from the date of filling the patent application - to prevent others from manufacturing and selling the patented medicine without the permission of the patent holder[2].

Given the negative connotation of the term "monopoly" in general, and under a neo-liberal orientated institution such as the WTO in particular, this may not come as a surprise.

5.2.2 Protection of trade secrets via data exclusivity

The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe is interested in internationalising the use of IPRs as a means of protecting data submitted to regulatory authorities for the purpose of obtaining product marketing approval (data exclusivity). As argued by the IFMPA:

> Data submitted to meet government registration requirements for a pharmaceutical product should be treated as confidential and not be made available directly, indirectly, or by reference for the benefit of any other commercially interested party[3].

---

[1]. International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturer Associations (IFPMA), Intellectual Property: Patents and Pharmaceuticals - IFPMA Position (Geneva: February 1997), p. 1

[2]. EFPIA, About the Industry - Intellectual Property (Brussels: 1999), see EFPIA website: http://www.efpia.org,; See also IFPMA Position 1997; Dr. Peter Richardson (General Patent Council, Pfizer) "Patent Standards Lessons from Commercial Experience in the US and the EU", in: Financial Times Conference: Intellectual Property and Global Trade: TRIPs and A New WTO Round, (London: 30 September 1999)

[3]. IFPMA, Intellectual Property and the Pharmaceutical Industry: The IFPMA View (Geneva: IFPMA, 1989), p. 8

As discussed in Chapter 4, data exclusivity would allow pharmaceutical MNCs to extend their effective market monopoly (in addition to that provided by patents) vis-a-vis generic competitors. Similar to its patent rhetoric, the advanced pharmaceutical industry uses a defensive tone arguing that to allow generic companies to rely on such data is economically harmful, legally unjust, and may even put patients' health in danger[1].

5.2.3 Protection of trademarks as a way of securing brand loyalty

Finally, pharmaceutical MNCs are interested in a strong international trademark system, one that would allow them to secure the brand loyalty of doctors and consumers. In other words, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe opposes policies aiming to restrict the market power which derives from brand-based strategies, such as the Single Community Trademark policy in Europe (Directive 2309/93 EEC, July 1993)[2].

Again, the industry justifies its need for a strong trademark system by linking it to public safety and, at the same time, by blurring its monopolistic implications. EFPIA argues that a strong trademark system, in addition to protecting brand owners, reduces the risk to consumers from counterfeit or non quality-assured products that may frequently appear under more "lax" systems of product differentiation[3]. EFPIA adds that "trade mark rights for medicines are vital for protecting patients and should be strengthened rather than threatened"[4].

In short, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe is in favour of continuing to secure a strong system of IPRs. Specifically, such a system should include the following: (1) long term and wide scope of patent protection; (2) exclusivity period for trade-secrets, particularly for information submitted to

---

[1]. EFPIA, Generic Working Group: Position Papers on Generic Substitution and Regulatory Data Protection (Brussels: June 2000); EFPIA position papers TRIPs and the Millennium Round, June and October 1999; Jan Leschly (Chief Executive Officer, SmithKline Beecham) "Open Discussion Public Procurement for Healthcare", in: Second Round Table: Completing the Single Pharmaceutical Market (Bangemann Round Table), ed. EFPIA (Frankfurt, Germany: IMS Health, 8th December 1997), particularly p. 51; See also interviews with Mr. Bill Tyrell, European Patent Attorney, Corporate Intellectual Property, SmithKline Beecham, 16 November 1998; Mr. Terry Crowther, Director, European Patent Operations, Lilly, 28 October 1998; Dr. Alan Hesketh, Manager of Global Intellectual Property, GlaxoWelcome, 25 November 1998 (In "Interviews Annex")

[2]. Discusses later in the chapter

[3]. EFPIA, "International Exhaustion Trademarks and Pharmaceuticals - Position Paper" (Brussels: August 1999)

[4]. Ibid., p.6

regulatory authorities for the purpose of product market authorisation (data exclusivity); (3) high level of brand proliferation via extensive trademark rights.

5.3 The intra-industry IP organisational structure of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe

5.3.1 The company level

One of the most striking elements characterising the IP organisational structure of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe is the high level of dominance of research-based companies. Pharmaceutical MNCs have both influence and voice that are preserved throughout the different levels of industrial organisation

Placing pharmaceutical MNCs within a broader theoretical context can provide a more informed perspective of the overall contribution of MNCs to collective action/rent-seeking activities in the field of IPE. Such a context is provided by Sally's work focusing on MNCs as dominant politico-economic players[1]. Stressing their importance to the structure of international production and to the institutional arrangements of nation states, as well as to subnational and supernational regions, Sally argues that MNCs (what he calls multinational enterprises - MNEs) are an essential component of IPE scholarship[2]. Sally notes that the traditional preference of IPE scholarship to more aggregate units of analysis, notably trade unions and industry associations, can lead to an incomplete and, in some cases, incoherent theoretical picture. What he offers is a more interdisciplinary approach, based on institutional political economy and international business, which considers the MNC as a player in its own right in the politico-economic domain[3].

Though Sally's research ultimately deals with domestic institutional political economy, its overall tone is also suitable for corporate collective action and rent-seeking activities at the international level[4]. As he puts it:

> "MNE (MNC) political action at regional (sub and supranational) level is a promising avenue of research. Certainly much more work needs to be undertaken to examine the growing activities of MNEs at the supranational level in the integrating EC, involving interaction with the Commission, other

---

[1]. Razeen Sally, "Multinational Enterprises, Political Economy and Institutional Theory: Domestic Embeddedness in the Context of Internationalisation", Review of International Political Economy vol.1:1 (Spring 1994), pp. 161-192; Razeen Sally, States and Firms (London: Routledge, 1995), Chapter 4 in particular

[2] Sally, 1994, p. 162-166

[3]. Ibid., pp. 181-184

[4]. According to Sally, institutional domestic political economy highlights the structural linkages between the domains of 'government', 'finance', 'industry' and 'labour' in national political economies" (Sally, 1994, p. 164)

supranational authorities, industry associations and national governments in emergent policy networks and communities"[1].

Translating the above to a more specific path, MNCs must be placed at the core of the interaction between the international IP system and the advanced European pharmaceutical industry. In many senses, pharmaceutical MNCs are the building blocks of the entire European pharmaceutical IP array.

Practically speaking, the ability of pharmaceutical MNCs to form a basis upon which IP collective action takes place, derives from a remarkable similarity in their internal IP structure and functions. In terms of bureaucratic and structural functions, each company has its own corporate IP division responsible for the management of day-to-day IP-related activities. Corporate IP activities have two major goals: (1) securing IPRs at the contract level, including the identification of patent opportunities, patent applications, trademarks registration, protection of test data etc; (2) enforcing IPRs and exploiting their commercial benefits. Activities at this level include licensing agreements, material transfer agreements (MTAs), royalties, franchising, litigation, etc.

Moreover, IP personnel (particularly in senior positions) have a common professional and academic background. Many are patent attorneys with academic and/or professional experience in life sciences (Biology or Chemistry)[2]. A pronounced similarity in the corporate IPR array (structures, functions, practices and culture) of pharmaceutical MNCs leads to a strong sense of "epistemic community". Haas defines epistemic community as a professional knowledge-based group that believes in the same cause and effect relationship and shares a common understanding of a problem and its solution[3]. That is also the case in IPRs. Having in common the same professional language, set of beliefs and day to day practices, corporate IP directors are able to form a strong cooperative basis. That, in turn, enables them to maintain a strong level of solidarity and a considerable amount of influence when participating in different national, regional and international IP forums.

---

[1]. Sally, 1994, p. 184

[2]. Most of the corporate IP directors interviewed in this research have such a background.

[3]. Peter M. Haas, Saving the Mediterranean: The Politics of International Environmental Cooperation (New York: Columbia University Press, 1990), pp. 52-60

5.3.2 The national level

National pharmaceutical associations are one of the most prominent channels through which pharmaceutical MNCs engage in IP collective action and rent-seeking activities. Representing the interests of research-based companies, including IPRs, national associations such as ABPI (UK), VFA (Germany) and SNIP (France), enable pharmaceutical MNCs to speak in one voice and to act in a unitary manner. Two examples may be given: ABPI and VFA.

5.3.2*a* The Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry (ABPI)

ABPI is the main body bringing together prescription-based (branded and generic) pharmaceutical companies in the UK (more than 100 companies in 2000). Aiming to influence and shape policies affecting the pharmaceutical industry, ABPI operates via a network of vertical and horizontal relations, both at the national and international levels. The ABPI works closely with the Department of Health (DoH), and the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) on a wide range of pharmaceutical issues concerning the industry, the government and the National Health System[1].

Between 1978 and 2000 the ABPI was involved in issues such as the Pharmaceutical Price Control Scheme (PPRS), DoH 1999 initiative concerning the establishment of a National Institute for Clinical Excellence (NICE), strategies aimed at improving industry competitiveness, etc.[2]. Regarding the latter, in April 2000, the ABPI, together with CEOs of pharmaceutical MNCs, became a member of the Pharmaceutical Industry Competitiveness Task Force, established by the DoH. Using four primary work groups, the task force focused on the industry's relationship with the British market, IPRs, bio-pharmaceuticals and R&D and medicines licensing in Europe[3].

ABPI's industry-related activities also involve maintaining close and regular contacts with consumer groups, healthcare professionals, research councils, patients advocacy groups and MPs[4]. It is also a member of the Confederation of British

---

[1]. Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry, Structures and Plans Update (London: ABPI, April 1998). p. 1; See also Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry, ABPI 1999/2000 Handbook (London: 2000), pp.1-11;

[2]. For PPRS see: ABPI - Press Release, 'Tough Negotiations' Promised on PPRS by Industry (London: July 14, 2000); ABPI - Press Release, New PPRS Signed (London: 21 July 1999); Greenwood and Ronit, 1992, p. 74; For NICE see: ABPI Statement on Proposals to NICE (London: 3 February 1999), for Industry Competitiveness see: ABPI - Press Release, Pharmaceutical Task Force: First Meeting (London: 13 April 2000); ABPI - Press Release, Progress on Government Pharmaceutical Industry Competitiveness Task Force (London: 14 July 2000)

[3]. ABPI Press releases on Competitiveness Task Force, 13 April 2000,

[4]. ABPI, 1998, p. 11

Industry (CBI), hence interacting with other industry associations on a wide range of issues, including IPRs.

ABPI incorporates the area of IPRs, both in its strategic and operational levels. Strategy no.3 of ABPI of 1998 - ensuring a fair commercial return for the pharmaceutical industry operating in the UK- explicitly refers to IPRs:

> GATT TRIPs Agreement has the capacity to protect Intellectual Property Rights internationally so as to provide the industry with a more confident base for its investment[1].

At the operational level, ABPI has ten permanent committees dealing with a range of aspects relevant to the industry, one of which is the Intellectual Property Committee (IPC)[2]. Generally speaking, members of the ABPI-IPC are directors of corporate IP divisions of pharmaceutical companies. The IPC is chaired by one of its members. For example, between 1998 and 2000 the chairman of the IPC was GlaxoWellcome's Director of Corporate Intellectual Property[3]. Official IPC meetings take place five times a year, at which various IP issues (legislation, industry position, present and future IP activities) are discussed[4].

The ABPI interacts mainly with the DTI and the Patents Office – the main national bodies responsible for the formulation of the UK's global IP position[5]. Mechanisms through which the advanced pharmaceutical industry in the UK fed input to national agencies between 1997 and 2000 include: (1) official meetings which took place twice a year between the ABPI, British Pharma Group, officers of the DTI's Trade Policy Section, the Patent Office (Intellectual Property Policy Directorate) and the DoH; (2) periodical meetings between officers of the DTI, Patent-Office, DoH and company representatives (3) correspondence, position papers, and personal meetings between ABPI staff and relevant government officials[6].

In 1998 ABPI also targeted a core group of about 250 MPs by sending them

---

[1]. ABPI, 1998, p. 7

[2]. Ibid., pp. 21-36; ABPI, 2000, pp. 34-35;

[3]. ABPI, 2000, p. 34, See also Interview with Dr. Alan Hesketh, GlaxoWellcome, 25 November 1998 and Mr. Terry Crowther, Lilly, 28 October 1998 (n "Interviews Annex")

[4] Interview with Mr. Alan Hunter, Director of Law and Intellectual Property, ABPI, 26 October 1998, and Mr. Crowther, Lilly, 28 October 1998 (n "Interviews Annex")

[5]. For information on the DTI and Patent office see: Department of Trade and Industry, The UK and the World Trade Organisation: An Introduction to the Next Round (UK: DTI, May 1999)

[6]. Interviews with Alan Hunter, ABPI, 26 October 1998; Mr. Paul Hawker, Director of WTO Unit, Trade Policy Directorate, Department of Trade and Industry, 2 November 1998; Mr. Karl Whitfield, TRIPs Division, Intellectual Property Policy Division, Patent Office, 3 September 1999 (n "Interviews Annex")

explanatory materials, conducted personal meetings and invited MPs to attend professional conferences[1]. One corporate IP director argued that the ABPI, as well as individual companies, dedicate special attention to "problematic" MPs that do not see eye-to-eye with the industry[2].

Influenced mostly by research-based companies, ABPI's international IP objectives are typical of the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. For example, ABPI 1998 IP objectives focused on three issues: (1) fighting attempts to shorten the effective life of patent protection[3]. In particular, ABPI opposed the principle of international exhaustion of IPRs[4]. According to this principle, once an IP owner has sold his product in one country he has exhausted his right to prevent the resale of that product to other countries. In other words, international exhaustion is equal to parallel trade in IP-related products[5]. ABPI also sought to prevent generic companies from conducting clinical tests on patented pharmaceutical products (so called Bolar exemptions)[6] ; (2) setting a 10-year period of data exclusivity to the international IP system (the TRIPs agreement)[7];
(3) preventing the use of generic names as a substitute for trademarks[8].
As discussed later, ABPI objectives reflect, and derive from, the regional IP position of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe.

5.3.2*b* Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller (VFA)

Established in 1994 the VFA represents 37 research-based pharmaceutical MNCs in Germany (1999)[9]. Among its members are companies such as, Merck, Bayer, GlaxoWellcome etc. Historically, the introduction of the German cost containment legislation (Gesundheitsstrukturgesetz - GSG) in January 1993 was one of the primary reasons for establishing the VFA by research-based companies. At the time, the seven major German-based pharmaceutical companies were dissatisfied

---

[1]. ABPI, 1998, p. 11
[2]. Second Interview with Dr. Alan Hesketh, GlaxoWelcome, 31 August 1999 (In "Interviews Annex"
[3]. ABPI, 1998, p. 29
[4]. Ibid.; See also ABPI comments to the DTI concerning TRIPs draft, 7 January 1992; ABPI draft regarding the objectives of TRIPs, 18 April 1995 (both can found in author's records)
[5]. Parallel imports or parallel trade of patented pharmaceuticals is the importation of patented drugs from low price countries to high price countries without using the services of local patentees or licensees
[6]. Bolar exemption is discussed in depth in Chapter 8
[7]. ABPI, 1998, p. 29
[8]. Ibid.
[9]. Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller (VFA), Insights 99: Annual Report of the German Association of Research Based Pharmaceutical Companies (Berlin: 2000)

with the performance of the Bundesverband der Pharmazeutischen Industrie (BPI), the veteran German pharmaceutical association, on that matter[1]. Among other things, research-based companies felt that a conflict of interests existed between themselves and other BPI members, particularly medium and small-size companies.

Similar to the ABPI, the VFA operates through various departments and committees which deal with a wide range of issues related to the industry. At present, (1998-2000) the Department of Legal Affairs (specifically, the Division of Pharmaceutical Law, Patents and Trademarks) is the main unit responsible for VFA's IP activities[2]. The department is guided by the decisions of two sub-committees for IPRs: patents and trademarks, both are hierarchically located under the Committee for Legal Affairs (Rights)[3]. As with ABPI IPC, members of the VFA's patent and trademark committees are usually directors of corporate IP divisions in pharmaceutical MNCs. For instance, during the period of 1999 to 2000, the corporate directors of patents and trademarks divisions in Boehirnger Ingellheim and Bayer Ag chaired the sub-committees for patents and trademarks respectively[4]. Members of the patent and trademarks committees meet at least three times a year[5].

The VFA's IP objectives for the years 1999-2000 were as follows: (1) implementation of the EU-directive 98/44 on patents for biotechnological Inventions; (2) fighting the international exhaustion of patent rights; (3) strengthening data exclusivity, i.e. placing a 10-year period of exclusivity; (4) protecting IPRs in the context of EU enlargement; (5) safeguarding trademarks (branded products) vis-a-vis generic names[6].

Carrying out its informational and lobbying activities, VFA maintains close contact with the Federal Ministries of Justice, Health, Economics and Technology, Economic Cooperation and Development and with the Ministry of Education and Research. With respect to IP-related matters, the Ministry of Justice is the primary

---

[1]. Interview with Dr. Brigit Reiter, Director, Pharmaceutical Law, Patent and Trademarks, VFA, 31 May 2000 (In "Interviews Annex"); See also: Justin Greenwood, "Pharma and Biotech: Virtues and Trends in EU Lobbying", 1994, op.cit. pp 195-196; Sebastian Koehler, Germany: Drugs and Pharmaceuticals, Industry Sector Analysis (Hamburg: Tradeport, 1997); For information about BPI see: Bundesverband der Pharmazeutischen Industrie, Pharmaceutical Data 98 (Frankfurt: BPI, 1998).

[2]. VFA, Insights, 1999, pp. 35-43; Interviews with Dr. Reiter, VFA, 31 May 2000; Mr. Weiler, European Affairs VFA, 13 June 2000 (in "Interviews Annex")

[3]. Ibid.; Interviews with Dr. Reiter, VFA, 31 May 2000; Mr. Weiler, VFA, 13 June 2000; Dr. Dieter Laudien, Director of Patent Division, Boheringer-Ingelheim (also Director of VFA's Patent Committee, 13 June 2000 (in "Interviews Annex")

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. Ibid.

[6]. Information provided by Dr. Reiter, VFA, Ibid; See also: VFA, Positiosnpapier des Verbandes Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller zur WTO Millennium-Runde (Bonn: November 1999)

contact (specifically, the Divisions of Commercial and Economic Law, International Law and Legal Development and the German Patent and Trademark Office)[1]. The Ministry of Justice coordinates and facilitates Germany's IPR position to the WTO. It also represents Germany in the TRIPs Council. On issues concerning WTO the VFA also maintains contact with the Directorate-General of External Economic Policy and European Integration Policy (DG V), of the Ministry of Economics and Technology[2].

VFA's activities include correspondence and regular meetings with officials from the above ministries. However, industry and government meetings do not take place on a formal basis. Rather they occur when there is a need to discuss some specific issue, such as the industry position on gene patenting (TRIPs Article 27.3.b)[3]. One government official noted that the research-based pharmaceutical industry is one of the best informed industries on patent issues. In some cases, he noted, the industry provided government officials with information of which they are not aware or to which they do not have access[4]. Finally, the VFA and its committee members also maintain close contacts with German and European MPs and MEPs[5].

In short, while representing the interests of pharmaceutical MNCs, national pharmaceutical associations are guided by the same international IP inputs and formulate almost identical IP objectives. As a result, their IP structures, functions and operations are similar, regardless of the national environment in which they operate.

5.3.3 The regional level - the European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations (EFPIA)

The regional level is the hub through which IP collective action by the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe takes place. Specifically, EFPIA is the centre and focal point of pharmaceutical collective action/rent-seeking activities in Europe. Established in 1978, EFPIA is one of the most prominent representatives of

---

[1]. Interviews with Dr. Reiter, VFA, 31 May 2000; Dr. Laudien, Boheringer-Ingelheim, 13 June 2000; Mr. Karchler, Patent Section, Trade Law Division, Federal Ministry of Justice, 9 August 2000; Mr. Clause Rudolff Schaffer, Industrial Property Section, Trade Law Division, Federal Ministry of Justice, 10 August 2000 (in "Interviews Annex")

[2]. Information provided by Mr. Clause Peter Leier, Directorate General V, External Economic Policy and European Integration Policy, Federal Ministry of Economics and Technology, 8 August 2000 (in "Interviews Annex")

[3] Interview with Mr. Karchler, Federal Ministry of Justice, 9 August 2000

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. Information provided by Dr. Reiter and Dr. Laudien, op.cit.

the European-based advanced pharmaceutical industry. Its IP input flows both horizontally, to European-based institutions, and vertically, to the national and international levels.

Operating both as a lobbying and informational body, EFPIA covers a wide spectrum of activities[1]. As a lobbying group, EFPIA targets three major audiences: (1) EU policy-making institutions such as the European Commission, Council of the European Union, European Parliament and the Economic and Social Committee; (2) EU regulatory authorities, such as the European Medicine Evaluation Agency (EMEA); (3) health-care professionals and consumer associations[2].

As an information provider, EFPIA organises conferences, info-days, visits to pharmaceutical companies, exhibitions etc. EFPIA also produces and distributes economic surveys and position papers on a wide range of issues, including IPRs[3]. All these activities, as EFPIA outlines, aim to keep "its target audiences informed of the contribution of the pharmaceutical industry to society, its needs and recent developments"[4].

As of 1998 and to date EFPIA's members are both national associations and individual companies[5]. This structure seems to fit the model of inter-group relations, in which European-based organisations comprise both federations and direct company membership[6]. The decision to allow direct company membership reflected the desire of research-based companies to become directly involved in policy making at the European level[7]. The refined structure enables executives of pharmaceutical MNCs to maintain their voice and dominance at the European level while avoiding any bureaucratic "complications" deriving from indirect representation by national associations. In 1998 EFPIA had 19 members from national associations, including non-EU members such as Switzerland, and about 40 company members[8]. EFPIA's executive board comprises representatives of 11 member associations and 11

---

[1]. For a background on EFPIA as an effective lobbying group see: Greenwood and Ronit, 1992, pp. 75-83

[2]. For a formal list of EFPIA's activities in 1999 see: EFPIA, Activities and Accomplishments (Brussels: 1999).; also see EFPIA 1997 and 1998 Annual Reports;

[3]. For an electronic version of EFPIA position papers see: www.efpia.org

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. EFPIA, 1997 Annual Report, p. 11; SCRIP, "EFPIA To Allow Company Membership", no. 2216 (21 March 1997), p. 2

[6]. Justin Greenwood, Representing Interests in the European Union (New York: Macmillan Press, 1997), pp. 71-74

[7]. SCRIP, March 1997, no. 2216, p.2

[8]. EFPIA, 1998 Annual Report, pp. 12-13

member companies (1998)[1]. The board executes the tasks and decisions determined by the General Assembly, which meets once annually[2].

To carry out its policy objectives, EFPIA has three major policy committees: (1) Economic and Social Policy Committee- ESPC; (2) Scientific, Technical and Regulatory Policy Committee- STRPC; (3) Intellectual Property Policy Committee – IPPC [3]. Each committee is assisted by an appropriate department in EFPIA. The Department of Legal Affairs works closely with the IPPC on various IPR-related activities. EFPIA also has ad-hoc Priority Action Teams (PATs) dealing with burning issues to the industry[4]. Relevant examples to IPRs are the 1999 PATs responsible for the issues of data exclusivity and to the preparations for the Millennium Round[5]. EFPIA's Committees and PATs are chaired by CEOs of research-based companies[6]. When necessary, EFPIA Committees and PATs also designate ad-hoc working groups on specific issues concerning their area of responsibilities, such as trademarks and data exclusivity[7].

EFPIA's dominance in formulating and representing the IP objectives of the industry is quite striking. Two factors should be emphasised. First, the combination of joint membership between national associations and research-based companies makes EFPIA, and in particular the IPPC, the focal point of IP inputs and outputs for the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. As discussed later in Chapter 8, the international IP objectives of the advanced European pharmaceutical industry during the 1995-2000 period originated mostly from EFPIA. Decisions by the IPPC, relevant PATs and their working groups, are carried out both by EFPIA itself, at the regional level, and by associations working at the national level.

That IPPC members are also members of IP committees of national associations, is an important factor contributing to the smooth transfer of inputs from regional to national levels and vice versa[8]. In fact, it is plausible that on matters

---

[1]. EFPIA, 1998 Annual Report, pp. 12-13

[2]. EFPIA, Structure and Organisation (Brussels: 1999), website: www.efpia.org/1_efpia/structure.htm

[3]. EFPIA, 1997 and 1998 Annual Reports; pp. 12-13 and 14-15 respectively; Information also provide in interviews with Mr. Manual Campolini, Manager, International Intellectual Property & Environment Division, EFPIA, 6 January 1999; Mr. Brian A. Yorke, Head of Corporate Intellectual Property, Novartis, 18 November 1999 (in "Interviews Annex")

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. See EFPIA, Structure and Organisation (Brussels: 1999); EFPIA PAT for Data Protection presented its work at EFPIA's "Annual Meeting 2000", which took place in Venice, June 21-23rd 2000

[6]. EFPIA, Structure and Organisation, 1999

[7]. EFPIA, 1998 Annual Report, pp. 14-15; Interview with Mr. Yorke, Novartis, 18 November 1999

[8]. For instance, between 1995 to 2000 directors of patent and trademark committees in ABPI and VFA were also members of EFPIA and IPPC

concerning IPRs, relationships between EFPIA and national associations may be characterised more as top-down rather than bottom-up. When interviewed, corporate IP directors asserted that the interaction between the regional (EFPIA) and national levels (national associations) is guided more by the former than the latter[1].

Secondly, EFPIA has a key role in pharmaceutical IP lobbying, and in particular regional IP lobbying, due to the institutional process through which European IP-related policies are formulated.

In 1994, following a request by the European Commission, the European Court of Justice (ECJ) was asked to submit an opinion on the competence of the European Community and its member states to conclude the WTO TRIPs Agreement[2]. The landmark ruling, based mainly on the interpretation of Articles 100a and 228(6) of the EC treaty, established that the European Community, represented by the Commission, and its member states are jointly competent to conclude TRIPs[3]. The ECJ also referred to the enforcement of IPRs (TRIPs Part III, Section 4) arguing that "since measures of this type can be adopted autonomously by the Community institutions on the Basis of Article 113 of the EC treaty, it is for the Community alone to conclude international agreements on such matters"[4].

Joint regional and national competence on multilateral IPR-related negotiations created a strong need for collaboration between the Commission and member states. The ECJ itself noted that "the duty to cooperate is all the more imperative in the case of agreements such as those annexed to the WTO Agreement (TRIPs), which are inextricably interlinked, and in view of the cross retaliation measures established by the Dispute Settlement Understanding"[5]. The primary mechanism through which such collaboration takes place is the 133 Committee, established under Article 133 (previously Article 113) of the EC Treaty dealing with

---

[1]. Interviews with Corporate IP directors of Lilly, SmithKline Beecham, GlaxoWelcome, Pfizer, and Novartis (In "Interviews Annex")

[2]. European Court of Justice, Opinion 1/94 of the Court of Justice: Competence of the Community to Conclude International Agreements Concerning Services and the Protection of Intellectual Property - Article 228(6) of the EC Treaty (Luxembourg: 15 November 1994)

[3]. ECJ 1/94, 1994, pp. 103-123; For a discussion on the case see: Peter Van den Bossche, "The European Community and the Uruguay Round Agreements", in: Implementing the Uruguay Round, ed. Alan O. Sykes, John H. Jackson (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1997), pp. 23-53

[4]. Ibid., p. 113

[5]. Ibid., 123

Europe's Common Commercial Policy [1]. Article 133 established that "the Commission shall conduct these negotiations in consultation with a special committee appointed by the Council to assist the Commission in this task and within the framework of such directives as the Council may issue it"[2]. According to Paragraph 4, Community members shall decide upon agreements concerning trade in goods on the basis of qualified majority voting. On the other hand, agreements concerning trade in IPRs and services require a unanimous vote[3]. However, paragraph 5 also enables the Council to extend the qualified majority voting system to IPRs and to services[4]. Recently, such an initiative was launched at the European Inter-Governmental Summit in Nice (December, 2000)[5].

Members of the 133 Committee (i.e. representatives from member states and the Commission) meet once a week in Brussels and deal with different trade-related issues, including IPRs[6]. The Advisory Committee established by the Council of the European Union in 1994 (Council regulation No. 2641/94) functions as an additional mechanism for coordinating members' positions on WTO agreements[7]. Consisting of representatives from member states and the Commission, this committee tackles all aspects concerning WTO negotiations (including IPRs)[8]. Consultations are not formalised but rather take place at the request of member states or on the initiative of the Commission itself[9]. The latter is responsible for providing information gathered by the Advisory Committee to the 133 Committee[10].

Finally, the Internal Market Working Party on IPRs, consisting of representatives of the Commission (Directorate General for Internal Market-DG XV)

---

[1]. European Union, Consolidated Version of the Treaty Establishing the European Community (Luxembourg: 1997); For an overview of EU trade policy and the "133" mechanism see: Stephen Woolcock, S. "European Trade Policy - Global Pressures and Domestic Constrains" in: Policy Making in the European Union, ed. H. Wallace, W. Wallace, 4th. ed. (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2000), pp. 401-427

[2]. European Union, Treaty Establishing the European Community, 1997, p. 100; The term "Council" stands for the "Council of the European Union"

[3]. Article 133, paragraph 5; Article 300, paragraph 2

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. European Commission - DG Trade, The Reform of Article 133 by the Nice Treaty - The Logic of Parallelism (December 2000);

[6]. Department of Trade and Industry, The UK and the World Trade Organisation: An Introduction to the Next Round (UK: DTI, May 1999), pp. 3-4

[7]. Council of the European Union, Council Regulation (EC) No 3286/94 of 22 December 1994 - laying Down Community Procedures in the Field of the Common Commercial Policy in Order to Ensure the Exercise of the Community's Rights Under International Trade Rules, in Particular Those Established Under the Auspices of the World Trade Organisation (Brussels: December 1994).

[8]. Ibid., Article 7

[9]. Ibid.

[10]. Ibid.

and member states, is one of numerous committees and working parties reporting to the Council of the European Union[1]. The Working Party on IPRs covers trademarks, utility models (technical inventions), design patents and copyrights[2]. Its role is to examine and recommend on intra-European IPR policies, such as the single community trademark, exhaustion of trademarks and parallel imports[3].

This rather complex mechanism of IP policy making in the EU has two important implications. First, that the European Commission, and particularly DG Trade, plays an important role in devising the EU's trade-related IPR policies. As discussed in Chapter 8, aside from its legal status in being jointly responsible together with the member-states for the EU's international IP trade policy, the Commission also functions as a pivotal information provider and facilitator. De facto, this combination gives the Commission dominance in setting the pace and tone for the EU's international IP policy-making[4]. Secondly, and even more interesting, because of its complexity the EU's international IP policy-making is not currently associated with a single and transparent institution. Although the 133 Committee is responsible for setting the agenda for international IP negotiations, it hardly functions as "The Institution" for IPRs. This in turn implies that lobbying activities aimed at influencing the EU's international IP objectives and activities are not concentrated and directed towards a single institution.

Nevertheless, aware of the prominent role of regional institutions, particularly the Commission, in devising trade-related IPR policies, EFPIA maintains close contacts with two Directorates Generals: Trade (DG I) and Internal Market (DG XV). Both Directorates Generals deal with IPRs: DG I via its division for "New Technologies, Intellectual Property and Public Procurement", and DG XV via its division of "Free Movement of Information, Intellectual Property, Media, Data Protection and Industrial Property"[5]. Periodic meetings, regular correspondence,

---

[1]. Council of the European Union, List of Committees and Working Parties Involved in the Council's Preparatory Work (Brussels: 16 May 2000).

[2]. Ibid.

[3]. Council of the European Union, Parallel Imports/Exhaustion of Trade Mark Rights (Brussels: 17 May 2000); Council of the European Union, Exhaustion of Trade Mark Rights (Brussels: 28 February 2000)

[4]. See Chapter 9, section 8.3; the patent disputes between the EU and India and the EU and Canada are good examples for the manner in which the Commission is playing a pivotal role in the international IP-policy making of the EU

[5]. Official information on the internal structure DG I and DG XV can be found at the European Commission website: http://europa.eu.int/comm/dgs/trade/index_en.htm (DG Trade) and http://europa.eu.int/comm/dgs/internal_market/index_en.htm (Internal Market)

position papers, conferences, exhibitions, are only part of EFPIA's lobbying agenda[1].

A few examples may be given in the IPR sphere. During the 1980s and early 1990s, EFPIA lobbied for the extension of patent protection on pharmaceutical products. According to Greenwood and Ronit, intensive lobbying by EFPIA forced the issue of patent extension on the political agenda, despite initial objections from the Commission[2]. The result was the introduction of a Supplementary Protection Certificate (SPC) in 1992, following the decision of the Council in June 1992 (EC Regulation No. 1768/92)[3]. When granted an SPC, a pharmaceutical company extends its patent monopoly by an additional period of up to five years, as long as the effective patent life does not exceed fifteen years from the date of marketing authorisation[4]. In the case of SPC, Greenwood concludes that "the transnational interest association (EFPIA) had achieved as a collective federation more for its industry than had once been possible by a single national association"[5].

In September 1997 EFPIA held an exhibition entitled "biotechnology applications in healthcare" at the European Parliament, aiming to get MEPs to support the legal protection (patents) of biotechnological inventions[6]. That was the climax of intense industry lobbying at the national and regional levels, which proved successful in May 1998 when the European Parliament approved Directive 98/44/EC on the legal protection of biotechnological inventions[7].

Regarding trademarks, in February 1997 EFPIA sponsored a joint workshop with the European Commission on the Single Community Trademark (one trademark

---

[1]. EFPIA 1997 and 1998 Annual Reports; Information was also provided by interviews with Mr. Campolini, EFPIA, 6 January 1999; Mr. Yorke, Novartis, 18 November 1999 ; Mr. Pascal Leardini, Directorate E (Free Movement of Information, Intellectual Property The Media, Data Protection) , DG Internal Market, 6 January 1999; Ms. Gunaelius, Directorate E – Intellectual Property Section, DG Internal Market, 30 August 2000; Mr. Stephan Beslier, Directorate M – Intellectual Property, DG Trade, 30 August 2000; Ms. Nina Hvid, Directorate M – Intellectual Property, DG Trade, 31 August 2000 (In "Interviews Annex")

[2]. Greeenwood and Ronit, 1992, pp. 78-79

[3]. Council of the European Communities, "Council Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92 of 18 June 1992 Concerning the Creation of Supplementary Protection Certificate for Medicinal Products" (18 June 1992)

[4]. Ibid., Articles 13 and 14

[5]. Greenwood, 1994, op.cit. p. 188

[6]. EFPIA, 1997 Annual Report, p. 25

[7]. European Parliament and the Council of the European Union, "Directive 98/44/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union of July 6 July 1998 on the Legal Protection of Biological Inventions," (6 July 1998); For the lobbying for biotechnological patents see: Yoav Shechter, Interests, Strategies, and Institutions: Lobbying in the Pharmaceutical Industry of the European Union (London School of Economics: 1998), Chapter 4

for a pharmaceutical product in every member country)[1]. At the workshop, seven major companies expressed and explained their strong objections to the Single Community Trademark policy[2]. Yet so far, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe has had very limited success in reversing this policy, although it did manage to secure the use of a second trademark once the first was cancelled[3].

Part of EFPIA's lobbying activities also includes contacting high-ranking officials. For instance, in June 2000, during its annual meeting, EFPIA hosted the President of the European Commission, Mr. Romano Prodi, as its guest of honour[4]. The link between IPRs and access to medicines in developing countries was one of the issues discussed at that meeting. Expressing the industry's position on that matter, EFPIA's president, Mr.Gallardo, argued that "it is important to understand that reducing IPRs is not a solution to the issue but exacerbates the problem and potentially encourages the dangerous use of counterfeit medicines"[5].

Finally, European lobbying by EFPIA also proved highly effective in other areas such as price regulations, control over the supply of information to physicians and consumers, and the granting of marketing approval to new drugs[6].

To sum up, EFPIA is one of the most important and effective IP representatives of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. Incorporating national associations and pharmaceutical MNCs as members (allowing the latter to maintain a high level of dominance, influence and voice) EFPIA has a key role in devising the industry's IP objectives and strategies. Moreover, to date (2000) decisions concerning European IP-related polices and objectives (both internal and international) are subject to a complex process in which authority is shared both by the European Community and by its members states. In practice, bodies such as the Commission and the Council of the European Union play a decisive role in the European IP decision-making process. That in turn requires EFPIA to operate directly at the regional level in order to secure a more favourable environment for

---

[1]. EFPIA, 1997 Annual Report, p. 23; For the decision on a Single Community Trademark see: Council of the European Union, Council Regulation (EC) No 40/94 of 20 December 1993 on the Community Trade Mark (Brussels: 20 December 1994)

[2]. EFPIA, 1997 Annual Report, p. 23

[3]. EFPIA, 1998 Annual Report, p. 39

[4]. EFPIA, Prodi at the EFPIA Meeting: "Products Better and Faster to Patients" (Brussels: 22 June 2000)

[5]. EFPIA, "It Is Vital That the European Commission Moves Further Along the Market Liberalisation Route of the Pharmaceutical Sector, Says Jorge Gallardo, EFPIA President to Romano Prodi (Brussels: 22 June 2000)

[6]. Greenwood and Ronit, 1992, pp. 76-83

research-based companies. As previously shown, and as will be discussed later, EFPIA was able to carry out its IP duties in a highly organised, efficient and effective manner, at least during the 1995-2000 period.

5.3.4 The international level

Recognising the benefits of a united global front, research-based pharmaceutical companies, worldwide, also operate at the international level aiming to coordinate their views, positions and operations. It is worth elaborating on two forums of particular importance to the global coordination of pharmaceutical MNCs in the area of IPRs: IFPMA and INTERPAT

5.3.4*a* The International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations (IFPMA)

Founded in 1968, the IFPMA represents the world-wide research-based pharmaceutical industry and manufacturers of prescription medicines in general. Its activities include promoting the exchange of information between members of IFPMA, developing position papers on various policy issues (IPRs included) and representing its members vis-a-vis major international non-state actors[1]. Regarding the latter, the IFPMA entered into official relations with the World Bank in 1971[2]. To date, the IFPMA enjoys official consultative status with the following agencies: World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO); World Trade Organisation (WTO); United Nations Industrial Development Organisation (UNIDO); United Nations Conference of Trade and Development (UNCTAD); United Nations Economic and Social Council (UNESCO) United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF); World Health Organisation (WHO); and the Council of Europe[3].

National and regional associations are members of IPFMA , which represents research-based pharmaceutical MNCs and other manufacturers of prescription medicines from developed and developing countries[4]. In 2000, IFPMA had 53

---

[1]. For IFPMA functions and position papers concerning IPRs see: IFPMA, Mission of the International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association (Geneva: 2000); IFPMA, Intellectual Property and the Pharmaceutical Industry: The IFPMA View (Geneva: IFPMA, 1989), p.1; Peter Kolker, GATT TRIPs and the Pharmaceutical Industry: A Review (Geneva: IFPMA, 1995); International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations, The Question of Patents (Geneva: IFPMA, 1998); International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturer Associations (IFPMA), Intellectual Property: Patents and Pharmaceuticals - IFPMA Position (Geneva: February 1997); IFMPA website: www.ifpma.org/ifpma.org;

[2]. IFPMA, IFPMA Administration and Objectives (Geneva: 2000), for electronic version see: www.ifpma.org/ifpma2.htm

[3]. IFPMA, IFPMA Administration and Objectives, 2000

[4]. IFPMA, IFPMA Member Associations (Geneva: 2000), see: www.ifpma.org/ifpma3.htm

national and regional member associations[1]. The IFPMA assembly is responsible for the admission of new members, the creation of IFPMA codes of practice, and for the formulation of its policies[2]. Members of the IFPMA Council are directors of national associations and CEOs of research-based companies[3]. The US, the UK, Germany, France, Italy and Switzerland are permanent members of the Council[4].

IFPMA activities are guided by its various advisory committees such as those dealing with patent protection (Intellectual Property Protection Coordination Committee), international economics (Advisory Committee on Trade and Economics) and biotechnological products (Biotechnology Committee)[5]. Ad-hoc groups are also convened when necessary to undertake specific tasks such as preparations for multilateral trade negotiations (Seattle WTO ministerial meeting, December 1999)[6].

IFPMA has four main areas of activity: (1) public/private partnerships; (2) IP protection; (3) research, development and innovation; (4) information, and marketing[7]. Not dissimilar from its sister organisations at the national and regional levels, the IFPMA attaches great importance to the protection of IPRs.

> A viable research-based pharmaceutical industry operating in an open market – with adequate and effective protection of intellectual property in line with other industries and with regulatory policies designed to ensure the rapid introduction of new chemical and biological products – is essential to patients' well-being and to the economic development of all countries around the world"[8].

The IFPMA focuses on three IP elements in particular: the protection of patents, IP protection under the WTO TRIPs Agreement, and the prevention of counterfeiting[9]. Using its official NGO advisory status, the IFPMA has an important role in transmitting the IP requirements of research-based pharmaceutical MNCs to decision makers and key bureaucrats. It is also a vibrant and effective producer of position papers, reports, booklets and newsletters, focusing on the need for strong IP protection. For example, between 1995 and 2000 IFPMA published titles such as

---

[1]. IFPMA, IFPMA Member Associations, 2000; see: www.ifpma.org/ifpma3.htm
[2]. IFPMA, Administration and Objectives, 2000
[3]. Ibid.
[4]. Ibid.
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. See: IFPMA, IFPMA Position Paper: WTO Millennium Round (Geneva: 1999).
[7]. IFPMA, Main Areas of Activities (Geneva: 2000), see: www.ifpma.org/ifpmaMainActivities
[8]. IFPMA, Mission Statement, 2000
[9]. IFPMA, Main Areas of Activities, 2000

"GATT TRIPs and the Pharmaceutical Industry" (1995), The Questions of Patents – The Key to Medical Progress and Industrial Development" (1998), "Parallel-Trade: A Recipe for Reducing Patient's Access to Innovative and Good Quality Medicines" (2000), etc.

5.3.4*b* INTERPAT

Unlike the IFPMA, which operates as an official representative of the industry on a wide range of issues, INTERPAT is a much more specialised forum representing only members of research-based pharmaceutical companies and focusing solely on IPRs[1]. Its main objective is to "provide an international forum for fostering improvement in the field of international intellectual property law with respect to pharmaceuticals by advocating government actions to improve, strengthen and harmonise intellectual property regimes throughout the world and supporting the mutual exchange of information among its members regarding technical developments and legal practice in said field"[2].

INTERPAT's organisational structure consists of six major units (1998): the General Assembly, Country Groups, the Liaison Group, INTERPAT President, IPR Work Groups and the Treasurer[3]. The General Assembly is in charge of admitting/dismissing new member companies, forming working and country groups, electing INTERPAT's president, etc[4]. INTERPAT's Liaison Group functions as its managing board, coordinating and facilitating its activities[5]. Most important are INTERPAT's working groups, dealing with specific IPR topics relevant to research-based pharmaceutical MNCs[6]. Designated tasks include issues such as biotechnology, the protection of IPRs in different countries and regions (Canada, India, China, Mediterranean), international exhaustion, effective patent life, registration know-how (data exclusivity), trademarks etc[7].

Operating as a specialised forum for IPRs, INTERPAT enables pharmaceutical MNCs from different home-based countries to communicate directly

---

[1]. INTERPAT, INTERPAT Statutes: As Accepted by the General Assembly (23 March 1998); In author's records
[2]. Ibid., Article 2
[3]. Ibid., Article 5
[4]. INTERPAT Statutes, 1998, Article 6
[5]. Ibid., Article 8
[6]. Ibid., Article 10; INTERPAT - General Assembly, INTERPAT Guidelines (March 25th 1998); In author's records
[7]. INTERPAT Paris Conference, INTERPAT Work Groups (May 16th - 20th, 1999); In author's records

with each other. Those, in turn, allow pharmaceutical MNCs to feed input to their representatives from the national, regional and international levels.

Furthermore, not only does INTERPAT deal with issues under consensus, it also strives to resolve tensions arising from different national laws. A notable example is the difference between the US, Europe and Japan (as well as other countries) regarding priority conflicts in patent grants. The former uses a system known as "first to invent", tracing priority on the basis of inventive activities, while the latter (Europe and Japan) uses a system known as "first to file", based on the date of the patent application. Non US-based companies, including pharmaceutical ones, argue that the first to invent system is discriminatory, as it does not rely on activities which took place outside US borders when tracking priority invention dates (Section 104 of the US Patent Statute)[1]. Despite the political reality that does not currently allow change in the US patent statute, INTERPAT did express its support for the European mode of patent application. Following INTERPAT's meeting in October 1991, one of its senior members commented that the US first to invent system is out of line with the first to file system, used in the rest of the world, and leads to discriminatory treatment against non-US inventors[2].

In short, using forums such as the IFPMA and INTERPAT, pharmaceutical MNCs are able to expand their IP organisational structure internationally. Much broader in scope, the IFPMA uses its special consultative position with international institutions such as the World Bank, WTO and WIPO in order to promote awareness of the IP demands of pharmaceutical MNCs. In addition to its lobbying activities, the IFMPA is one of the most dominant information providers with regard to IPRs. INTERPAT is a much more consolidated forum focusing specifically on IPRs. Given that INTERPAT's membership is restricted only to pharmaceutical MNCs, its role as an international intra-industry forum for IP consultation is pivotal. It allows companies to submit much more coherent input to their representatives at the various levels of lobbying activities and to resolve tensions arising from different legislative environments.

---

[1]. R. A. Armitage, "U.S. Developments: Crossroads For a Patent System", News - Patents and Trademarks: Developments in Industrial Property Rights, vol. 21 (January 1992), pp. 10-13

[2]. Brian Yorke (Head of Corporate Intellectual Property Rights Division, Novartis), E. Jucker, "Editorial", News - Patents and Trademarks: Developments in Industrial Property Rights, vol. 21 (January 1992)

5.4 The inter-industry (horizontal) IP organisational structure of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe

The European-based advanced pharmaceutical industry knows the crucial importance of inter-industry cooperation on matters concerning IPRs. Being able to present a unified cross-industry position increases the ability of IP-intensive groups, such as the pharmaceutical and chemical industries, to secure desirable results when dealing with multi-dimensional and multilateral IP issues. For this purpose, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe links up with, and interacts with, other industries via different forums and organisations, both at the regional and international levels.

5.4.1 The regional level – the European Chemical Industry Council (CEFIC) and the Union of Industrial and Employer's Confederations of Europe (UNICE)

At the regional level, CEFIC and UNICE are particularly important to European-based pharmaceutical MNCs.

CEFIC is the primary representative of the European Chemical Industry. Like EFPIA its members are national associations and leading MNCs, some of which are also key players in the pharmaceutical sector (Novartis, Bayer). CEFIC deals with IPRs mainly via its High Level Steering Group (HLSG) for Intellectual Property, hierarchically located under the Executive Committee[1]. CEFIC's IPR objectives are very similar to those of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. As one can learn from CEFIC's 1998 position paper concerning TRIPs:

> The chemical industry is based upon commitment to research and development, improving environmental performance, enhancing the quality of life and sustaining a competitive edge. This is only possible if effective patent legislation is in place[2].

Similar to EFPIA's position, CEFIC also opposes the international exhaustion of IPRs[3].

UNICE is the umbrella organisation for industry associations and federations in Europe. Created in 1958, UNICE represents about 35 business federations from 27

---

[1]. CEFIC, Focus on CEFIC - Statutory Bodies (Brussels: 2000); CEFIC, Annual Report 1999 (Brussels), pp. 8-12

[2]. CEFIC, The Chemical Industry Statement on TRIPs and the Environment (Brussels: October 1998), p. 2

[3]. CEFIC, Annual Report 1998, p. 20

countries (year 2000)[1]. Pharmaceutical companies are represented via their national industry confederations, such as the Confederation of British Industry (CBI) and Bundesverband der Deutschen (BDI).

UNICE devises its policy objectives via five committees: Economic and Financial Affairs, External Relations, Social Affairs, Industrial Affairs and Company Affairs[2]. Policy Committees delegate their tasks to different working groups consisting of experts (usually from companies) that are nominated by the national federations[3]. IPRs receive special attention under the Committee for Company Affairs[4]. Currently, there are 8 working groups dealing with various IPR policies: intellectual property policy, patents, biotechnology, licenses, trademarks and designs, Copyrights, TRIPs and data protection[5].

One of UNICE's priorities is to strengthen and secure the international protection of IPRs. Its rhetoric is quite similar to that of EFPIA and CEFIC. For example, according to UNICE "without the essential combination of R&D and intellectual property, many European businesses will fail in the face of low-cost foreign competitors, with serious consequences for employment and economies generally in the European Union"[6]. Regarding TRIPs, UNICE considered it to be "one of the most fundamental and important consequences of the Uruguay Round and therefore places great importance on correct and timely implementation, notably for patents, by all WTO members"[7].

EFPIA, CEFIC and UNICE work closely together, aiming to harmonise their objectives and approach to IPRs. As shown later in Chapter 8, such cooperation took place during preparations to the Seattle ministerial meeting (November 1999). That some corporate IP executives are members of IP committees in EFPIA, CEFIC and UNICE simultaneously is also an important factor in the successful exchange of

---

[1]. For Background on UNICE see: Lynn Collie, "Business Lobbying in the European Community: the Union of Industrial and Employers' Confederation of Europe" Lobbying in the European Community, ed. Jeremy Richardson and Sonia Mazey (Oxford University Press, 1993) pp. 213-226; Maria Green Cowles, "The Changing Architecture of Big Business" Collective Action in the European Union, ed. Mark Aspinwall, Justin Greenwood (New York: Routledge, 1998) pp. 108-125; Greenwood, 1997, op.cit. Chapter 5; Also see UNICE web site: www.unice.org

[2]. Collie, 1993, pp. 21-26; Also see UNCIE website: www.unice.org

[3]. Ibid.

[4]. UNICE, Company Affairs (Brussels: 2000).; See also UNICE website

[5]. UNICE, Working Groups (Brussels: 2000).; See also UNICE website

[6]. UNICE, Intellectual Property Rights - Compendium of UNICE Position Papers (Brussels: 2000), p. iii

[7]. UNICE, Position Paper on TRIPs and the Environment (Brussels: 16 September 1997)

views between these three forums[1].

5.4.2 The international level – the Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue (TABD) and the US Intellectual Property Committee (IPC)

Aside from working closely with regional confederations, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe also takes part in, and co-operates with, international interest-group forums. With respect to IPRs, two forums are relevant to the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe: TABD and US IPC.

Established in 1995 and representing more than 100 MNCs (year 2000), the TABD aims to influence and shape the international trading and investment system by promoting close and effective interaction between the international business community and the US/EU governments[2]. TABD defines itself as a "process that brings leaders from across the European Union and the United States together with a common goal: to help create a transatlantic marketplace without barriers to trade and investment and to support the multilateral trading system"[3].

To date, TABD has five primary work groups: standards and regulatory policy, business facilitation, global issues, small and medium sized enterprises and e-commerce[4]. Each group is jointly chaired by CEOs from the EU and US[5]. Overall, TABD has more than 40 sub-working groups (issue groups) covering both sectoral issues, such as pharmaceuticals, telecommunications, electronics, etc. and horizontal topics such as, customs, intellectual property, climate change, etc[6].

The IPR issue group is hierarchically located under the Global Issues work group[7]. Between 1998 and 2000, corporate IP executives from GlaxoWellcome, Pfizer and Time Warner chaired the IPR issue group[8]. To a large extent TABD's international IPR objectives reflect the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry, as well as of other industries such as the film and music industries. For

---

[1]. For instance, between 1998 to 2000 a senior corporate IP director from Novartis was the chairman of EFPIA's IPPC, CEFIC's Industrial Property Working Party, and UNICE Working Group for Biotechnology.
[2]. Cowles, 1998, pp. 108 and 122; Also see TABD website: www.tabd.org
[3]. Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue (TABD), Charlotte Statement of Conclusions (Charlotte, North Carolina: 5-7 November, 1998), p. 1
[4]. TABD, Working Group Structure (2000), electronically available in TABD website
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. TABD, Working Group Structure (2000); TABD, Issue Briefings for the Rome Conference (November 6th-7th, 1997)
[7]. Ibid.
[8]. TABD, 2000 Issue Contacts (2000), Second Interview with Dr. Hesketh, 31 August 1999, op.cit.

instance, TABD is in favour of strong patent (both in scope and duration) protection and data exclusivity, and opposes international exhaustion and the single community trademark[1]. Like INTERPAT, the TABD aspires to resolve tensions between EU and US partners. In 1997 the TABD called for the harmonisation of EU-US protection period of data exclusivity in pharmaceuticals to a minimum period of 10 years, and to the adaptation of their patent systems closer to the first-to file model, thus adopting existing European policies[2].

Finally, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe also cooperates with the US Intellectual Property Committee, though mainly via UNICE, representing the IP interests of dominant MNCs from the pharmaceutical, computer, electronics, and film industries[3]. Among IPC members are companies such as General Electric, IBM, Johnson and Johnson, Merck, Monsanto, Pfizer, Procter and Gamble, Time Warner, and Texas Instruments[4]. Cooperation between the IPC and UNICE includes the creation of position papers, joint statements and direct lobbying.

A few examples may be given. In 1988 the IPC, UNICE and the Japanese Federation of Economic Organisations (Keidanren) presented a joint paper concerning their views on IPRs and GATT [5]. The paper called for the introduction of a ruled-based agreement with binding provisions that will significantly increase the global protection of IPRs. The three parties stated that they would continue to cooperate and to coordinate their activities, both internally and externally, in order to monitor and secure negotiations on a comprehensive GATT IP agreement (i.e. TRIPs)[6]. In 1998 a joint IPC-UNCIE delegation undertook a series of meetings with officials from the WTO, WIPO and the European Commission. Their aim was to present the industry view regarding the possible negotiations on TRIPs to the WTO Seattle ministerial meeting (November 1999) and to argue for the rapid and full

---

[1]. TABD, Annex to the October 1997 Action Plan of the Intellectual Property Issues Group (Charlotte, North Carolina: November 1998); TABD, Scorecard of Issues for Intellectual Property Issues Group (June 1998); TABD, Issue Briefings, November 1997

[2]. TABD, Annex to the October 1998 Action Plan on IPR, pp. 3-4; TABD, Issue Briefings for the Rome Conference, November 1997

[3]. See: Keidanren (Japan) Intellectual Property Committee (USA), UNICE (Europe), Statement of Views of the European, Japanese and United States Business Communities (June 1988);Charles S. Levy, Jacques J. Gorlin, Views of the Intellectual Property Committee on the Uruguay Round Intellectual Property (TRIPs) Agreement (March 16th Hearing) - Presented to the Committee on Finance, United States Senate (Washington DC: 6 April 1994).

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. Joint Statement by Keidanren ,IPC and UNICE, 1998

[6]. Keidanren ,IPC and UNICE, 1998, op.cit.

implementation of TRIPs by member countries[1].

In short, seeking to secure and to promote its international IP interests, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe expanded its organisational IP build-up beyond the intra-industry spectrum. Direct and indirect co-operation with other IP-based industries, such as the chemical and computer software industries, takes place through various organisations and forums.

At the regional level, CEFIC – the primary representative of the chemical industry - and UNICE – the umbrella organisation of industry federations and associations - are the natural partners of the European-based advanced pharmaceutical industry. Not only that EFPIA, CEFIC and UNICE share the same IP interests, but cooperation and coordination between these organisation is a necessity given that pharmaceutical MNCs are members of all three organisations (directly in the case of EFPIA and CEFIC and indirectly in the case of UNICE).

At the international level, European-based pharmaceutical MNCs are either part of, or partners with, forums such as the TABD and the US IPC (representing the IP interests of well-established and dominant MNCs from several industries). Active and influential membership in the TABD IPRs Issue Group allows European-based pharmaceutical companies to reach a wider audience from US and European governments and institutions. It also allows pharmaceutical MNCs to cooperate with companies from other industries, such as the movie and telecommunication industries. Cooperation with the US IPC, mainly via UNICE, allows the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe to present an additional IP unified front, either via position papers (sometimes also with Japan), or through direct lobbying.

5.5 Conclusion

The impressive intra-industry, as well as inter-industry, IP organisational structure, through which European-based pharmaceutical MNCs strive to secure their IP interests leads to the conclusion that, as far as IPRs are concerned, the term advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe is a reality.

IPRs provide pharmaceutical MNCs with a powerful incentive for collective action, both due to their crucial economic importance and given their ability to

---

[1]. IPC-UNICE, Meetings in Geneva and Brussels: October 19-21 1998, Principal Results and Conclusions (3 November 1998); John Beton, Aide Memoire: Implementation of TRIPs and the New Trade Round - Visits by UNICE and IPC to WTO, WIPO and the Commission, 19-21 October 1998 (30 October 1998); In author's records

provide a platform for cooperation between such companies.

In general, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe would like to secure and increase the international protection of IPRs. Specifically, the industry desires strong and extended protection (in scope and term) for patents, data exclusivity and trademarks.

Guided by Sally's work, advocating the study of MNCs as a basic unit of analysis in politico-economy scholarship, the chapter mapped the intra-industry (vertical) and inter-industry (horizontal) IP organisational structure of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe[1].

Concerning vertical relations (corporate, national regional and international), pharmaceutical MNCs should be placed at the core of the industry's IP organisational structure. At the corporate level, each company has its own department responsible for securing, exploiting and enforcing IPRs (contracts, patent and trademark applications, litigation, royalties, etc.). Similar professional background and common day- to-day practices create a strong sense of epistemic community among corporate IP directors of pharmaceutical MNCs. The existence of epistemic community within the IPR pharmaceutical sector, allows corporate IP directors to share similar views and objectives, as well as to secure considerable amounts of influence when participating in different national regional and international IP forums.

National pharmaceutical associations, such as ABPI and VFA, are a primary channel through which European-based pharmaceutical MNCs engage in IP collective action at the national level. Though operating in different national environments, the ABPI and VFA are guided by the same international IP input and follow similar IP objectives. Both have specific committees dealing with IPRs: the Intellectual Property Committee in the case of ABPI, and the sub-committees for patents and trademarks, hierarchically located under the Legal Affairs Committee, in the case of VFA. Members of IP committees in ABPI and VFA are corporate IP directors in pharmaceutical MNCs. Operating as lobbying groups, ABPI and VFA target relevant government departments, such as DTI and DoH in the UK, and the Federal Ministries of Justice and Economic and Technology in Germany. ABPI and VFA also approach MPs regularly, as well as other key groups, such as physicians, consumers' associations and patients' advocates. Contacts take place via personal

---

[1]. See section 5.3.1

meetings, correspondence, conferences, position papers etc.

The regional level is the focal point of pharmaceutical IP input and output in Europe. Most important is EFPIA, the primary representative of pharmaceutical MNCs in Europe. Having both national associations and pharmaceutical MNCs as members (allowing the latter to maintain a high level of dominance, influence and voice via direct membership), EFPIA plays a major role in initiating and facilitating the industry's IP objectives and strategies. To date, EFPIA's Intellectual Property Policy Committee (IPPC), consisting of IP corporate directors, its IP Priority Action Teams (PATs), chaired by CEOs of pharmaceutical MNCs, and ad-hoc work groups are responsible for the dominant portion of pharmaceutical IP objectives in Europe.

Moreover, EFPIA's importance as a key IP lobbying group also derives from the complex structure of European IP decision-making processes. Following the conclusion of TRIPs in 1994, the ECJ ruled that the European Community and its member states share joint competence with regard to multilateral IP trade-related negotiations and agreements. The manner in which international IP policy-making is taking place in the EU (formally via the 133 Committee) suggests that there is no single and transparent institution that functions as a focal point for IP inputs and policies. Instead, there are different national and regional channels that formally and practically affect the international IP objectives and strategies of the EU, the most important of which is probably the European Commission (DG Trade).

Given that bodies such as the Commission and the Council of the European Union are crucial to the European IPR decision-making process, both formally and practically, EFPIA is required to operate directly at the regional level in order to secure a more favourable environment for research-based companies. Focusing on its target audience from the Commission (DG Trade and DG Internal Market), Council of the European Union, MEPs, regulatory authorities (EMEA), physicians, consumer groups etc, EFPIA's IP lobbying activities are extensive, covering a wide range of issues including TRIPs, patents, data exclusivity, trademarks, etc. Such activities, as was discussed in this chapter and elaborated upon in Chapter 8, have proved highly effective over the past decade.

Internationally, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe takes part in two important forums: IFPMA and INTERPAT. Representing the world-wide research-based pharmaceutical industry and manufacturers of prescription medicines in general (more than 50 national associations in 2000), IFPMA is much broader in scope, dealing with a wide range of issues, including IPRs. Specifically, the IFPMA,

guided by the Intellectual Property Protection Coordination Committee, uses its special consultative position with institutions such as the World Bank, WTO and WIPO in order to promote awareness of the IP demands of pharmaceutical MNCs. It is also one of the industry's most dominant information providers regarding IPRs.

Incorporating only pharmaceutical MNCs as members, INTERPAT is a much more specialised forum focusing solely on IPRs. Its role as an international intra-industry forum for IP consultation and collective action is pivotal, as it allows companies to feed homogeneous input to their representatives at the various levels. INTERPAT also strives to resolve internal IP tensions arising from different legislative environments, such as the "first to invent" vs. "first to file" dispute between the US and other developed economies (notably Europe and Japan).

Looking at inter-industry IP relations, pharmaceutical MNCs attach great importance to their ability to join other key industries in the "battle" for increased global IP protection. At the regional level, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe have two natural partners: CEFIC and UNICE. The former is the key representative of the European chemical industry. CEFIC's IP objectives, as set by its High Level Steering Group (HLSG) for Intellectual Property, are similar, if not identical, to those of the advanced pharmaceutical industry. Like EFPIA it allows for direct company membership. In fact, some companies (Novartis, Bayer) are members of both EFPIA and CEFIC, which makes cooperation between the two bodies even more important.

UNICE is the umbrella organisation of industry associations and federations in Europe. Receiving input from the research-based pharmaceutical and chemical industries, UNICE attaches great importance to IPRs. It uses its various IP working groups (intellectual property policy, patents, biotechnology, licenses, trademarks and designs, copyrights, TRIPs and data protection), and advocates the creation of a strong IP environment, such as that provided by the TRIPs agreement.

On the international arena, European-based pharmaceutical MNCs cooperate with companies from other industries (for example: telecommunications and film industries) via forums such as TABD and the US Intellectual Property Committee (IPC). Operating as a transatlantic business lobbying group, TABD reflects, to a large extent, the IP interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry. TABD IP objectives, as formulated by its IPRs Issues Workgroup, include support for strong patent protection, 10-year period of data exclusivity and opposition to the international exhaustion of IPRs, as well as the single community trademark.

European-based pharmaceutical MNCs, mostly via UNICE, also cooperates with the US IPC, an organisation representing the IP demands of dominant companies across the board (IBM, Pfizer, Texas Instruments etc.). Joint position papers (also with Keidanren, Japan), and direct lobbying vis-a-vis institutions such as WIPO, WTO and the Commission, allow European-based pharmaceutical companies to take part in an additional, and sometimes expanded, global IPR front.

Overall, the vertical and horizontal IP organisational structure used by the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe enables it to operate in a highly efficient and effective manner. This lobbying IP build-up is a key factor in the ability of European-based pharmaceutical MNCs to preserve, and even strengthen, the IP results that have emerged from the TRIPs agreement.

Figure 1 - Chapter 5

IP Organisational Structure of the Advanced Pharmaceutical Industry In Europe

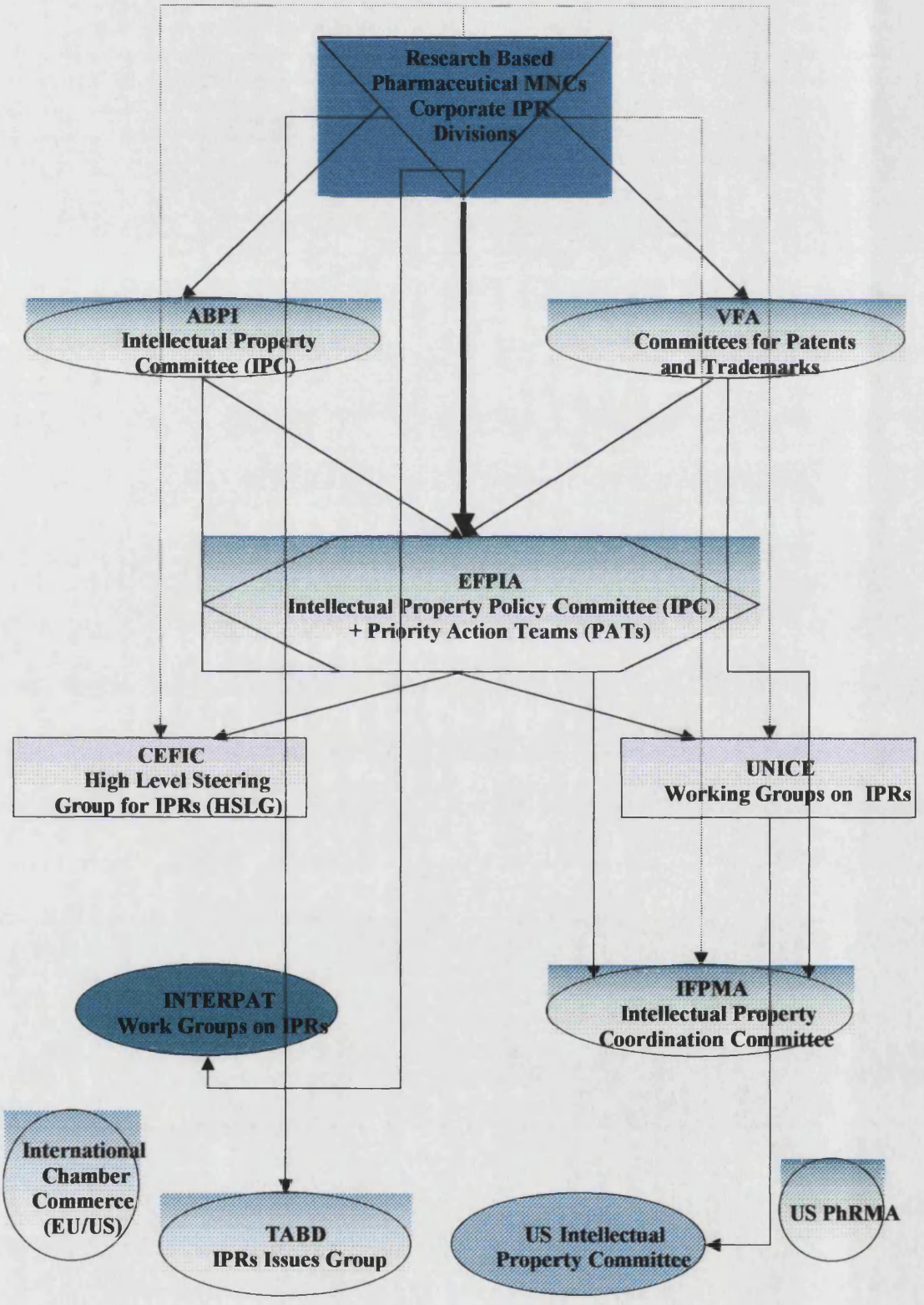
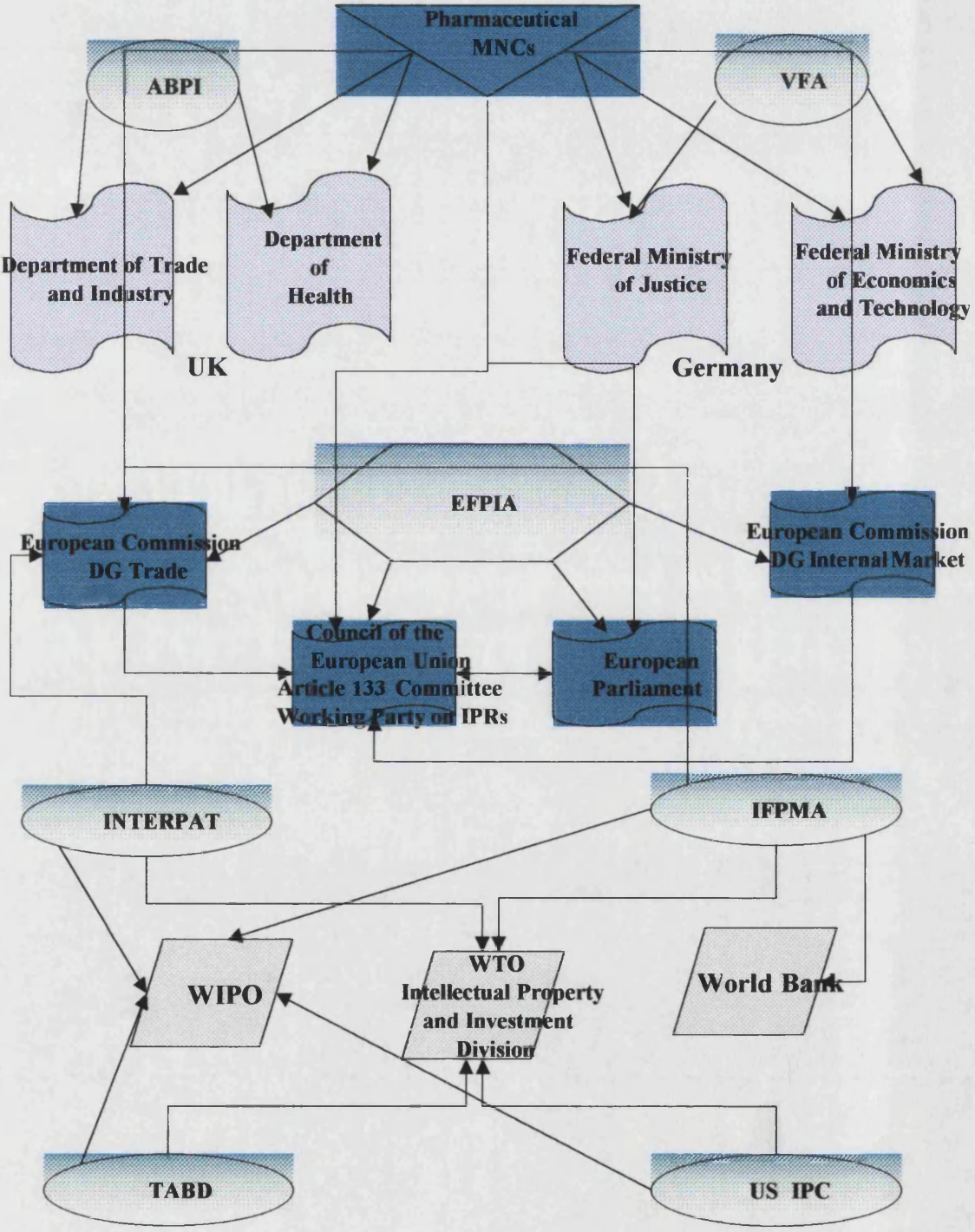


Figure 2 - Chapter 5

Industry – Government IP Interaction Scheme



Chapter 6

TRIPs and Pharmaceuticals

6.1 Introduction

The interaction process through which the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, as well as in the US, strives to secure its interests as regards to the international IP system is ultimately linked to the WTO agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPs)[1].

Signed in Marrakesh, (15 April 1994) as Annex 1C to the Final Act establishing the WTO, the TRIPs agreement came into effect in January 1995. It was one of the most innovative and important subjects to be included in the multilateral negotiations of the Uruguay Round. With respect to IPRs specifically, the TRIPs agreement represents a significant increase in the global level of IP protection. Some scholars, such as Reichman, consider TRIPs to be a "revolution in international intellectual property law"[2].

The primary task of this chapter is to analyse the TRIPs agreement as a whole and to assess its specific impact on the international pharmaceutical IP agenda. This analysis and assessment are necessary steps for understanding the interaction between the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and the international pharmaceutical IP agenda. First, the chapter provides an overview of the history of TRIPs negotiations. Secondly, it analyses major elements of TRIPs (general provisions and basic principles, dispute settlements, enforcement, TRIPs Council and the system of notifications). Thirdly, the chapter reports on TRIPs major flaws, focusing mostly on its lack of effectiveness in the elimination of anti-competitive practices and insufficient assistance to countries with low IP capabilities. Finally, the chapter examines and elaborates on TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda.

Putting the TRIPs agreement in the north-south context, the chapter concludes that the newly established international pharmaceutical IP agenda, as well as the IP system generally, is highly correlated with the position and interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry based in developed countries.

---

[1]. In this text, the TRIPs agreement is also referred to as "TRIPs" or as "the agreement"
[2]. Reichman, 1998, op.cit. p. 585

6.2 A brief history of the TRIPs agreement

The negotiating process leading to the establishment of the TRIPs agreement proved to be one of the most controversial and complicated tasks in the Uruguay Round[1]. The inclusion of IPRs in the Uruguay Round negotiating agenda in the first place, as indeed presented by the ministerial declaration of 20 September 1986, was primarily initiated by the US, backed by the EC, Switzerland and Japan[2]. These countries, particularly the US and the EC, exerted heavy pressure, including threats of unilateral trade retaliation, on some key developing countries such as India, Korea and Brazil, forcing them to agree to negotiate on a comprehensive IP agreement under GATT auspices. Naturally, there were also disagreements within the north-north agenda, such as between the US and the EC concerning the "first to invent" vs.the "first to file" patent system[3]. Yet, while such disagreements focused on the more subtle issues of the agreement, negotiations as a whole on the essence of TRIPs and on its practical outcome were ultimately linked to, and dictated by, the north-south divide[4].

Chronologically, the decision to accept the joint Swiss-Colombian proposal, which also pushed for the inclusion of IPRs, as the primary platform for the Uruguay Round negotiations posed a serious problem for the developing countries[5]. As a result, negotiations on the TRIPs agreement during the early stages(1986-1988) were in complete deadlock and the gap between developed (US, EC, Switzerland and Japan) and developing countries (notably Brazil and India) seemed unbridgeable[6]. Whereas the developed countries presented a highly ambitious agenda, aimed at a

---

[1]. For the history of TRIPs see: Abbott, 1989, op.cit. pp. 689-743; Terence P. Stewart, ed., GATT Uruguay Round - A Negotiating History (1986-1992), vol.2, Commentary (Boston: Kluwer, 1993), pp. 2245-2333; Michael Blakeney, Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights: A Concise Guide to the TRIPs Agreement (London: Sweet and Maxwell, 1996), pp. 1-9; Doane, 1992, op.cit. pp. 465-497; Emmert, 1990, op.cit. pp. 1317-1399; For a pharmaceutical industry view of the negotiations see: Jacques J. Gorlin, An Analysis of the Pharmaceutical Related Provisions of the WTO TRIPs (Intellectual Property) Agreement (London: Intellectual Property Institute, 1999), pp. 1-8;

[2]. Abbott, 1989, pp. 712-714; Stewart, 1993, pp. 2260-2265; For pressures leading to the Uruguay Round mandate on IPRs see: Michael P. Ryan, Knowledge Diplomacy: Global Competition and the Politics of Intellectual Property (Washington DC: Brookings Institute Press, 1998), pp. 104-118

[3].Robert Rice, "Patent Differences Holding Up Deal to Protect Ideas," Financial Times (13 November 1990).

[4]. Abbott, 1989, pp. 712-720, Emmert, 1990, 1350-1359; G. Schricker F. Beier, ed., GATT or WIPO? New Ways on the International Protection of Intellectual Property Rights (Munich: VCH, 1989); Keith Maskus, "Intellectual Property", in: Completing the Uruguay Round: A Result Oriented Approach to the GATT Trade Negotiations, ed. Jeffrey J. Schott (Washington DC: Institute for International Economics, September 1990), p. 165

[5]. Stewart, 1993, pp. 2262-2264

[6]. Peter Montagon, William Dulforce, "Montreal Trade Talks: Intellectual Property Talks Stalled" Financial Times (1 December 1998); Abbott, 1989, p. 712-720; Blakeney, 1996, pp. 2-7

rigorous rule-based IP system, the developing countries fiercely questioned the logic of "inserting" IPRs into the GATT framework[1]. India, in particular, opposed the grant of patents to numerous technological fields, such as pharmaceutical and chemical products and micro-organisms (biotechnology)[2].

Following extensive bilateral pressures, mostly from the US but also from the EC, developing countries, at the Uruguay Round mid-term review of April 1989, agreed to negotiate on a wide rule-based framework for GATT IPRs [3]. The Draft contained most of the relevant elements of TRIPs: institutional arrangements, including the principles of national treatment and most-favoured-nation treatment, dispute settlement, substantive standards of protection for different forms of IPRs, enforcement and relationship between GATT IPR agreement and WIPO[4]. In many respects the 1989 draft framework marked the shift from negotiations according to north-south lines to IP negotiations on north-north issues[5].

During 1990, comprehensive negotiations between members of the TRIPs Working Group took place, resulting in five draft texts (from the US, the EC, Japan, Switzerland and a group of 14 developing countries)[6]. Towards the end of 1990 (22 November), the GATT IPRs Work Group presented the first draft agreement of TRIPs[7]. Still, many issues remained unresolved, including patent protection on

---

[1]. For the proposals of developed countries see: GATT, Suggestion by the United States for Achieving the Negotiations Objective (IPRs) (Geneva: 20 October 1987), document number: MTN.GNG/NG11/W/14; 4 International Trade Representative, U.S. Framework Proposal to GATT Concerning Intellectual Property Rights (BNA, 4 November 1987), p. 1371; GATT, Negotiating Group on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights Including Trade in Counterfeited Goods, Guidelines and Objectives Proposed by the European Community for the Negotiations on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (7 July 1988), document number: MTN.GNG/NG11/W/26; William Dulforce, "EC Presents Patents Proposals to GATT", Financial Times (8 July 1988); For the position of the IP based industries see: Statement of Views of the European, Japanese and United States Business Communities, June 1989, op.cit.; For the position of developing countries see: "Standards and Principles Concerning the Availability, Scope and Duration of Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights", July 1989, in: Abbot, 1989, op.cit. pp. 713-714;

[2]. Abbott, 1989, pp. 713-714; Peter Montagon, "India Reluctant to Swallow Bitter Pill of Drugs Patent Reform - Cheap Medicines Are the Heart of an International Dispute over Intellectual Property Rights", Financial Times (27 June 1989).

[3]. U.S. International Trade Representative, Framework Agreements Adopted April 8, 1989 at Midterm Review of Uruguay Round Negotiations Under General Agreement of Tariffs and Trade in Geneva (BNA, 12 April 1989), 469; Blakeney, 1997, p. 6; Abbott, 1989, p.719

[4]. Arvind Subramanian, David Hartridge, "Intellectual Property Rights: The Issues in GATT", Vanderbilt Journal of Transitional Law, vol. 22:4 (1989), pp. 893-910; Blakeney, 1997, p. 6

[5]. Abbott, 1989, p. 719; Maskus, 1994, p. 115; Alan Winters, "The Road to Uruguay", The Economic Journal,, vol.100:403 (December 1990), pp. 1288-1303. (p.1299 in particular)

[6]. Gorlin., 1999, pp. 2-4; The list of the of developing countries included: Argentina, Brazil, Chile, China, Colombia, Cuba, Egypt, India, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Tanzania, Uruguay and Zimbabwe

[7]. Ibid., GATT; Draft Text on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights, Including Trade in Counterfeited Good - 22 November 1990, (3 December 1990) document number: MTN.TNC/W/35/Rev.1

pharmaceutical products, compulsory licenses, trade secrets, copyrights and transitional arrangements[1]. The difficulty of settling pharmaceutical patent differences between developed and developing countries is emphasised by the Director of WTO Division for Investment and Intellectual Property, Mr. Adrian Otten:

> The question of protection of pharmaceutical patents was one of the key issues in the negotiations as a whole and perhaps the key issue in the North-South Axis of the negotiations... At the time, it was clear that there would be no TRIPs Agreement without commitment to make available patent protection for twenty years in virtually all area of technologies, including pharmaceuticals, and that without a TRIPs Agreement it was doubtful that the Uruguay Round could be concluded[2].

Throughout 1990 and 1991, negotiations continued with no significant progress, as indeed noted in the TRIPs Progress Report issued by GATT Director General, Mr. Arthur Dunkel (November 1991)[3]. Aiming to cut the IP "Gordian knot", and taking matters into his own hands, Mr. Dunkel decided to incorporate a compromise IPRs text agreement in his proposed Final Draft Act dated 20 December 1991 (Dunkel Draft)[4]. In retrospect, the Dunkel Draft went a long way towards the IP interests of developed countries. On this point it is worth citing Reichman:

> The momentum of the multilateral negotiations during the Uruguay Round carried the developed countries well beyond their initial goal, which was to limit the capacity of free-riding copies of high-tech goods produced at great cost. Instead, by the time the Dunkel Draft appeared in 1991, the developed countries' strategic goal was to impose a comprehensive set of intellectual property standards on the rest of the world[5].

However, despite their ability to secure a landmark agreement on IPRs (TRIPs) the IP-based industries, particularly the pharmaceutical and film industries, did not approve of the Dunkel Draft[6]. Among the objections expressed by the advanced pharmaceutical industry, both in the US and in Europe one could find the

---

[1]. Gorlin, 1999, p. 2

[2]. Adrian Otten, Director of WTO Intellectual Property and Investment Division, The Implications of the TRIPs Agreement for the Protection of Pharmaceutical Inventions (Geneva: WTO, 1997), p. 13; Peter Montagnon, "Patent Law May be the Key to Uruguay Round - The Growing Battle Over Intellectual Property Rights", Financial Times (17 October 1989)

[3]. Blakeney, 1996, pp. 6-7; GATT, Progress of Work in Negotiating Groups: Stock Taking (Geneva: 7 Novemebr 1991), document number: MTN.TNC/W/89/Add.1; Stewart, 1993, 2276-2280

[4]. The formal name of the Dunkel Draft is: Draft Final Act Embodying the Results of the Uruguay Round of the Multilateral Trade Negotiations, GATT, document number: MTN/TNC/W/FA

[5]. Reichman, 1998, pp. 585-586

[6]. Blakeney, 1996. pp. 6-7; U.S. Intellectual Property Committee, GATT TRIPs Negotiations: A Status Report (Washington DC: 23 October 1991); Economist, Warning Shots: India and America Fall Out (9 May 1992)

following: (1) objection to the extension periods granted to developing and least developed countries for the implementation of TRIPs; (2) strong opposition to TRIPs provisions relating to the international exhaustion of IPRs (parallel imports); (3) dissatisfaction with TRIPs provisions relating to the transitional arrangements required from developing countries and LDCs, particularly with respect to the protection of existing subject matter ("pipeline protection")[1]. Nevertheless, following an agreement between the US and the EC on agricultural policies that enabled Uruguay Round discussions to resume as a whole in 1992, negotiations on the TRIPs agreement proceeded according to the lines of the Dunkel Draft. Eventually, the agreement reached in Marrakesh in April 1994 was almost identical to the Dunkel Draft.

That the TRIPs agreement represents the interests of IP-based industries in developed countries is discussed in depth in the following sections. As anecdotal evidence it is interesting to note that the mandate text provided by the Uruguay Round ministerial declaration in 1986, which evidently was put forward by the developed countries, and the opening statement of TRIPs are highly similar[2].

6.3 Major elements of TRIPs

6.3.1 General provisions and basic principles: significant increase in the global commitment to the protection of IPRs

Aiming to increase and to harmonise the global protection of IPRs (nationally, regionally and internationally), the TRIPs agreement is the most comprehensive and ambitious agreement ever to be reached in the IP domain. Three aspects should be emphasised.

---

[1]. INTERPAT, News: Patents and Trademarks, January 1992 vol. 21, op.cit.; A letter addressed to Mr. John Slaughter, UK. Department of Trade and Industry , from Mr. Dai George, ABPI Director of Science and Intellectual Property, concerning BPI comments to the TRIPs Agreement, 7th January 1992, Ref: DBLIG/KDS (in author's records) ; UNICE, Draft UNICE Position Paper: GATT and Intellectual Property - Chairman Text on TRIPs of 23 November 1990: The Exhaustion Issue (Article 6 of the Chairman text) (Brussels: 2 May 1991); UNICE, Initial Comments on the Draft Final Act of the Uruguay Round (Brussels: 10 January 1990), in author's records; U.S. Intellectual Property Committee, Principal Outstanding Issues in TRIPs (Washington DC: 24 November 1994); Letter by PMA Senior Vice President International, Dr. Harvey Bale, addressed to principle members of the International Section Administration Committee and Intellectual Property Task Force ((EFPIA, PMA, ABPI) concerning a preliminary analysis of the GATT TRIPs text, 23 December 1991; Pipeline protection is discussed later in the chapter

[2].Uruguay Round Ministerial Declaration, 20 September 1986, in: Stewart, 1993, vol.3, p. 22; the TRIPs Agreement opening statement is as follows:
"Desiring to reduce distortions and impediments to trade, and taking into account the need to promote effective and adequate protection of intellectual property rights and to ensure that measures and procedures to enforce intellectual property rights do not themselves become barriers to legitimate trade "

First, as part of the WTO agreements, the TRIPs agreement incorporates the principles of national treatment and most-favoured-nation (MFN) treatment[1]. The former (TRIPs, Art. 3) requires all members to treat nationals of other members no less favourably than their own nationals, on all issues concerning IPRs, subject to the exemptions laid down in previous IPR conventions and treaties[2]. The MFN principle (Art. 4) requires that any advantage, favour, privilege or immunity granted by a member to the nationals of any other member must be extended unconditionally to the nationals of all other members.

Secondly, the TRIPs agreement specifies the minimum protection standards that member countries must adopt under their domestic IP legislation:

> Members shall give effect to the provisions of this agreement. Members may, but shall not be obliged to, implement in their law more extensive protection than is required by this Agreement, provided that such protection does not contravene the provisions of this Agreement (Art. 1.1).

The TRIPs agreement incorporates four major international treaties: (1) the 1883 Paris Convention for the protection of industrial property, as revised by the Stockholm Act of this convention (14 July 1967); (2) the 1886 Berne Convention for the protection of literary and artistic works, as revised in the Paris Act of this convention (24 July 1971); (3) the Rome Convention for the protection of performers, producers of phonograms and broadcasting organisations (26 October 1961); (4) the Treaty on intellectual property in respect of integrated circuits (IPIC) of 26 May 1989[3].

More importantly, the TRIPs agreement provides a detailed "technical guide" for member countries with regard to the protection of IPRs. TRIPs articles refer specifically to Copyright and related rights (Art.9-14), Trademarks (Art.15-21), Geographical Indications (Art. 22-24), Industrial Designs (Art. 25-27), Patents (Art. 27-34), Layout Designs of Integrated Circuits (Art. 35-38) and the protection of Undisclosed Information (Art. 39).

Finally, implementation dates of the TRIPs agreement are subject to the "developmental" status of WTO members (Transitional Arrangements, Art. 65), excluding the principles of National Treatment and MFN Treatment that had to be implemented by January 1996. Developed countries were required to implement

---

[1]. Blakeney, 1996, pp. 40-42

[2]. In this text the term "Art." stands for the term "Article"

[3]. See: TRIPs agreement, Art. 2 and footnote 2; Text of the Agreement between WIPO and WTO, Geneva, 22 December 1995; Blakeney, 1996, pp. 20-24

TRIPs provisions within one year of its date of coming into force, i.e. January 1996, (Art. 65.1). Developing countries and countries in transition (mainly centrally-planned countries moving towards market orientated economies) were entitled to an additional period of four years (January 2000), (Art. 65.2-65.3). Least-developed countries (LDCs) are required to implement TRIPs over a period of 10 years from its date of coming into force (2006).

6.3.2 Dispute settlement and enforcement - an agreement with "teeth"

TRIPs provisions concerning dispute settlement and enforcement make it particularly effective with respect to the global protection of IPRs. These two features are discussed below.

6.3.2*a* Dispute settlement

Subject to Art. 64, member countries can use the new and improved Dispute Settlement Understanding (DSU), as specified in Annex II to the WTO Agreement, in order to resolve IP-related disputes[1]. Building upon its GATT predecessor (GATT Art. XII and XIII) the DSU is designed to have more "teeth", particularly with regard to structural, procedural, and ruling mechanisms[2]. As put by the former director of the WTO, Mr. Ruggiero:

> No review of the WTO would be complete without mentioning the Dispute Settlement Body, in many ways the central pillar of the multilateral trading system and the WTO's most individual contribution to the stability of the global economy. The new WTO system (because of the DSU) is at once stronger, more automatic and more credible than its GATT predecessor[3].

Structurally, the Dispute Settlement Body (DSB) is the main body responsible for settling disputes between member countries (DSU, Art.1)[4]. The DSB has the sole authority to establish panels of experts for each and every dispute, to accept or reject panel findings and decisions and to monitor member states' compliance with the WTO's dispute rulings. If and when a member country chooses not to comply with a given WTO dispute ruling, the DSB has the power to authorise

---

[1]. WTO Annex 2, Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing the Settlement of Disputes

[2]. For an overview of WTO dispute mechanisms see: WTO, Trading into the Future - Introduction to the WTO, (Geneva: February 1998), pp. 38-42; John H. Jackson, "Dispute Settlement and the WTO: emerging problems", in: From GATT to the WTO: The Multilateral Trading System in the New Millennium, ed. WTO Secretariat (Boston: Kluwer, 2000), Chapter. 7; See also Jeffery J Schott, The Uruguay Round - An Assessment (Washington, DC: Institute for International Economics, November 1994)

[3]. WTO, Trading into the Future, 1998, p. 38

[4]. In fact, when reviewing disputes the General Council functions as the DSB

trade-retaliation measures against that member (DSU, Art. 22).

In terms of process, a typical dispute comprises three major stages. First, members involved in a trading dispute are required to enter into consultation with each other (DSU, Art. 4). Secondly, should the consulting parties fail to resolve the dispute within a period of 60 days, and subject to the request of the complaining member, the DSB would establish, within a period of 45 days, a dispute panel consisting of three (sometimes five) experts on the subject (DSU, Art. 6-8). The panel should conclude its report and submit it to the DSB, and to the parties concerned, no later than 6 months from the day the panel was established (DSU Art. 12.8). Lastly, the DSB must decide whether to adopt or to reject the panel's report within 60 days from the day of its submission (DSU, Art. 16.4), unless an appeal is launched[1]. Unlike GATT, in which ruling on disputes could only be adopted by consensus, the WTO DSB automatically adopts a panel's report and may only reject it by consensus (DSU, Art.16)[2]. Altogether, it should take the DSB between 12 to 15 months (with an appeal) to decide upon a given dispute (DSU Art.20)[3].

Empirical evidence suggests that the WTO DSU is used quite extensively. According to WTO data, out of 188 complaints submitted between January 1995 and February 2000 (on 147 distinct matters) 31 panel reports have been adopted and an additional 31 cases have been settled or pronounced "inactive"[4]. Over the period of 1995 to 1998, developed countries used the DSU much more frequently (105 complaints on distinct matters and 135 requests for consultations) than developing and least-developed countries (complaints on 32 distinct matters and 46 requests for consultations)[5]. During these years IP-related disputes accounted for about 10 percent of total WTO disputes (14 IP complaints out of a total of 139 complaints)[6]. The EU and the US were the primary users of the DSU with respect to IP-related disputes[7]. As discussed in Chapter 8, the US and EU used the DSU several times in order to force other members to raise the level of IP-protection provided for pharmaceutical products. Though most disputes were launched against developing countries, such as India and Pakistan, the US and the EU also targeted developed

---

[1]. WTO, Trading into the Future, 1998, pp. 39-41
[2]. Ibid.
[3]. Ibid., p. 39
[4]. WTO Secretariat, Overview of the State of Play of WTO Disputes (Geneva: 1 February 2000).
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. Addrian Otten, WTO Director of Intellectual Property and Investment Division, "Implications of the TRIPs Agreement and Prospects For Its Further Development", Journal of International Economic Law, vol.1:4 (1998), 523-536., (particularly pp. 527-529)
[7]. Otten. 1998, p. 528

countries, such as Canada[1].

6.3.2*b* TRIPs enforcement provisions

The TRIPs agreement specifies the minimum measures necessary for the adequate enforcement of its provisions (Art. 41 to 61)[2]. Each WTO member must provide civil and judicial procedures in order to prevent, or at least inhibit, the infringement of IPRs (Art. 41). Members' remedies must include injunctions – "to prevent the entry into channels of commerce in their jurisdiction of imported goods that involve the infringement of an intellectual property right" (Art. 44), damages for injuries (Art.45), and the destruction of infringed goods without compensation of any sort (Art. 46). Member countries are also required to adopt adequate border measures, aimed at preventing the importation and circulation of counterfeit and pirated IP-related goods (Art. 51-60). Finally, in order to combat the illegal trade of pirated products, in which copyrights or trademark rights were infringed, WTO members are required to adopt criminal procedures, and to allow for penalties to be applied, under their domestic IP legislation (Art. 61).

6.3.2*c* The Council of TRIPs: the system of notifications and the built-in agenda

The Council for TRIPs is the primary body responsible for TRIPs' administration, operation and timely implementation (Art. 68). The TRIPs Council functions as a major forum for information and consultation on IP-related issues[3]. Two elements are particularly important to the work of the Council for TRIPs: (1) Notifications- aimed at helping the Council to monitor members' compliance with TRIPs obligations; (2) TRIPs built-in agenda - negotiations and discussions between WTO members on specific provisions that require further development starting from the year 2000, to which the TRIPs Council acts as the focal point.

---

[1]. For the case of India: WTO, India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products: Complaint By the European Communities and Their Member States (Geneva: 25 September 1998), document number: WT/DS/79/1&5; For the Case of Pakistan: WTO, Pakistan-Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products: Notification of a Mutually Agreed Solution (Geneva: 7 March 1997), document number: WT/DS364/4; For the Case of Canada see: WTO, Canada - Patent Protection of Pharmaceutical Products : Complaint by the European Communities and their Member States (Geneva: 17 March 2000), document number WT/DS114/R ; Otten, 1998, p.528

[2]. Blakeney, 1996, pp. 123-139; International Chamber of Commerce (ICC), Intellectual Property and International Trade: A guide to the Uruguay Round TRIPs Agreement (Paris: 1996), Chapter 12

[3]. Matthijs Geuze , Counsellor Intellectual Property Division WTO, "Notifications, Compliance, Disputes and the IN-Built Agenda", in: FT conference on Intellectual Property and Global Trade, (London: 30 September 1999), op.cit. ;Otten, 1998, 524-527; Council For TRIPs, 1996/7/8 Annual Reports (IP/C/8, IP/C/12 and IP/C/15 respectively)

Regarding notifications, WTO members are required to notify the Council of any changes made to their domestic laws aimed at aligning these laws with TRIPs obligations (Art. 63.2). To date (2000) the system of notification is based on three main features: First, in order to avoid duplication, the Council for TRIPs and WIPO share information concerning the implementation of the TRIPs agreement, allowing members to notify only one of these institutions[1].

Secondly, the Council made a distinction between legislation concerning IPRs directly and legislation of a more general nature, i.e. not dedicated to IPRs in particular, such as criminal procedures and anti-competitive practices. In the former case, WTO members are required to submit their notifications, including legislation itself, using one of WTO official languages (English, French or Spanish). In the latter case members can provide notifications in the original language, together with a list of amended laws and regulations, and description of their relevance to the TRIPs agreement[2].

Thirdly, in order to make the review mechanism more clear and transparent, the TRIPs Council uses a method called "peer-group examination", allowing each WTO member to submit further inquiries to other members concerning their notifications[3]. The review process itself is divided into four subject areas: (1) copyrights and related rights; (2) trademarks, geographical indications and industrial designs; (3) patents, trade secrets, integrated circuits and anti-competitive practices; (4) enforcement[4]. Evidence suggests that between 1996 and 1997, when WTO members reviewed the IP legislative changes undertaken by developed countries, the peer-group mechanism proved quite successful. For instance, in the four subject areas mentioned above, about 30 countries submitted more than 4100 questions regarding developed countries' notifications[5].

The TRIPs Council is also responsible for coordinating and facilitating discussions on the agreement as a whole, and particularly on items covered by the built-in agenda[6]. First, starting from the year 2000, when developing countries are expected to implement the agreement, the Council for TRIPs needs to review the agreement in order to decide which IP areas require renewed assessment or

---

[1]. Geuze, 1999, p. 3
[2]. Ibid., p. 4
[3]. Otten, 1998, pp. 524-527; Geuze, 1999, pp. 4-5
[4]. Ibid.
[5]. Otten, 1998, pp. 525; Geuze, 1999, p. 5
[6]. Otten, 1998, 531-534; Geuze, 1999, pp. 13-16

modification (Art. 71.1).

Secondly, the Council for TRIPs has to examine the issue of "non-violation" disputes – disputes over alleged IP violations that, in themselves, did not conflict with TRIPs obligations. Art. 64.2 provided for a five-year moratorium, ending in January 2000, on the use of DSU mechanism for resolving non-violation disputes, including cases in which WTO members felt that their benefits from the TRIPs agreement were nullified or impaired due to such violations[1]. Subject to Art. 64.3, the Council for TRIPs should consider the scope and modalities for complaints of this kind (which are issued under subparagraphs 1(b) and 1(c) of Art. XXIII of GATT 1994) and submit its recommendations within the given five-year period[2]. To date (2000), the TRIPs Council has not been able to agree on a unified proposal. Countries such as Latvia, Colombia and Venezuela, feeling that not enough attention was given to this issue, proposed to extend the five year moratorium period in order to allow the TRIPs Council more time to submit its recommendations[3].

Thirdly, WTO members are required to negotiate on the establishment of a registration system aimed at protecting the IPRs of geographical indications of wine (Art. 23.4). In addition, members need to consider whether to grant IP protection to geographical indications of products, other than wines and spirits (Art. 24.1 and 24.2)[4]. In 1999, a few WTO members (Turkey, CEFTA countries), proposed to extend the scope of protection of geographical indications to products such as rice, tea, beer etc[5]. As before, WTO members could not agree on the expansion of geographical indications at the end on the Seattle ministerial conference in November 1999.

Finally, and most important to the pharmaceutical industry, TRIPs Council should review the current WTO state of play by the end of 1999, as provided by Art. 27.3*b*, which allows members to exclude from patentability certain types of

---

[1]. This is a suspension of subparagraphs 1(b) and 1(c) of Article XXIII of GATT 1994, as embodied in the WTO DSU mechanism

[2]. TRIPs Council, 1998/99, Annual Reports, p. 7 and p. 5 respectively

[3]. WTO, Communication from the CEFTA and Latvia: Extension of the Five Year Period in Article 64.2 of the Agreement on TRIPs (Geneva: 27 July 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/275; Also see: WTO, Communication from Columbia: Proposals Regarding the Agreement of Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights" (Geneva: 14 September 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/316; WTO, Communication from Venezuela, Proposals Regarding the TRIPs Agreement (Paragraph 9(a)(ii) of the Geneva Ministerial Declaration (Geneva: 6 August 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/282

[4]. Otten, 1998, pp. 531-532; Geuze, 1999, pp. 13-14

[5]. WTO, Communication from Turkey: Extension of Additional Protection for Geographical Indications to Other Products (Geneva: 13 July 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/249; Geuze, 1999, p. 14

biotechnological inventions based on gene manipulation (also referred to as "life-patenting")[1]. Given its relevance to the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, the issue of life-patenting is discussed later in depth.

Finally, in 1998 the Council for TRIPs was given the task of exploring the domain of IPRs in electronic commerce, including the protection of copyrights, trademarks and new internet-based technologies in general[2]. Examining IPRs and electronic commerce by the TRIPs Council was part of a comprehensive work programme launched at the end of the WTO ministerial conference in May 1998.

In short, to date the international IP system established under the TRIPs agreement is more protective and more binding than any other available international IP institutions, such as WIPO. Established on the basic WTO principles of national treatment and most-favoured-nation treatment, the TRIPs agreement specifies the minimum standards of IP protection required by member states. The TRIPs agreement incorporates previous IP treaties and, using its own provisions, provides a detailed technical guide for IP protection. It also set clear implementation dates for developed (1996) developing (2000) and least-developed countries (2006). TRIPs mechanisms for dispute settlement and enforcement greatly enhances its operational capacity. The former allows WTO members to use the DSU process. Indeed, the US and the EU have actively used the DSU, in order to resolve TRIPs-related disputes. The latter requires WTO members to adopt civil, judicial and criminal procedures, including tools such as specific injunctions, damages for injuries, destruction of infringed goods and border control measures, which allow for the effective enforcement of IPRs.

The Council for TRIPs is the main body responsible for the administration, operation and timely implementation of the TRIPs agreement. In order to monitor members' compliance with TRIPs obligations, the Council for TRIPs uses a special system of notification, which requires members to notify the TRIPs Council on the legislative changes undertaken in order to align members' domestic IP laws with the TRIPs agreement. The Council is also responsible for facilitating discussions and negotiations occurring under TRIPs built-in agenda. Members are required to consider the extent to which the TRIPs agreement needs to be modified as a whole, and to evaluate specific provisions concerning the five year moratorium on non-violation disputes, the IP protection on geographical indications, and the grant of

---

[1]. TRIPs Council, 1998/99 Annual Reports, p. 7 and p. 5 respectively
[2]. TRIPs Council, 1999, p. 4

patent protection to technologies and techniques based on gene-manipulation (biotechnological inventions).

6.4 TRIPs built-in flaws

Though in essence, TRIPs' major objective is to increase the global level of protection granted to IP owners, TRIPs provisions also aim to protect the public in general, and countries with low IP capabilities in particular, from the negative consequences of an international regime of IPRs. These provisions are flawed. Two areas are particularly striking (1) lack of efficacy in the elimination of anti-competitive practices by IP owners; (2) insufficient assistance to countries with low IP capabilities, particularly in the rapid transfer of technologies to developing countries and LDCs in exchange for their commitments to a stronger IP environment. The two are discussed below

6.4.1 Lack of efficacy in the elimination of anti-competitive practices

A regime of IPRs may trigger anti-competitive and even abusive behaviour[1]. Practices may include exploiting IPRs in order to create a cartel (pooling or cross-licensing agreements), the creation of an advantage outside the market where the innovation took place (tying arrangements and exclusive dealings), the purchase and selling of technologies for reduced or excess prices, restrictions on the uses of licensed technologies, etc[2]. IP holders can also adopt strategies aimed at expanding the scope and duration of their market monopolies. According to Machlup, patentees may choose to engage in the "successive patenting of strategic improvements (either by timing or delaying their R&D efforts) which make the unimproved inventions commercially unusable after the expiration of the original patent"[3]. Moreover, as reported in Chapter 3, patent owners tend to disclose partial and incomplete information to the patent office, hence forcing competitors to invest additional resources in order to obtain essential know-how capabilities.

---

[1]. For an overview on IPRs and non-competitive behaviour see: OECD, Competition Policy and Intellectual Property Rights (Paris: September 1998), document number: DAFFE/CLP(98)18; European Community, Working Group on the Interaction Between Trade and Competition Policy, Communication on the Relationship Between the Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights and Competition Policy, and Between Investment and Competition Policy (Brussels: 15 September 1998)

[2]. OECD, 1998, pp. 7-12, Working Group on the Interaction Between Trade and Competition Policy, 1998, pp. 8-10; Also see UNCTAD, The role of the Patent system, 1975,Chapter 3; UNCTAD 1995, Chapter 8; Yankee, 1987, pp. 24-38; Vaitsos, 1972, pp. 83-85

[3]. Machlup, 1958, p. 10

Despite the above, it is very difficult, if not impossible, to make a distinction between abusive practices embedded in the international IP system, particularly due to its monopolistic and restrictive features, and abusive practices occurring beyond the system. Penrose had already made this point with regard to patents back in the 1950s:

> The term 'abuse of the monopoly' is extraordinarily misleading. For the most part the so-called 'abuses' are merely some of the costs that are inherent in the patent system and are only rarely connected with any malpractices on the part of the patentees[1].

Furthermore, some practices, such as corporate mergers, which are not directly related to the field of IPRs, may have profound effect on the state of competition in a given IP area. For instance, the Ciba-Geigy/Sandos merger (now Novartis) raised serious questions about the overall competitive and innovative structure of the market for gene therapy in Europe[2]. The merger was approved only after both companies, which at the time were the dominant IP players in that field, agreed to certain compulsory license conditions[3].

Facing the risk of abusive behaviour on the one hand, and the difficulty of identifying such phenomena on the other, the TRIPs agreement lacks the practical ability to prevent anti-competitive practices. Art. 8.2 provides a general, albeit vague, statement on this issue:

> Appropriate measures, provided that they are consistent with the provisions of this agreement, may be needed to prevent the abuse of intellectual property rights by right holders or the resort to practices which unreasonably restrain trade or adversely affect international transfer of technology.

What makes Art. 8.2 ineffective is the absence of specific provisions that describe, in greater detail, various practices that may be considered abusive under a regime of IPRs. One exception is TRIPs' reference to anti-competitive practices in contractual licensing. TRIPs states that some licensing practices or conditions pertaining to IPRs "may have adverse effect on trade and may impede the transfer and the dissemination of technology" (Art. 40). Though not elaborating which contractual practices may be considered abusive, Art. 40.2 does allow for WTO members to make such specifications under their own domestic laws. The article also

---

[1]. Penrose, 1951, p. 153; In this statement Penrose rejects claims against the 'abusive' behaviour of foreign patentees with regard to domestic firms. She argues that it is not the foreign patentees that are abusive but rather the system itself.
[2]. OECD, 1998, p. 10
[3]. Ibid.

provides a few examples of abusive contractual practices: (1) exclusive grantback conditions - when a licensor forces a licensee to grant him the exclusive use of any improvement to the licensed technology; (2) conditions which prevent the licensee from challenging the validity of a patent; (3) coercive package licensing which force a licensee to acquire from the licensor technologies in excess of those required by the former[1].

6.4.2 Insufficient assistance to countries with low IP capabilities

WTO members with low IP capabilities, mostly LDCs but also developing countries, are bound to face considerable obstacles in the process of TRIPs implementation. Many of these countries have incompatible, and in some cases non-existent, IP mechanisms both at the legislative and operational levels[2]. For LDCs in particular, the combination of low-technological basis, non-industrialised economy, and insufficient public IP awareness, would make it very difficult to establish an IP environment suitable for the TRIPs agreement[3]. In these countries, the costs expected from the increase in IP protection also include administrative costs. For instance, in Bangladesh, where partial IP mechanisms existed prior to TRIPs, the expected costs of judicial work concerning the agreement were estimated at more than $1 million annually, over the 10-year implementation period, plus $250,000 one-time costs for legislative drafting[4]. Estimates did not include recruitment and training of new staff and the establishment of adequate institutions for the enforcement of IPRs in that country.

Hence, there is strong linkage between the level of assistance provided to countries with low IP capabilities and their ability to implement the TRIPs agreement. In fact, three different articles in TRIPs requires that developed countries would provide technological, technical and financial assistance to countries with low IP capabilities, particularly to LDCs. Referring to technology transfer in general, Art.7 states that "the protection and enforcement of intellectual property rights should contribute to the promotion of technological innovation and to the transfer and dissemination of technology, to the mutual advantage of producers and users of

---

[1]. Blakeney, 1996, pp. 113-118
[2]. UNCTAD, 1995, pp. 19-26, ESCWA, 1999, pp. 15-20
[3]. Carlos Primo Braga, Carston Fink, "Reforming Intellectual Property Rights Regimes: Challenges for Developing Countries", Journal of International Economic Law (1998), vol.1:4 , pp. 537-554, Table 1 in particular
[4]. UNCTAD, 1996, p. 25

technological knowledge and in a manner conducive to social economic welfare and to a balance of rights and obligations". More specifically, Art. 66.2 requires that developed countries provide incentives to enterprises and institutions in their territories in order to promote technology transfer to LDCs. According to Art. 67, developed countries should provide technical and financial assistance to developing countries and LDCs.

Despite such requirements, the current state of play (year 2000) suggests that IP-intensive countries (i.e. developed countries) do not provide adequate assistance to countries with low IP capabilities. Maskus argues that lack of active technology-transfer initiatives from developed countries generates "concerns that technology exporters do not intend to employ TRIPs in a manner that would be seen as internationally equitable by technology importers"[1].

Moreover, lack of clear mechanisms and specifications as regards to the transfer of technologies, and assistance in general, to countries with low IP-capabilities, makes this aspect of TRIPs even more problematic and incomplete. UNCTAD, in its Least Developed Countries 1998 Report, noted that although "the promotion of technological innovation of transfer of technology is one of the objective of the TRIPs Agreement, there are hardly any operational provisions to put it into effect"[2]. A number of LDCs, such as Haiti, asked the Council for TRIPs to put the issue of technological assistance (Articles 65.2) on top of its agenda, as they were uncertain about the ways in which developed countries carried out their obligations[3].

During preparations to the Seattle ministerial Conference in 1999, several LDCs and developing countries emphasised the weakness of the TRIPs agreement with regard to technological and technical assistance. Colombia, for instance, proposed to amend Art. 7 - the transfer and dissemination of technologies - in order to give it "teeth". It argued that "so far no specific mechanisms have been implemented to attain this objective"[4]. The "African Group", represented by Kenya, proposed to improve Art. 66.2 - incentives to LDCs- in order to make it much more effective and operational[5].

---

[1]. Keith Maskus, Intellectual Property Issues for the New Round (Institute for International Economics, Washington DC: 2 November 1999), p.22

[2]. UNCTAD, Least Developed Countries 1998 Report, p. 162

[3]. Council for TRIPs, Annual Report (1998) of the Council for TRIPs, (Geneva: WTO, 1998).

[4]. WTO, Communication from Colombia, "Proposals Regarding the Agreement of Trade- Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights", (WTO, 14 September 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/316

[5]. WTO, "The TRIPs Agreement: Communication from Kenya on Behalf of the African Group" (Geneva: 6 August 1999) document number: WT/GC/W/302

It should be noted, however, that some progress has been made in the area of technical assistance, particularly by inter-governmental agencies. International organisations and institutions, such as WIPO, the World Bank, and the WTO itself, provide technical, educational, and to some extent technological, assistance to LDCs in order to promote TRIPs benefits in these countries[1]. In this regard, Braga and Fink identified four main areas of assistance to developing and least developed countries[2]:
(1) Supporting the IP reform process - whereby inter-governmental organisations could serve as "honest brokers" in raising awareness to the pros and cons of IPRs[3].
(2) Implementing reforms and building IP institutions - using bilateral and multilateral assistance (training patent examiners, promoting the use of modern information and communication technologies in the area of patents and trademarks, etc.) that could lead to cost-effective IP administration and also promote international co-operation.
(3) Enhancing the environment under which IPRs operate – developed countries and non-governmental agencies should assist countries with low IP-capabilities to develop "benign" IP policies, such as those focusing on competition rules, access to biological materials and the protection of traditional knowledge. Assistance should also focus on technical elements, such as licensing and material transfer agreements.
(4) The final aspect focuses on improving and increasing ones understanding of the social and economic effects of IP protection. Here, Braga and Fink argue that international organisations and agencies could sponsor more research focusing on the role of IPRs in the economic development process, using country-specific and sector-specific data[4].

In short, while the TRIPs agreement is a priori biased towards the interests of IP-intensive countries, it also presumes to restrict potential abusive acts undertaken by IP owners, as well as creating a system of incentives for countries with low IP-capabilities. The TRIPs agreement is ineffective in both aspects. In the case of the former, and in spite of a wide range of non-competitive and abusive practices that are linked to IPRs, it is very difficult to make a distinction between practices embedded in the international IP system and practices undertaken beyond it. That, combined

---

[1]. Council TRIPs, Technical Cooperation Activities: Information From Other Intergovernmental Activities, (Geneva: WTO, November 1998); Frederick M. Abbott, "The Enduring Enigma of TRIPs: A Challenge for the World Trading System - Editorial", Journal Of International Economic Law (1998), vol.1:4, pp. 497-521 (pp. 519-520 in particular)
[2]. Braga and Fink, 1998, pp. 553-554
[3]. Ibid., 1998, p. 553
[4]. Ibid., pp. 553-554

with the fact that Art. 8.2 in TRIPs is too general, reduces the ability of the TRIPs agreement to establish adequate mechanisms that would limit the potential and actual IP anti-competitive and abusive practices.

The TRIPs agreement is also highly problematic with respect to the technological, technical and financial assistance provided to countries with low IP capabilities, particularly LDCs. TRIPs provisions offer little information about the ways, methods, timetables and the level of assistance that should flow from developed countries to developing countries and LDCs. Inadequate assistance to these countries is particularly acute in light of the considerable short-term and medium-term costs that countries with low IP-capabilities should expect from implementing a strong IP regime such as TRIPs.

6.5 TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda

The TRIPs agreement may be regarded both as an agenda-setting tool and as a binding legal contract. As an agenda-setting tool, the TRIPs agreement established a highly favourable environment for pharmaceutical IP owners. This is also the case with TRIPs as a contract. Yet, like any other legal agreement, TRIPs provisions are also open to interpretation, and therefore to dispute, the results of which are not always compatible with the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry. Naturally, the two dimensions are linked, not least because the agenda-setting dimension defines the range of IP issues that are subject to interpretation (agenda-determined issues).

This thesis is ultimately concerned with the IPE nature of IPRs. The following section focuses primarily on the agenda-setting perspective of TRIPs as regards to pharmaceuticals. It does so by reviewing specific TRIPs provisions relevant to the pharmaceutical field. Agenda-determined issues pivotal to the advanced pharmaceutical industry are also mentioned in the section, yet mostly as a preparation for a more detailed discussion in Chapter 8.

6.5.1 TRIPs patents – an enhanced international patent regime

The most significant achievement for the advanced pharmaceutical industry concerning the TRIPs agreement is the grant of patent protection for pharmaceutical products and processes. One should bear in mind that prior to TRIPs, more than 50 countries did not grant patent protection to pharmaceutical products and processes at

all granted patentability only to pharmaceutical processes[1]. The following elements are particularly important to TRIPs "patent-regime".

6.5.1*a* Patentable subject matter

According to Art. 27.1, patents shall be available for any invention, whether products or processes, in all fields of technology (i.e. including the pharmaceutical sector), provided that they are new, involve an inventive process and are capable of industrial application[2]. Not less important, the TRIPs agreement explicitly applies the principle of non-discrimination when stating that "patents shall be available and patent-rights enjoyable without discrimination as to the place of invention, the field of technology and whether products are imported or locally produced"(Art. 27.1).

The TRIPs agreement also lays down the circumstance under which members can choose to exclude inventions from patent protection. First, members can deny patentability from inventions in order to protect *ordre public*, morality (including human, animal and plant life or health in general) and the environment, provided that the exclusion was not adopted strictly because their domestic laws prohibit the commercial exploitation of these inventions (Art. 27.2).

Secondly, according to Art. 27.*3a*, members may exclude from patentability diagnostics, therapeutic and surgical methods for the treatment of humans or animals.

Finally, Art. 27.*3b* allows members to prohibit the patenting of plants and animals, excluding micro-organisms, and essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, excluding non-biological and microbiological processes[3]. However, members are required to protect the IPRs of plant breeders either by patents or by any other effective *sui-generis* system based on plant breeders' rights (PBRs). The provisions laid down by Art. 27.3 should be subject to revision by the Council for TRIPs as of 1999. To date (2000), no decision has been made. This may not come as a surprise given that Art. 27.*3b* is closely linked to the wider issue of gene-patenting, also known as "patenting-life". As discussed in chapters 7 and 8, the interpretation of Art. 27.*3b* became a major point of conflict between developed and developing countries during the 1999 ministerial meeting.

---

[1]. UNCTAD, 1996, p.30; ESCWA, 1999, p.16; Nogues, Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs, 1990, p.4

[2]. For an overview of TRIPs patent provisions see: World Health Organisation, Globalization and Access to Drugs: Implications of the WTO/TRIPs Agreement, Health Economics and Drugs - DAP Series no. 7 (Geneva: November 1997), pp. 13-20; Blakeney, 1996, pp. 81-85

[3]. For a discussion on IPRs and genetic materials see: Carlos M. Correa, Intellectual Property Rights, the WTO and Developing Countries (New York: Zed Books, 2000), Chapter 6

6.5.*1b* Exclusive rights and exemptions deriving from TRIPs patents

Exclusive patent rights for products and processes are described in Art 28. Generally speaking, the patentee has the exclusive right to prevent others from making, using, offering for sale, selling or importing (excluding parallel imports) the patented product or process without his consent.

According to their transitional arrangements (1996: developed countries, 2000: developing countries, 2005: LDCs) WTO members are also obliged to provide full protection to existing patents, i.e. patents granted to products and processes prior to the TRIPs agreement (Art. 70. 2)[1].

WTO members can adopt limited exceptions to the rights conferred by a patent, provided that such exceptions "do not unreasonably conflict with a normal exploitation of a patent, and do not unreasonably prejudice the legitimate interests of the patent owner, taking account of the legitimate interests of third parties"(Art. 30). In its current state, Art. 30 is too general and vague, paving the way to "interpretational battles" between advocates of stronger patent protection, such as the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, and advocates of weaker patent protection.

Suffice to mention two interpretational approaches. According to Blakeney, exemptions to exclusive patent rights include the following: (1) compulsory licensing in the public interest; (2) manufacture or use of the patented product for the sole purpose of scientific research and experimentation; (3) cases where third parties had, in good faith, manufactured or used the patented product prior to the patent application (simultaneous inventions for example)[2]. A similar view is expressed by UNCTAD, which emphasised the use of patented products and processes for scientific and experimental purposes[3].

Pro-industry views, on the other hand, tend to minimise the extent to which Art. 30 may be used. Such is the approach of the Internatioanl Chamber of Commerce arguing that "it is impossible to foresee if and to what extent member countries may, in fact, abuse this provision (Art. 31)[4].

As elaborated upon in Chapter 8, the interpretation of Art. 30 played a crucial role in the dispute between the EU and Canada regarding commercial experimentation in patented pharmaceutical products (so called "Bolar" exemptions).

---

[1]. WHO, 1997, pp. 24-25
[2]. Blakeney, 1996, op.cit. p. 87
[3]. UNCTAD, 1996, pp. 33-34
[4]. ICC, 1996, p. 50

6.5.*1c* Increased term of patent protection

Art. 33 established that the patent term of protection shall be no less than a period of 20 years from the filing date (Art. 33). Following this article, both the term itself and its starting-point are a major achievement to patent owners. Pre-TRIPs legislation in many countries, mostly developing but also developed, provided shorter patent term of protection, varying between 5 to 15 years for the group of developing countries and between 16 to 20 years for the group of developed countries[1].

There were also discrepancies concerning the starting-point of the patent term. In some countries, such as Argentina, Portugal, Spain and the US, the patent term began from the date of grant, while in other countries, such as the UK, Germany and France the patent term was calculated from the date of filing[2]. For example, the US allowed for a patent term of 17 years from the date of grant[3]. Hence, setting a minimum period of 20 years is a considerable increase in the global term of protection provided to patents. Moreover, by harmonising the term of protection according to the filing date, the TRIPs agreement prevents third parties from using the information embodied in the patent filing applications without the applicant's consent[4].

6.5.1*d* Compulsory licensing – putting binding conditionality on the mandatory use of patents

The TRIPs agreement also addresses the issue of compulsory licensing of patents, i.e. the use of a patent by the government, or third parties authorised by the government, without the patentee's consent (Art. 31). Two elements in the TRIPs agreement make the issue of compulsory licensing in pharmaceuticals particularly beneficial to the advanced pharmaceutical industry.

First, the grant of compulsory licenses must not discriminate between different fields of technology. That is a result of Art. 27.1 - non-discrimination - and Art 31.*i*, stating that "the authorisation of such use shall be considered on individual merits". Prior to TRIPs, several member countries, such as India and Canada,

---

[1]. UNCTAD,1975, p. 54; US President's Commission on Industrial Competitiveness, Preserving America's Industrial Competitiveness: A Special Report on the Protection of Intellectual Property Rights (Washington DC: 1985), pp. 15-19

[2]. Ibid.

[3]. Gorlin, 1999, p. 41

[4]. Blakeney, 1996, p. 88

explicitly allowed the use of compulsory licensing in patented pharmaceuticals products[1].

Secondly, under TRIPs, compulsory licensing cannot be easily granted on the basis of insufficient working of the patented invention. Originally, the non-working of a patent (patents that are not utilised for production purposes in the granting country) was a primary justification for the granting of compulsory licenses, as indeed mentioned in Art. 5A(2) of the Paris Convention[2]. By omitting any reference to the non-working issue in Art. 31, and by implying that sufficient working can also be based on the importation of patented products (Art. 27.1), TRIPs greatly reduced the validity of compulsory licenses on such grounds[3].

Moreover, members can use compulsory licenses only if they were unable to obtain voluntary authorisation from the right-holder "on reasonable commercial terms and conditions and within a reasonable period of time"(Art. 31*b*). Once authorisation for compulsory licensing is granted, member countries are required to pay adequate remuneration to the patentee according to the circumstances of each case, taking into account the economic value of the licence (Art. 31*h*). The TRIPs agreement also put conditionality on the compulsory licensing of dependent patents - cases in which the grant of a compulsory license on a given patent infringes the rights of another patent. Dependent patents are mostly improvements to inventions that have already received patent protection. Here, the license may be granted only if the dependent patent involves "an important technical advance of considerable economic significance in relation to the invention claimed in the first patent" (Art. 31*l*). The patentee of the original invention shall also be entitled to remuneration in the form of a cross-license (Art. 31*lii*)[4].

As to cases of national emergencies, such as health hazards, given that Art. 8.1 allows members to adopt measures necessary "to protect public health and nutrition, and to promote the public interest in sector of vital importance", it seems that compulsory licenses may be used in such circumstances[5]. Referring to Art. 8.1, the WHO argues that "if a new pharmaceutical product introduced to the market were to constitute an important innovation or play an essential role in health policy,

---

[1]. ESCWA, 1999, p. 53
[2]. Blakeney, 1996, pp. 88-89, UNCTAD, 1975, pp. 43-44
[3]. Blakeney, 1996, pp. 90-91; WHO, 1997, pp. 27-30; ESCWA, 1999, p. 54; Otten, 1997, pp. 13-14
[4]. Blakeney, 1996, p. 93
[5]. Blakeney, 1996, p. 90; Keith E. Maskus, Intellectual Property Rights in the Global Economy (Washington DC: Institute for International Economics, 2000), p. 21

such as a vaccine against Aids or malaria, it should be possible to grant an ex officio (compulsory) license"[1]. Clearly, the advanced pharmaceutical industry strongly objects to this line of interpretation[2].

6.5.1*e* Special provisions relating to pharmaceutical and agrochemical patents

Developing and least-developed countries, that did not grant patent protection to pharmaceutical and agrochemical products prior to the agreement, are required to take specific patent "protection building measures" during their transition periods (2000 and 2004 respectively)[3]. In essence, TRIPs' goal is to reduce any further delays in the patentability of these products, given that there is a considerable time-gap between a patent application and a patent grant in the pharmaceutical and agrochemical fields (more then 10 years) [4].

First, subject to the conditions laid down in Art. 70.8, developing and least-developed countries must provide adequate facilities for pharmaceutical and agrochemical patent applications (so called "mailbox applications")[5]. Secondly, such applications must be judged according to the patent criteria of the TRIPs agreement (Art. 70.8*b*). Thirdly, once their implementation period has expired, WTO members must protect any approved patent for the remainder of its term, commencing from its filing date(Art. 70.8*c*). Finally, in the unlikely event that a product is approved for market use before a decision to grant it patentability is made, developing countries and LDCs are obliged to grant it exclusive marketing rights (EMRs)[6]. Market exclusivity will be granted for a period of up to five years, or until the patent is rejected or expires, whichever period is the shorter (Art 70.9). EMRs shall be granted only when the following conditions exist: the product concerned is a genuine invention, a patent application was filed, and another member granted patentability to that product and approved it for market use[7].

However, in cases were there are no patent applications pending, the TRIPs agreement does not require that market exclusivity should also be granted to

---

[1]. WHO, 1997, p. 29

[2]. See: Pharmaceutical Researchers and Manufacturers of America, A Critique of WHO DAP Series Number 7 - "Globalization and Access to Drugs: Implication of the TRIPs Agreement" (Washington DC: PhRMA, 1997), p.12 in particular

[3]. WHO, 1997, pp. 22-24, ESCWA, 1999, 56-57, Blakeney, 1996, pp. 94-95; Otten, 1997, pp. 15-16

[4]. For the time gap between patent application and patent approvals in pharmaceuticals see: Chapter 4, section 4.4.2

[5]. WHO, 1997, pp. 22-25

[6]. Ibid.; ESCWA, 1999, 56-57

[7]. Otten. 1997, p.16

pharmaceutical products that enjoyed patent protection in the source countries[1]. This kind of retroactive protection (usually referred to as "pipeline protection") was highly desired by the advanced pharmaceutical industry[2]. For instance, the IFPMA argued that the lack of pipeline protection in Art. 70.9 "delay substantially any practical benefits from this provision"[3].

To sum up, the TRIPs agreement secures a considerable increase in the global protection of patents. Most important, patents shall be granted, on a non-discriminatory basis, to all fields of technology, including pharmaceuticals, regardless of the issue of "non-working". The extensive patent rights guaranteed by TRIPs enable patentees to have much greater control, or even a monopoly, on the use of their inventions, both by themselves and by others. Patents also enjoy a longer term of protection: a minimum period of 20 years from the date of filing. The exclusion from patentability can be based on issues concerning public order and morality, the environment, health emergencies and life-patenting. It cannot be based on economic calculations concerning the commercial exploitation of a patent. Patent rights may be violated mainly for non-commercial purposes, such as academic research, yet without prejudice to the interests of the patentee. Compulsory licenses, though authorised, are subject to restrictive and binding conditions including the principle of non-discrimination, avoiding the grant of a license on the basis of non-working, and compensating the patentee in exchange for that license. Finally, developing countries and LDCs are also required to establish adequate facilities (mailbox procedures) for pharmaceutical and agrochemical patent applications during their transition periods.

6.5.2 TRIPs trademarks – securing a global system of brand proliferation

Securing a global system of branded services and goods, including pharmaceutical products, is one of the most important elements of TRIPs provisions concerning trademarks. These provisions are closely linked to the Paris Convention, as revised in 1967 in Stockholm[4].

A few elements should be mentioned. First, Art. 15.1 establish that a trademark may be given to any sign or combinations of signs (words, letters, numerals, figurative elements, colour combinations) capable of distinguishing the

---

[1]. Otten. 1997, p.16
[2]. Doane, 1994, pp. 478-479
[3]. IFPMA, GATT TRIPs and the Pharmaceutical Industry: a Review (Geneva: 1995), p.4
[4]. Blakeney, 1997, pp. 53-67; ICC, 1996, Chapter 5

goods and services of one undertaking from other undertakings. Moreover, WTO members are obliged to protect well-known trademarks, subject to the conditions laid down in Article 6 *bis* of the Paris Convention, i.e. not to allow domestic companies to use well-known foreign marks[1]. When refusing to register a trademark, WTO members are to rely on the conditions laid down in the Paris Convention (Art. 15.2). For instance, members may refuse to register trademarks that contradict "morality and public order" or which "deceive the public"[2].

Secondly, non-discriminatory treatment is established by Article 15.4, according to which "the nature of goods or services to which a trademark is to be applied shall in no case form an obstacle to registration of the trademark"[3].

Third, exclusive trademark rights include the right to prevent third parties, not having the owner's consent, from using identical or similar signs for goods or services which are identical or similar to those in respect of which the trademark is registered (Art. 16.1). Specifically put, generic-based drugs cannot have trademarks that are similar or identical to the original pharmaceutical product[4]. In other words, under the TRIPs agreement it is very difficult, if not impossible, to carry out policies which aim at the product amalgamation of identical drugs. IP owners also enjoy the exclusive right to set conditions for the licensing of their trademarks (Art. 21). The compulsory licensing of trademarks is prohibited (Art. 21).

Fourth, the trademark term of protection is indefinite, provided that it is constantly renewed after a period of no less than seven years (Art. 18).

Finally, and particularly relevant to branded pharmaceutical products, the TRIPs agreement requires that the use of a trademark shall not be encumbered, unjustifiably, by special requirements, such as use with another trademark or the use of the trademark in a special form or manner (Art. 20)[5]. According to Gorlin, pre-TRIPs legislation in several developing countries, such as Brazil, concerning the labelling of branded pharmaceutical products required that the size of the trademark would be smaller than the name of the generic substance[6]. Alternatively, countries required that the packaging of such products would be of a certain colour, effectively

---

[1]. Blakeney, 1997, pp. 60-65
[2]. Ibid., p. 55
[3]. Ibid., p. 53
[4]. For a discussion of trademark product amalgamation see Chapter 2, section 2.3.3
[5]. Blakeney, 1997, p.59; UNCTAD, 1996, p. 42, ICC, 1997, pp. 31-32
[6]. Gorlin, 1999, pp. 19-20; For additional pre-TRIPs requirements on the use of trademarks see: Maskus, 2000, p. 20

making the trademark much less recognisable[1]. Henceforth, however, activities aiming to reduce the distinctiveness of branded products, as opposed to generic ones, are prohibited by the TRIPs agreement. However, in cases where foreign branded products are produced locally, Art.20 does allow WTO members to demand that the trademarks of such products be accompanied by the names of local producing companies[2].

In short, the TRIPs agreement allows pharmaceutical IP owners to use the international trademark system as an effective tool for differentiating their products from generic substitutes, which may, for all purposes, be identical to the source products.

6.5.3 TRIPs and undisclosed information - protecting trade-secrets globally

One of the most innovative elements of the TRIPs agreement is the obligation to protect trade secrets. In fact, TRIPs is the first international agreement ever to require such a protection[3]. The effect of TRIPs on trade-secrets is twofold: reclassifying trade-secrets as IPRs, and expanding their scope to include pharmaceutical and agrochemical data submitted to regulatory authorities for the purpose of obtaining market approval. The latter was particularly revolutionary, as prior to TRIPs many countries (India, Argentina, Chile, New Zealand, Canada, etc.) provided little IP protection or none at all, to pharmaceutical and agrochemical registration data[4]. Not surprisingly, Switzerland, the EC and the US were the strongest advocates of IP protection for trade-secrets and registration data during the Uruguay Round negotiations[5].

Concerning the categorisation of trade-secrets of IPRs, Art 39.1 established that in order to prevent unfair competition, as defined in Art.10*bis* of the Paris Convention, members shall protect undisclosed information and data submitted to governments and governmental agencies[6]. Pursuant to Art. 39.2, WTO members shall allow natural or legal persons to prevent information lawfully within their control from being disclosed, obtained, or used, without their consent, in a manner

---

[1]. Gorlin, 1999, p. 19
[2]. ICC, 1996, pp. 20-21
[3]. UNCTAD, 1996, p.46; Blakeney, 1997, p. 102
[4]. Abbott, 1989, pp. 743-744; Gorlin, 1999, pp. 46-47
[5]. Meeting of Negotiating Group of 11th, 12th and 14th of December 1989, Note by the GATT Secretariat, document number: MTN/GNG/NG11/17 (23 January 1990), p. 17; Stewart, 1993, p. 2307
[6]. Blakeney, 1996, pp. 102-103; UNCTAD, 1996, pp. 46-48

contrary to honest commercial practices[1]. In order to be protected, undisclosed information must fulfil three criteria: (1) it must be secret in the sense that it is not generally known or accessible to persons who normally deal with this kind of information (Art. 39.2*a*); (2) it must have commercial value because it is secret (Art. 39.2*b*); (3) reasonable steps were taken by the owner of that information to keep it secret (Art. 39.2*c*)[2].

As to registration data, Art. 39.3 requires WTO members to protect pharmaceutical and agrochemical information submitted to regulatory authorities, such as results of clinical trials, for the purpose of obtaining product-marketing authorisation. WTO members are obliged to protect such data both against unfair commercial use, i.e. by rival companies, and against disclosure, except when it is necessary to protect public health[3].

Clearly, Art. 39.3 is one the most prominent elements of TRIPs concerning pharmaceutical products. However, it leaves two major issues unresolved. The first is the term of protection of pharmaceutical proprietary information, i.e. how much time members must keep such information secret (the term of protection in Europe and in the US is 10 and 5 years respectively). Secondly, Art. 39.3 is not clear-cut when referring to the use of such information by the government itself. This question is particularly relevant to cases in which governments may need to use proprietary information for purposes of quality assurance, such as for parallel imports of patented pharmaceuticals

6.5.4 The international exhaustion of IPRs – adopting a global policy of parallel imports

That the pharmaceutical agenda established by the TRIPs agreement is highly beneficial to IP owners is in sharp contrast to TRIPs provisions concerning the global parallel imports of IP-based pharmaceutical products. Activity of such kind relates mostly to the importation of patented pharmaceutical products from low-price countries into high-price countries, through channels other than those authorised by the local patentee or licensee. In order to make the global parallel import of patented

---

[1]. According to TRIPs, footnote 10 to Art. 39.2: "A manner contrary to honest commercial practices shall mean "practices such as breach of contract, breach of confidence and inducement to breach, and includes the acquisition of undisclosed information by third parties who knew, or were grossly negligent in failure to know, that such practices were involved in the acquisition"

[2]. Blakeney, 1996, pp. 103-104

[3]. Ibid., p. 107; ICC, 1996, pp. 60-61

pharmaceuticals or any other patented products legal, countries must adopt the principle of international exhaustion. Specifically, they must enter into an agreement stating that once a patentee has sold his product in one country, he has exhausted his right to prevent the resale of that product to other countries[1].

Though not explicitly recognising the principle of international exhaustion, the TRIPs agreement essentially allows for parallel imports to take place under its newly-established IP regime. It does so by denying members the possibility to bring cases concerning international exhaustion to the DSB. As stated in Art. 6:

> For the purposes of dispute settlement under this Agreement, subject to the provisions of Articles 3 and 4 (National Treatment and MFN), nothing in this Agreement shall be used to address the issue of the exhaustion of intellectual property rights.

In order to avoid confusion, TRIPs also links Art. 6 to Art. 28 (exclusive patent rights) via a footnote to the latter, stating that "this right, like all other rights conferred under this Agreement in respect of the use, sale, importation or other distribution of goods is subject to the provisions of Article 6 (footnote 6 to Art. 28)"[2].

IP sceptics consider the establishment of a global parallel import regime under TRIPs as a blessed anomaly. For instance, protecting the notion of parallel imports Abbott argues that "rules prohibiting parallel importation are non-tariff barriers to trade that are inconsistent with the general terms, structure and spirit of the WTO"[3]. Referring to pharmaceuticals specifically, the WHO stressed that the combination of Art. 6 and the footnote to Art. 28 "is very important in so far as it allows the supply of the product to be increased and prices to be moderated through competition, in other words, improving accessibility through importation"[4].

The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, on the other hand, considers the above combination to be one of TRIPs most harmful elements. As dramatically put by EFPIA:

> International exhaustion should be explicitly prohibited and the enforcement of such prohibition should be effective. This issue is pivotal for the pharmaceutical industry, as the spread of international exhaustion would negatively affect Europe's capacity to innovate, would create health risks and

---

[1]. Frederick M. Abbott, "First Report (Final: 1997) to the Committee on International Trade Law of the International Law Association on the Subject of Parallel importation", Journal of International Economic Law (1998), vol.1:4, pp. 607-636.; Andres Moncayo, Abudlqawi A. Yusuf "Intellectual Property Protection and World Competition: Exhaustion of Rights Revised", World Competition, pp. 115-131

[2]. UNCTAD, 1996, WHO, 1996, pp. 16-18; Blakeney, 1996, p. 86

[3]. Abbott, 1998, p. 635

[4]. WHO, 1996, p.17

would be detrimental to the poorer countries. If this issue is not resolved the advances brought by TRIPs would be largely illusory[1].

Fighting global parallel imports is an ongoing quest for the advanced pharmaceutical industry. It used, and is still using, sophisticated arguments against this phenomenon, such as that parallel imports reduce incentives for future pharmaceutical R&D; that they increase health risks due to reduced level of quality assurance and greater exposure to counterfeited drugs; and that they unjustifiably weaken the IP protection granted to pharmaceutical companies[2]. As discussed in Chapter 8, the industry also raised this point with respect to possible negotiations on IPRs during the WTO 1999 ministerial meeting in Seattle.

6.6 Conclusion

An analysis of the TRIPs agreement leads to one major conclusion: starting from 1995, the newly-established international IP system is designed primarily to serve the interests of IP owners, including those in the pharmaceutical domain, based in developed (IP intensive) countries.

The emergence of the TRIPs agreement at the end of the Uruguay Round negotiations is, without a doubt, a result of heavy pressures exerted by the developed countries, notably the US, the EC, Switzerland and Japan. Motivated by powerful and influential interest groups, such as the pharmaceutical and film industries, these countries sought to include in the GATT framework an agreement that would secure and enforce their IP rights globally.

The structural elements of TRIPs make it the most robust and comprehensive international agreement ever to be reached on IPRs to date. Being part of the WTO agreements, the TRIPs agreement endorses the basic principles of national treatment and most-favoured-nation treatment. It also incorporates the major international IP treaties: the Paris Convention (1967), the Berne Convention (1971), the Rome Convention (1961) and the IPIC Treaty (1989). Moreover, the TRIPs agreement specifies the minimum standards of IP protection required by member states in the areas of copyrights, trademarks, geographical indications, industrial designs, patents,

---

[1]. EFPIA position paper to the WTO Millennium Round, October 1999, p.2

[2]. IFPMA, Parallel Trade: A Recipe for Reducing Patients Access to Innovative and Quality Medicines (Geneva: 2000); IFPMA, The Question of Patents (Geneva: IFPMA, 1998), pp. 50-54; Harvey Bale - Director General, IFPMA, "The Conflicts Between Parallel Trade and Product Access and Innovation: The Case of Pharmaceuticals", Journal of International Economic Law vol.1:4, pp. 637-653 (1998)

layout designs of integrated circuits and the protection of undisclosed information. The implementation dates of TRIPs are also well-defined: developed countries - January 1996, developing countries - January 2000, LDCs - January 2006 (Art. 65).

TRIPs operational capacity is guaranteed by three pivotal mechanisms. The first concerns IP-related disputes. Subject to the provisions of Art. 63, WTO members can use the dispute settlement process in order to resolve IP-related disputes. Indeed, empirical evidence suggests that between 1995 and 1998 IP-related disputes accounted for about 10 percent of total WTO disputes, and that the US and the EU were the most prominent users of the dispute settlement mechanism with respect to IPRs (many of which concerned pharmaceuticals).

Secondly, in order to enforce the rights of IP owners and to prevent the infringement of IPRs, WTO members must adopt civil, judicial and criminal procedures in accordance with TRIPs requirements (Art. 41-62).

The third component relates to the Council for TRIPs – the main body responsible for monitoring and facilitating members' compliance with the agreement (Art 68). In its administrative role the Council for TRIPs uses a special system of notifications, aimed at providing accurate information about the IP legislative changes undertaken by WTO members as part of their TRIPs commitments. In its consultative role, the Council operates as a focal point for negotiations on IPRs within the TRIPs framework in general, and on TRIPs' built-in agenda in particular.

Despite the above elements, and possibly because of them, the TRIPs agreement is ineffective in dealing with the possible negative implications of an international regime of IPRs, particularly in countries with low IP-capabilities. TRIPs has two major built-in flaws.

First, TRIPs (Art. 8.2) is quite vague and too general in dealing with potentially abusive practices undertaken by IP owners. Not only does TRIPs not specify which practices may be considered abusive under a regime of IPRs, it also fails to provide the necessary guidelines for dealing with such practices, once they have occurred. Secondly, the TRIPs agreement lacks the effectiveness to oblige developed countries to provide financial, technical and technological assistance to developing countries and LDCs. The agreement has numerous provisions that aim to increase the flow of assistance from countries with strong IP capabilities to countries with weak IP capabilities (Art. 7, Art. 66.2, At. 67). Yet, thus far, it seems that the latter, particularly LDCs, have received neither the assistance required for the successful implementation of TRIPs, nor the compensation needed for committing

themselves to a much more rigorous IP agenda. In fact, it is inter-governmental agencies, such as the WTO, the World Bank and WIPO, that provide most of the assistance to LDCs, usually in the form of training.

The pharmaceutical IP agenda established by the WTO TRIPs framework is very impressive. Patent rights are probably the most essential component of the TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda (Art. 27-34). The TRIPs agreement secures and increases the global protection of patented pharmaceuticals by focusing on several key aspects.

First, it states that patents shall be granted, on a non-discriminatory basis, in all field of technology, including pharmaceuticals. Secondly, under the TRIPs agreement patent owners have a considerable amount of monopolistic control on the uses of their inventions. They have the exclusive right to prevent others from making, using, offering for sale, selling or importing (except in cases of parallel imports) the patented product or process. Thirdly, the term of patent protection granted to pharmaceutical products and processes must be, at least, 20 years from the date of filing. Given that during the pre-TRIPs era many countries, mostly developing and least-developed countries, granted much shorter terms of protection to pharmaceutical patents, the 20 year-period may be truly considered revolutionary. Fourthly, the TRIPs agreement put restrictive and binding conditions on the use of compulsory licensing. When granting compulsory licenses, WTO members must not discriminate between different fields of technology (as many countries did in the case of pharmaceuticals prior to TRIP). Finally, the TRIPs agreement explicitly recognises the need to make patent rights available in the pharmaceutical and agrochemical fields in developing countries and LDCs (Art. 70.8). These countries were required to establish administrative facilities for the processing of pharmaceutical and agrochemical patent applications (mailbox procedures) as soon as the agreement came into effect in 1996.

The trademark system established by the TRIPs agreement greatly enhances the ability of pharmaceutical IP owners to exploit their branded products internationally (Art. 15-21). As in the case of patents, pharmaceutical IP owners can register and obtain trademark protection without being discriminated. Pharmaceutical trademark owners have the exclusive right to prevent others from using identical or similar signs for goods which are identical to their own trademarked pharmaceutical products. The TRIPs agreement does not put a time limit on the term of trademark protection, provided it is periodically registered.

Most important, the TRIPs agreement prohibits WTO members from placing special requirements on the use of trademarks for pharmaceuticals, such as the obligation to use a second mark, that would make the exterior of brand-based drugs less distinctive. Hence, the TRIPs agreement allows pharmaceutical IP owners to use the international trademark system as an effective tool for distinguishing their branded drugs from the generic substitutes of other companies, even if these products are identical in purpose and quality.

The protection of undisclosed information - trade secrets – is one of the most innovative elements of TRIPs concerning the IP pharmaceutical agenda (Art. 39). Not only that TRIPs is the first agreement to treat trade-secrets as IPRs, it also explicitly notes that pharmaceutical and agrochemical data submitted to regulatory authorities for the purpose of obtaining market approval (registration data) also falls under this category. Practically, WTO members must grant IP owners the right to prevent information, lawfully within their control, from being disclosed, obtained, or used, without their consent, in a manner contrary to honest commercial practices. WTO members also need to protect the registration-data of pharmaceutical IP owners, both against unfair commercial use, i.e. by rival companies, and against the involuntary disclosure of such data, except when it is necessary to protect public health.

The parallel importation of patented pharmaceutical products is one element in TRIPs pharmaceutical agenda that is strikingly inconsistent with the level of IP protection described thus far. The TRIPs agreement prevents WTO members from using the dispute settlement mechanism in cases concerning the international exhaustion of IPRs, thereby allowing for the parallel trade of patented products to take place under its international IP regime (Art. 6 and the footnote to Art. 28).

Overall, TRIPs provisions concerning the pharmaceutical IP domain are highly beneficial to the advanced pharmaceutical industry. They allow pharmaceutical IP owners to increase both the scope and the level of their control, or monopoly, in the international pharmaceutical trading and investment systems. In other words, under the TRIPs agreement, pharmaceutical IP owners are better equipped to secure their knowledge assets against potential competitors, say local companies in developing countries, and to exploit them commercially.

That said, TRIPs provisions are open to interpretation and as such may lead to an increase or to a decrease in the level of IP protection provided to pharmaceutical products and processes. Indeed, since the TRIPs agreement came into

effect in 1995, issues such as the "patenting of life", experimentation in patented products and the effective patent term of protection, have become subject to a fierce debate between IP supporters and IP opponents. In order to preserve its achievements, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe employed highly sophisticated tactics aimed at securing the current level of protection provided by TRIPs, as well as interpreting the agreement in a manner that would strengthen the level of protection provided by its provisions. These are discussed in the following chapters.

Chapter 7

Opposition of Developing Countries and LDCs to the TRIPs Pharmaceutical IP agenda

7.1 Introduction

Prior to discussing the strategies and activities of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, aimed at exploiting and preserving the international pharmaceutical IP agenda established by the TRIPs agreement, it is important to report on the controversy surrounding the agreement between 1995 and 1999. This places the activities of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe in a broader, more accurate, context.

The deep divide between north and south did not cease to exist with the coming into effect of the TRIPs agreement in 1995. On the contrary, as the revolution caused by TRIPs in terms of the global level of IP protection became more and more evident, so the resentment of developing countries and LDCs increased.

This chapter provides a brief overview of the opposition of developing countries and LDCs to TRIPs in general, and to its pharmaceutical IP agenda in particular, between 1995 to 1999. Opposition to TRIPs is divided into two periods:
1996 to 1998 - during which time criticism against TRIPs by developing countries and LDCs was rather "mute".
1999 to 2000 (and onwards) - when opposition to TRIPs became highly vocal and goal-orientated.

The chapter demonstrates the above by examining the official statements and demands of WTO members during the ministerial meetings of 1996, 1998 and 1999.

7.2 Reactions to TRIPs during the WTO ministerial meetings of 1996 and 1998

During the 1996 ministerial meeting, held in Singapore between 9 and 13 December 1996, the TRIPs agreement was not considered a major issue for developing countries and LDCs[1]. On balance, the agreement was greeted with mixed reactions, while criticism of the agreement was usually made in a non-explicit manner. For instance, Colombia, when referring to the Uruguay Round consequences, argued that "it is clear that while developed countries have expanded market access for their goods and services, adapted multilateral subsidy policies to their own needs and substantially increased the protection of their intellectual property rights, the developing countries still face serious restrictions in their access to external markets for products in respect of which they are naturally competitive"[2]. Botswana, stressing the importance of technical assistance to LDCs, made the following statement:

> Slow progress in providing technical assistance is an issue of serious concern to Botswana. Many of us are struggling to meet compliance and notification requirements of the WTO Agreements. There is a clear need to build and develop institutional structures in developing countries to enable them to cope with the requirements of the WTO...We are thinking for example of such technical areas as developing legislation and safeguard for intellectual property rights. Thus far, we have experienced a plethora of offers of assistance from various agencies that to us do not appear well coordinated to be of practical assistance[3].

Paraguay, on the other hand, was more positive about the TRIPs agreement, noting that it had placed before parliament new legislation concerning IPRs in line with the commitments it undertook under the agreement[4].

During the Geneva ministerial meeting (18-20 May 1998) developing countries and LDCs adopted a more negative and sceptical approach towards the TRIPs agreement. Bangladesh, for instance, questioned the extent to which the agreement would benefit countries with weak technological capabilities, particularly in the areas of pharmaceuticals and agriculture:

---

[1]. For the various statements concerning the Singapore ministerial meeting, see WTO documents series WT/MIN(96)/ST

[2]. WTO, Ministerial Conference - Statement by H. E. Felipe Jaramillo, Vice Minister of Foreign Trade, Colombia, (Geneva: 9 December 1996), document number: WT/MIN(96)/ST/23

[3]. WTO, Ministerial Conference - Statement by the Honourable K. G. Kgoroba, Minister of Commerce and Industry, Botswana, (Geneva: 11 December 1996), document number: WT/MIN(96)/ST/76

[4]. WTO, Ministerial Conference - Statement by Mr. Ruben Melgarejo Lanzoni, Minister of Foreign Relations, Paraguay, (Geneva: 11 December 1996), document number: WTO/MIN(96)/ST/75

> Owing to a general lack of technological attainments in these countries, their prospects of contribution in this area in the foreseeable future are dim. Hence the prospects of detrimental applications of patent rights relating particularly to seeds, plant varieties, pharmaceuticals, biotechnology, etc. raise important questions for LDCs[1].

Endorsing the same view, yet in a more explicit manner, Kenya highlighted the expected costs it was likely to incur from implementing the TRIPs agreement:

> Kenya lacks technological infrastructure and other appropriate resources that would enable her to gain significantly from the Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Agreement. This means that we are likely to incur higher costs in terms of royalties when the transition period for implementing the Agreement expires in the year 2000. The cost will no doubt be transferred to the consumers resulting in social welfare and economic loss[2].

Botswana reiterated its sceptical 1996 position on the ability of developing countries and LDCs to implement the agreement without adequate assistance[3]. A similar statement was made by the Dominican Republic:

> Even more difficult than all the foregoing will be attaining the development objectives built into the Marrakech Agreement and the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights, at the end of the transition period accorded to developing countries[4].

To sum up, it is quite evident from the various statements provided by developing countries and LDCs during the ministerial meetings of 1996 and 1998, that the TRIPs agreement was not considered a serious obstacle to the economic and social well-being of these countries. Although criticism of TRIPs increased in 1998, particularly with respect to the implementation of the agreement in developing countries and LDCs, this criticism still lacked a sense of purpose and practicality.

7.3 The IP demands of developing countries and LDCs during the 1999 WTO ministerial meeting in Seattle – TRIPs under fire

1999 brought a significant shift in the attitude of developing countries and LDCs towards the TRIPs agreement. Criticism against TRIPs was both harsh and

---

[1]. WTO, Ministerial Conference Second Session - Statement Circulated by Mr. Tofali Ahmed, Minister for Commerce and Industry, Bangladesh, (Geneva: 18 May 1998), document number: WT/MIN(98)/ST/60

[2]. WTO, Ministerial Conference - Statement Circulated by the Honourable J.J. Kamotho, Minister for Trade, Kenya, (Geneva: 18 May 1998), document number: WT/MIN(98)/ST/43

[3]. WTO, Ministerial Conference - Statement by the Honourable K. G. Kgoroba, Minister of Commerce and Industry, Botswana, (Geneva: 20 May 1998) document number: WT/MIN(98)/ST/110

[4]. WTO, Ministerial Conference - Statement Circulated by His Excellency Mr. Luis Manual Bonetti Veras, Secretary of State for Industry and Trade, Dominican Republic, (Geneva: 20 May 1998), document number: WT/MIN(98)/ST/117

practical in terms of the set of demands laid by these countries. The volume of responses to TRIPs by developing countries and LDCs grew substantially.

The IP demands of developed countries are discussed below. These refer both to the structure of the agreement in general and to its specific IP components, mainly in the areas of pharmaceuticals, traditional knowledge and geographical indications.

7.3.1 Demands concerning TRIPs structure – technology transfer, non-violation disputes and transitional periods

Both before and during the Seattle ministerial meeting, developing countries and LDCs argued that the TRIPs provisions dealing with the supply of technical, financial and technological assistance to these countries are ineffective.

Kenya, on behalf of the African Group, fiercely questioned the efficacy and practicality of Art. 66.2 - transfer of technologies from developed countries to LDCs:

> The provisions of the Article (66.2) are couched in 'best endeavour' terms. Best endeavour provisions are fundamentally flawed in that they are neither enforceable nor do they constitute a real benefit for developing countries and least-developed countries. Consequently many developed countries have as yet not demonstrated how they are fulfilling the provisions of this Article[1].

As a solution Kenya proposed to monitor the implementation of Art. 66.2 by developed countries, using a full and a regular WTO review[2]. Venezuela requested that Art. 66.2 also be extended to developing countries in addition to LDCs[3]. It also asked to review TRIPs objectives and principles, as laid out in Art. 7 and 8, in order to make them more operational[4]. Moreover, Venezuela proposed that WTO members would establish e-commerce mechanisms that would strengthen and induce technological transfer to developing countries and LDCs[5]. Similar views were also presented by Colombia[6].

India submitted the most detailed proposal concerning the establishment of an operational WTO technology transfer mechanism, including in the field of IPRs[7].

---

[1]. Communication from Kenya, 6 August 1999, op.cit.
[2]. Ibid.
[3]. WTO, Communication from Venezuela: Proposals Regarding the TRIPs Agreement (Paragraph 9(a)(ii) of the Geneva Ministerial Declaration), (Geneva: 6 August 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/282
[4]. Ibid.
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. Communication from Colombia, 14 September 1999, OP.CIT
[7]. WTO - General Council, Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Transfer of Technology: Communication from India (Geneva: 11 October 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/352

Noting that TRIPs has a central role in the transfer of technologies to developing countries, India argued that "the need of the hour is therefore to strengthen the language in existing agreements to make the provisions legally binding commitments"[1]. India, therefore, proposed establishing a working group on the transfer of technology that would aim to: (1) identify the technology-transfer constraints faced by developing countries; (2) look at existing WTO agreements for the purpose of making the necessary adjustments for technology transfer to developing countries at advantageous terms; (3) consider the reasons that existing technologies were not transferred to developing countries; (4) factor technology transfer issues critical to developing countries into all future negotiations; (5) investigate the possibility of establishing an institutional body within the WTO Secretariat dealing with technology transfer; (6) propose specific support measures to ensure technology transfer from developed countries to developing ones; (7) focus on the incentives that developed countries grant to enterprises and institutions in their own countries in order to disseminate and transfer technologies to developing countries[2].

Developing countries and LDCs also sought to modify the issue of non-violation disputes (Art. 64.2 and 64.3). As discussed in Chapter 6, the Council for TRIPs had to convene and reconsider the scope and modalities of non-violation complaints in order to submit its recommendation to WTO members by the end of 1999. Many developing countries and LDCs held the view that ,due to lack of attention given to this topic, there is a need to extend the five-year moratorium periods on such disputes in order to allow the council to have more time to consider its recommendations. As described by Latvia:

> In light of the lack of clarity regarding even the relevant basic notions with respect to the complaints of the type under subparagraphs 1(b) and 1(c) of Article XXIII of GATT 1994 made pursuant to the TRIPs Agreement, the genuine complexity of the issues involved and the divergence of views as to their applicability, the CEFTA countries and Latvia believe that further analysis is needed[3].

On that basis, Latvia proposed preserving the moratorium on non-violation disputes, as set by Art. 64.2, as long as the recommendations submitted by TRIPs Council

---

[1]. Communication from India, 11 October 1999, p. 2
[2]. Ibid., p. 3
[3]. WTO, Communication from the CEFTA and Latvia - Extension of the Five Year Period in Article 64.2 of the Agreement on TRIPs, (Geneva: 27 July 1999),document number: WT/GC/W/275

were not approved by the ministerial meeting[1]. Identical requests also came from other WTO members, such as the African Group, Colombia, Venezuela and Canada[2]. The latter, which traditionally held less protective IP views than those of the US and the EU, justified its opposition to the inclusion of non-violation disputes on social grounds:

> The non-violation remedy was developed in a context wholly different from TRIPs as a means of ensuring market access. In Canada's view transplanting this remedy into the TRIPs environment is not suitable in the context of IP and will introduce uncertainty into the Agreement, constraining Members' abilities to introduce new and perhaps vital measures such as those related to social, economic development, health and environmental objectives[3].

Finally, and most importantly, developing counties and LDCs, such as Pakistan, Bangladesh, Cameroon, Senegal and Morocco, proposed extending the transitional periods (2000, 2005 respectively), at the end of which they were required to fully implement TRIPs[4]. Deferring TRIPs implementation was based on the argument that, over the years, it had become evident that TRIPs did not benefit countries with weak IP capabilities. As put forward by Pakistan:

> The costs of the TRIPs Agreement are becoming especially evident. The balance between producers of intellectual property, mainly the industrialised countries, and the developing country users has been heavily tilted in favour of the former – through higher levels of protection, longer periods of monopoly rights and more stringent requirements to enforce these rights. One immediate fallout has been the increase in prices of pharmaceuticals and chemicals due to higher levels of patent protection[5].

Senegal went even further arguing that the TRIPs agreement was actually a barrier to its future growth:

---

[1]. Communication from the CEFTA and Latvia ,27 July 1999

[2]. Communications from the African Group (6 August 1999), Colombia (14 September 1999) and Venezuela (6 August 1999); WTO, Extension of the Five-Year Period in Article 64.2 of the Agreement on TRIPs - Communication from Canada, (Geneva: 19 July 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/256

[3]. WTO, Communication from Canada 19 July 1999

[4]. WTO, Ministerial Conference - Third Session: Statement by H.E. Mr. Abdul Razak Dawood, Minister of Commerce, Industry and Production, Pakistan (Geneva: 30 November 1999), document number: WT/MIN(99)/ST/9; WTO, Ministerial Conference - Third Session: Statement by H.E. Mr. Tofali Ahmad, M.P. Minister for Commerce and Industry, Bangladesh (Geneva, 30 November 1999) document number: WT/MIN(99)/ST/17; WTO, Ministerial Conference - Third Session: Statement by H.E. Mr. Malgari Bello Bouba, Minister for Industrial and Trade and Development, Cameroon, (Geneva: 2 December 1999), document number: WT/MIN(99)/ST/88; WTO, Ministerial Conference - Third Session: Statement by H.E. Mr. Alami Tazi, Minister of Commerce, Industry and Handicrafts, Morocco (Geneva: 1 December 1999), document number: WT/MIN(99)/ST/29; WTO, Ministerial Conference - Third Session: Statement by H.E. Mr. Khalifa Ababacar Sall, Minister of Commerce and Handicrafts, Senegal" (Geneva: 1 December 1999), document number: WT/MIN(99)/ST/61

[5]. Statement from Pakistan, 30 November 1999

> The provisions of certain Agreements, instead of fostering development have become constraints to growth. The benefits arising out of compliance with the TRIPs Agreement, for example must be measured against the substantial cost of such compliance and the increased price of products with significant intellectual property components. This could really retard technological development essential for the future economic development of the developing countries[1].

7.3.2 Demands concerning TRIPs pharmaceutical and biotechnological IP agenda

Developing countries and LDCs were also "demandeurs" with respect to the TRIPs provisions dealing with the pharmaceutical and biotechnological fields. Proposals for modifying and/or redefining TRIPs pharmaceutical provisions focused on three major issue: traditional-knowledge (TK), patenting of plants and animals (so-called the "patenting of life") and the patentability of essential drugs.

7.3.2*a* Establishing IP protection in traditional knowledge

In Seattle, developing countries and LDCs called for the establishment of IPRs in the field of traditional knowledge. According to WIPO, traditional knowledge refers to different types of knowledge, such as creations, innovations and cultural expressions that have been: transmitted from generation to generation; regarded as pertaining to a particular people or its territory; developed in a non-systematic way; and are constantly evolving in response to a changing environment[2]. Other terms relating to the same subject-matter include "expressions of folklore", "indigenous knowledge", "indigenous heritage" and "customary heritage Rights"[3]. Thus, the field of traditional knowledge is far from being well-defined.

Historically, the WIPO/UNESCO Model Provisions for National Laws for the Protection of Folklore Against Illicit Exploitation and Other Prejudicial Actions of 1985 set the basis from which discussions on the nature and scope of traditional

---

[1]. Statement from Senegal, 1 December 1999

[2]. WIPO, Intellectual Property Needs and Expectations of Traditional Knowledge Holders - World Intellectual Property (WIPO) Draft Report on Fact-Finding Missions on Intellectual Property and Traditional Knowledge (1998-1999) (Geneva: 3 July 2000), pp. 15-18; See also: WIPO - International Bureau, Round Table on Intellectual Property and Traditional Knowledge - 1 and 2 November 1999, (Geneva: 4 May 2000), document number: WIPO/IPTK/RT/99/7; WIPO Secretariat, Intergovernmental Committee on Intellectual Property and Genetic Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore - First Session, Geneva, April 30 to May 3, 2001 (16 March 2001), document number: WIPO/GRTKF/IC/1/3

[3]. WIPO, 3 July 2000, pp. 11-18

knowledge emerged[1]. The model sought to provide an IP framework for protecting different forms of folklore, mainly via copyrights (section III, sub-paragraphs 1-14)[2]. In the model the term "expression of folklore" referred primarily to artistic expressions, such as language, literature, music, arts, architecture, customs, rituals and handicrafts (Part II)[3]. During the 1990's several indigenous communities, mainly from Africa and Australia, expressed growing dissatisfaction with the term "folklore" arguing that it was too narrowly defined[4]. As a result it became evident that "folklore" was no longer an appropriate term for describing the various types of traditionally owned knowledge and the term traditional knowledge was coined[5].

Broader in scope, traditional knowledge also encompasses plants and animals in medicinal treatment, as well as biodiversity issues[6]. Summarised below, are the arguments for protecting traditional knowledge via IPRs, as presented by developing countries and LDCs, such as Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Nicaragua, Peru, Cuba, Venezuela and Honduras[7].

Firstly, these countries highlighted the contrast between the well-protected IP needs of developed countries and the non-existing IP protection of knowledge assets of indigenous people[8]. As described in a joint communication by Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Nicaragua and Peru:

> The entire modern evolution of intellectual property has been framed by principles and systems which have tended to leave aside a large sector of

---

[1]. WIPO - UNESCO, Model Provisions for National Laws for the Protection of Folklore Against Illicit Exploitation and Other Prejudicial Actions (Geneva: 1985); For an overview of the Model see: WIPO, 16 March 2001, pp. 28-33

[2]. Michael Blakeney, "What is Traditional Knowledge? Why Should it be Protected? Who Should Protect It? For Whom ?: Understanding the Value Chain", in: Round Table on Intellectual Property and Traditional Knowledge - 1 and 2 November 1999, (Geneva: WIPO - International Bureau, 6 October 1999), pp. 2-3

[3]. 1985 UNESCO-WIPO Model Section II; WIPO, 16 March 2001, pp. 28-33, Annex 3, p.4,

[4]. Blakeney, What is Traditional Knowledge, 6 October 1999, pp. 2-3,

[5]. WIPO - International Bureau, Round Table on Intellectual Property and Traditional Knowledge - 1 and 2 November 1999 - Protection of Traditional Knowledge: A Global Intellectual Property Issue" (Geneva: 22 October 1999) document number: WIPO/IPTK/RT/99/2

[6]. WIPO Report on Round Table on IPRs and TK, May 2000, pp. 12-31; WIPO Intergovernmental Committee, 2001, Annex 3, OP.CIT

[7]. WTO - General Council, Proposal on Protection of the Intellectual Property Rights Relating to the Traditional Knowledge of Local and Indigenous People: Communication from Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Nicaragua and Peru (Geneva: 12 October 1999) document number: WT/GC/W/362; WTO, Proposal on Protection of the Intellectual Property Rights Relating to the Traditional Knowledge of Local and Indigenous People: Communication from Cuba, Honduras, Paraguay and Venezuela (Geneva: 22 September 1999) document number: WT/GC/W/329; WTO, Ministerial Conference - Third Session: Statement by H.E. Mr. Murasoli Maran, Minister of Commerce and Industry, India, (Geneva: 30 November 1999) document number: WT/MIN(99)/ST/16; WTO, Proposal on Protection of the Intellectual Property Rights Relating to the Traditional Knowledge of Local and Indigenous People: Communication from Cuba, Honduras, Paraguay and Venezuela (Geneva: 22 September 1999) document number: WT/GC/W/329; Communication from Venezuela, 6 August 1999, p.2,

[8]. Communication from Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Nicaragua and Peru, 12 October 1999, p.1

human creativity, namely the traditional knowledge possessed by local and indigenous communities[1].

Secondly, developing countries and LDCs emphasised the issue of traditional medicinal knowledge, particularly with respect to the application of genetic, biological and natural resources and the management of such resources[2].

Specifically, the patentability of pharmaceutical products based on substances and methods used by indigenous peoples posed a serious problem for developing countries and LDCs. In its statement to the Seattle ministerial meeting, Pakistan argued that developed countries have appropriated, without permission or compensation, traditionally owned medicines such as Neem and Haldee, as well as agricultural products, most notably Basmati rice[3].

At WIPO's Round Table on IPRs and Indigenous Peoples of 1998, the Coordinating Body for the Indigenous Peoples' Organisations of the Amazon Basin (COICA) presented various cases in which, according to its view, the medicinal know-how of Indigenous people was appropriated and patented by Western pharmaceutical bodies[4]. For instance, COICA argued that in 1996 a US-based organisation namely the International Plant Medicine Corporation patented a variation of the medicinal plant Ayahusaca (known as "Yage")[5]. COICA explained that the plant Yage has been used and domesticated for centuries by the Indigenous peoples of Amazonia and concluded that the patent was a "glaring case of biopiracy"[6]. COICA also referred to a case in which a medicinal plant for the treatment of the tropical disease Leishmaniasis was patented by the French Institute of Scientific Research and Development Cooperation (ORSTOM)[7].

Thirdly, and given the above, developing countries called for the establishment of an international legal framework, using either TRIPs or a *sui-generis* system, that would allow legitimate holders of traditional knowledge to exercise effective control over the access, use, reproduction, imitation, exploitation

---

[1]. Communication from Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Nicaragua and Peru, 12 October 1999, p.1
[2]. Ibid., pp.1-2; See also Communication from Cuba, Honduras, Paraguay and Venezuela, 22 September 1999
[3]. Statement by Pakistan, 30 November 1999, p. 4
[4]. WIPO, Round Table on Intellectual Property, Indigenous Peoples and Local Peoples - July 23 and 24, 1998: Document Presented by Mr. Antonio Jacanimijoy, Coordinating Body for the Indigenous Peoples' Organisations of the Amazon Basin (COICA), Quito, (Geneva: 15 July 1998), document. number: WIPO/INDIP/RT/98/4E;
[5]. WIPO, Round Table on Intellectual Property, Indigenous Peoples and Local Peoples - July 23 and 24, 1998, Document Presented by COICA, 15 July 1998, pp.2-3
[6]. Ibid., p.2
[7]. Ibid., p.3

and transmission of such knowledge for commercial purposes[1].

Developing countries and LDCs outlined a two-stage programme for achieving the goal of establishing IPRs in traditional knowledge: (1) carry out studies in order to recommend the most appropriate means to protect traditional knowledge, including medicinal practices and expressions of folklore; (2) on the basis of these studies, WTO members should negotiate the establishment of a multilateral system for the protection of traditional knowledge via IPRs[2]. Separate communications from Honduras, Venezuela and India also laid down the demand for IP protection of indigenous and traditional knowledge[3].

7.3.2*b* Prohibiting patents based on plants and animals ("life-patenting") and excluding the WHO list of essential drugs from patentability

Developing countries and LDCs had serious reservations about the patentability of pharmaceutical and biotechnological inventions based on plants and animals. In sharp contrast to the position of the R&D-based pharmaceutical and biotechnological industries (see Chapter 8), developing countries sought to amend Art. 27.3.*b* in order to prohibit the patentability of such inventions.
As noted in the previous chapter, WTO members had to review Art. 27.3*b* – exclusion of plants and animals from patentability and the protection of plant varieties – by the end of 1999.

Regarding the exclusion from patentability of plants and animals, developing countries and LDCs raised two major objections. The first focused on the way in which the Art. 27.3*b* is formulated, i.e. that according to this article the exclusion from patentability of plants and animals is optional rather than obligatory[4]. The second objection concerned the distinction made in Art. 27.3*b* between plants and animals and "essentially biological processes" that can be excluded from patentability, and microorganisms and microbiological processes for which a patent is compulsory. Developing countries and LDCs argued that such a distinction compromised a fundamental rule of the modern patent system: that patents may be granted only to inventions and not to existing substances and processes (such as

---

[1]. Communication from Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Nicaragua and Peru, October 1999, p. 2; See also Communication from Cuba, Honduras, Paraguay and Venezuela, p.2
[2]. Ibid.
[3]. WTO, Ministerial Conference - Third Session: Statement by Dr. Reginaldo Panting P., Secretary of State for Industry and Trade, Honduras (Geneva: 1 December 1999), document number: WT/MIN(99)/ST/40; Communication from Venezuela, 6 August 1999, p. 2; Communication from India, 30 November 1999, p. 2
[4]. Communication from Kenya on behalf of the African Group, 6 August 1999, pp. 3-4

microorganisms and microbiological processes) that are considered for all purposes a discovery[1]. As argued by Kenya on behalf of the African Group:

> By stipulating the compulsory patenting of microorganisms (which are natural living things) and microbiological processes (which are natural processes), the provisions of Article 27.3b contravene the basic tenets on which patent laws are based: that substances and processes that exist in nature are a discovery and not an invention and thus are not patentable[2].

This argument was also supported by TIME magazine, which, using a rather controversial cover-page titled: "Who Owns Nature?" (30 November 1998) concluded that "companies often end up trying to pass of as invention what are in fact discoveries-glimpses, really-into the magical processes rolling into nature's crucible[3].

Moreover, linked to the mapping of the human genome (Genomics), the issue of "life-patenting" became subject to an intense global public debate. Starting in 1999, the race to publish the first blueprint of the human genome between the publicly- funded Human Genome Project and private biotechnological companies, such as Celera, came close to the finishing line[4]. So intense was the question of gene-patenting that in March 2000 US President Bill Clinton and British Prime Minister Tony Blair issued a joint statement calling for the free use of human raw data:

> To realise the full promise of this research , raw fundamental data on the human genome, including the human DNA sequencing and its variations, should be made freely available to scientists everywhere[5].

However, in their statement, the leaders made a distinction between raw fundamental data that should be made freely available to all and gene-based inventions that should be entitled to IP protection, thus protecting the position of

---

[1]. Communication from Kenya on behalf of the African Group, 6 August 1999, pp. 3-4 ; WTO, Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Implementation Issues to be addressed in the First Year of Negotiations - Communication from Cuba, Dominican Republic, Egypt, El Salvador, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Sri-Lanka and Uganda (Geneva: 11 October 1999) document number: WT/GC/W/355, p. 4

[2]. Communication from Kenya on behalf of the African Group, 6 August 1999, p.3

[3]. Tim McGrick, "Dealing in DNA", Time Magazine, vol. 152: 22 (30 November 1998), p. 48

[4]. For a popular overview on the subject see: Economist, "Who Owns Your Genes?" In: The Human Genome - Survey (1-7 July 2000), pp. 14-16; Economist, "Science and Profit" (17-23 February 2001) pp. 19-20; Michael D. Lemonick, Frederick Golden "Mapping the Genome - The Race is Over" Time Magazine, vol. 156:1 (3 July 2000), pp. 73-78.

[5]. Office of the Prime Minister - United Kingdom, Joint Statement by the Prime Minister Tony Blair and President Clinton on Human Genetic Research, (14 March 2000); Victoria Griffith, Michaela Wrong, "Clinton and Blair Press for Free Access to Genetic Codes" Financial Times (15 March 2000)

developed countries with regard to this issue[1].

With regard to the protection of plant varieties, Art. 27.3*b* requires that plant varieties be protected either by patents or by an effective *sui-generis* system or by a combination of both. Given their reservations about life-patenting, developing countries proposed that plant varieties would be protected by a *sui-generis* system that is based on the principles of the UN Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), particularly Art. 15, and the International Undertaking on Plant Genetic Resources[2]. Both conventions aim to protect the right of local farming communities and to publicly conserve biological resources as well to promote biological diversity[3].

Finally, several developing countries and LDCs also asked that Art. 27.3*b* - exceptions from patentability - should be expanded to included the WHO's list of essential drugs[4]. The WHO model of essential drugs list (EDL), first published in 1977, identified individual drugs which together could provide safe and effective treatment for the majority of communicable and non-communicable diseases[5]. The WHO's EDL programme seeks to increase the access and affordability of essential drugs for low-income populations, particularly in developing countries and in LDCs[6]. In 1997, the WHO model published its 10th model list of essential drugs, containing a list of 306 pharmaceutical drugs[7].

Practically, the extent to which incorporating a list of "patent-free" drugs in The TRIPs agreement would damage the economic performance of pharmaceutical companies was not clear. However the precedent of removing drugs from patentability was obviously controversial, as it negated the principle of non-discrimination in patented fields of technology.

---

1. "Clinton and Blair Press for Free Access to Genetic Codes", Financial Times, 15 March 2000
2. WTO - General Council, Preparations for the WTO Ministerial Conference - Proposal Regarding the TRIPs Agreement in terms of Paragraph 9(a)(i) of the Geneva Ministerial Declaration (Geneva: 2 July 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/225; Communication from Venezuela, 6 August 1999, p. 2; Communication from Kenya on Behalf of the African Group, 6 August 1999, pp. 3-4
3. United Nations, Convention on Biological Diversity (Rio de Janeiro: 5 June 1992) Website: www.biodiv.org; For the IP protection of patents via a sui-generis systems see: Uma Lele, William Lesser, Gessa Horskotte-Wesseler, Intellectual Property Rights and Agriculture (Washington, DC: World Bank, 1999); OECD, Intellectual Property, Technology Transfer and Genetic Resources - An OECD Survey of Current Practices and Policies (Paris: 1996).
4. Communication from India and Venezuela, 6 August 1999, p.2; Communication from Cuba, Dominican Republic, Egypt, El Salvador, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Uganda, 11 October 1999, p. 27
5. WHO, The Rationale of Essential Drugs (Geneva: 4 July 2001); Hans V. Hogerzeil, The Definition and Selection Process for an EDL, (WHO: 27 October 2000), document number: WHO/EDM/PAR
6. For an overview of WHO's Essential Drug activities see: WHO - Department of Essential Drugs and Medicines Policy, Essential Drugs in Brief, Issue no. 1 (1 June 2000); WHO - Department of Essential Drugs and Medicines Policy, Essential Drugs in Brief, Issue no. 2 (1 September 2000)
7. WHO - Department of Essential Drugs and Medicines Policy, WHO model List of Essential Drugs(EDL) 10th Edition by Drug Name (Geneva: 1 June 2000)

In conclusion, as the Seattle ministerial meeting approached, developing countries and LDCs became highly resentful of the TRIPs agreement. Criticism of TRIPs became much more practical, seeking to modify the agreement in order to accommodate the needs of developing countries and LDCs.

Demands by developing countries and LDCs concerning the structural capacity of TRIPs focused on three elements: (1) obliging developed countries to provide technical, technological and financial assistance to developing countries and LDCs, in order to reduce the substantial costs, at least during the short term, that these countries may incur by implementing the TRIPs agreement; (2) extending the moratorium on the so-called non-violation disputes; (3) granting longer periods to developing countries and LDCs for implementing the agreement.

More importantly, developing countries and LDCs sought to limit the scope of protection granted by TRIPs in the field of pharmaceuticals. Here, demands focused on the grant of IP protection to traditional knowledge, particularly in practices involving the use of traditional medicine or those that are based on indigenous biological materials. Developing countries and LDCs also fiercely argued against life-patenting - the patenting of inventions that are based on plants and animals. Indeed, starting from 1999 (when the Human Genome project was at a crucial phase) this issue became subject to a world-wide debate.

Finally, demands were also submitted with respect to the non-patenting of drugs that are included in the WHO list of essential drugs.

7.4 Conclusion

During the period immediately following the coming into effect of the TRIPs agreement, developing countries and LDCs expressed little criticism of the agreement, a surprising reaction given the intense opposition to the agreement by these countries during the Uruguay Round negotiations. Although a certain amount of criticism against TRIPs was raised during the 1998 WTO ministerial meeting, developing countries and LDCs did not set specific goals for changing the new reality resulting from the agreement. As a result, such criticism expressed, at best, the growing discomfort of developing countries and LDCs from TRIPs, rather than paving a path for re-negotiating the agreement.

Towards the 1999 ministerial meeting, developing countries and LDCs became much more active with respect to TRIPs. Operating both as individuals and groups, developing countries and LDCs expressed harsh criticism against the

agreement and, at the same time, put forward very clear demands.

With respect to TRIPs structure, developing countries asked that the provisions dealing with technological, technical and financial assistance become much more operational and obligatory. They also proposed that WTO members agree to extend the moratorium on IP disputes that are categorised as non-violation disputes. Most notably, developing countries and LDCs argued that, in the light of TRIPs negative implications on their economies, they should be granted a longer transitional period for implementing the agreement.

Concerning TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda, developing countries and LDCs called for the establishment of a new category in TRIPs that would protect their traditional-knowledge assets. Developing countries and LDCs also sought to restrict and even prohibit the patenting of plant and animals ("life-patenting"). Proposals on that issue focused on Art. 27.3*b*, calling for the non-patentability of microorganisms and microbiological processes. Moreover, developing countries and LDCs demanded that Art. 27.3b should ban the patenting of any life-form, including natural biological materials. Lastly, and quite controversially, a few developing countries and LDCs proposed that Art. 27.3b should include the WHO model of Essential Drug list, consequently making drugs on that list non-patentable.

Clearly, the sudden shift of attitude towards the TRIPs agreement, in contradistinction to the period of 1996-1998, needs to be further investigated. Yet it is quite plausible that the trigger for this kind of activism was the forthcoming deadline of TRIPs implementation by developing countries (year 2000) combined with the growing understanding that carrying out the entire range of TRIPs obligations would pose serious difficulties to these countries

Nevertheless, while developing countries and LDCs were highly active in the TRIPs arena during Seattle, they lacked a strategy, and to a certain extent also tactics, for achieving their IP goals. As discussed next, these were the main strengths of the advanced European pharmaceutical industry and its IP allies, and were well reflected in the activities of the EU during the period of 1996-1999.

Chapter 8

Protecting the International Pharmaceutical IP Agenda of TRIPs: Strategies and Activities of the Advanced Pharmaceutical Industry in Europe Between 1995 and 1999

8.1 Introduction

Although the establishment of the TRIPs agreement clearly required a considerable effort on the part of IP advocates, exploiting TRIPs benefits and preserving its achievements proved to be an equally challenging task.

As the controversy surrounding TRIPs intensified, particularly from 1999, IP advocates, such as the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, were, for the first time, on the defensive. In the light of the new situation, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe found itself pursuing two contradictory goals:
(1) exploiting the benefits derived from the TRIPs agreement.
(2) Preventing TRIPs from being downgraded to a lower level of IP protection.

This chapter links the industry's strategies and activities concerning the exploitation and preservation of TRIPs to the EU's IP approach and operations between 1995 and 1999. First, the chapter focuses on the declarative level, describing the views of the EU and of its member states (UK, Germany) concerning IPRs and the TRIPs agreement.

Secondly the chapter analyses the operational level, assessing TRIPs-related activities of both the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and the EU. It does so by focusing on two periods:
1995-1998, during which operations were aimed at exploiting TRIPs benefits;
End of 1998 up to the Seattle ministerial meeting, where industry-EU activities shifted towards the preservation of the TRIPs agreement.

Finally, the chapter puts great emphasis on the combined efforts of the industry and of its regional and international IP allies, such as IFPMA, UNICE, CEFIC, TABD, US-IPC, etc. This emphasis is essential, since the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe did not perform alone but rather as a "team-player". More importantly, this provides a more comprehensive insight into the common sentiments, goals and strategies shared by IP advocates globally.

8.2 EU advocacy of IPRs and the TRIPs agreement

The IP "doctrine" of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe was already described in great detail in chapters 4 and 5. Special attention was also given to the rhetoric used by the industry in order to express its IP position. This section looks at the governmental end of the IP equation, describing the views expressed by the EU (with specific reference to the UK and Germany) on IPRs generally and on TRIPs in particular. The result, as portrayed below, shows a high level of similarity between the IP views and rhetoric of the EU and that of the industry.

8.2.1 The views of the EU on IPRs

Examining various documents, position papers, statements and website information concerning the EU's approach towards IPRs, it is possible to argue that the EU is an enthusiastic supporter of IPRs.

Most notably, the EU adheres to the assumption that IP protection is an important element, which positively affects its economic performance and competitive abilities. A few examples may be given. In a special 1998 report on IPRs, the European Commission (henceforth, the Commission) argued that "Industrial property (IPRs) is no longer regarded as just a complex area reserved for experts alone, but as a strategic issue of importance to growth in the community"[1]. A different report, dated October 1998, by the Committee on Legal Affairs and Citizen's Rights, of the European Parliament, argued that "intellectual property is an essential factor in the promotion of innovation, and is basic to competitiveness in an advanced society such as that which exists in Europe"[2]. The same notion was emphasised by the European Commissioner for Internal Market (DG XV), Mr. Frits Bolkestein:

> The need for the protection of industrial property rights for innovation and employment and its impact on competition is crucial. My short presentation of what the Commission has already achieved and the on-going activities clearly shows the importance the Commission attaches to the protection of Intellectual Property Rights within the EU and at a global level[3].

---

[1]. European Commission - DG Internal Market, Special Sectoral Report - Industrial Property (Brussels: October 1998), p. 1

[2]. Committee on Legal Affairs and Citizen's Rights - European Parliament, Report on the Green Paper on the Community Patent and the Patent System in Europe: Promoting Innovation through Patents, Document number (Com(97)0314-C4-0342/97), 28 October 1998, p.11

[3]. Frits Bolkestein , European Commissioner for Internal Market, Speech: The Protection of Industrial Property In Europe and Its Place in the World (Alicante: 29 May 2000); In author's records; Also available electronically at DG-Internal Market website: http://europa.eu.int/comm/internal_market/en/speeches/spch194.htm

Also, the language used by the European Commission concerning IPRs and future innovation is highly similar to the rhetoric of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in. As illustrated by DG Trade:

> Numerous industries in the Union are heavily dependent on an effective adequate protection of intellectual property rights in order to guarantee reasonable return on investment for their expenses in research development creativity. For example, the invention of a pharmaceutical product can require substantial investments in the order of several hundreds million ECUs while costs for the production of a film can easily amount to tens of millions of ECU and in some cases, may exceed one hundred million ECU[1].

An additional example can be found in an Annex Draft to the 1998 Conference of Accession to the European Union, in which the EU argued that "patent protection in the field of pharmaceuticals is of vital importance as the main means of encouraging and protecting in investment and research of new products"[2]. The Commission's views on the relationship between patents and industrial competitiveness are best expressed in a 1997 Green Paper entitled: "Promoting Innovation Through Patents":

> It is vital to protect the fruits of innovation. In economic terms, it has been clearly established that companies with specialized know-how which sell branded products and patented products or processes have a competitive advantage when it comes to maintaining or expanding their market share[3].

Leading country members, such the UK and Germany, have also expressed their solid support for IPRs, emphasising their contribution to innovation and investment in Europe. When referring to various types of IPRs (patents, copyrights and trademarks) the DTI argued that "A strong system for protecting these measures is key to encouraging innovation and technology transfer in developed and developing countries alike"[4]. In a White Paper concerning world poverty published in December 2000, the UK put particular emphasis on IPRs and investment in pharmaceuticals:

---

[1]. European Commission - DG Trade, The European Union and the Protection of Intellectual Property (Brussels: October 1998); See also: European Commission - DG Trade, Multilateral & International Trade Issues - International Protection for Intellectual Property Rights - Overview (Brussels: November 1999) European Commission - DG Trade, Multilateral & International Trade Issues - International Protection for Intellectual Property Rights - Intellectual Property Rights are Valuable and Must be Protected (Brussels: June 2000); These documents are electronically available at the website of DG Trade: http://europa.eu.int/comm/trade/miti/intell/index_en.htm

[2]. Council of the European Union - Enlargement Group, Enlargement - Preparation of the Next Accession Conferences at Deputy Level with Cyprus, Hungary, Poland, Estonia, the Czech Republic and Slovenia - Annex Draft (3 March 2000), p.5, Ref: ELARG 29, document number: 6584/00

[3].European Commission, Promoting Innovation Through Patents - Green Paper on the Community Patent System in Europe (Brussels: 1997), p. 1

[4]. UK Department of Trade and Industry, World Trade and International Trade Rules - Intellectual Property (8 December 2000), website: www.dti.gov.uk/worldtrade/property.htm

> Intellectual Property Rights – for instance, conferring copyright, patent or trademark protection – provide an essential incentive for private investment in research and development. This is particularly so in medicine and agriculture, where research can be costly and long term, and where the results are uncertain[1].

A similar view was also expressed by the President of the German Patent Office, Mr. Hans Georg Landfermann, concerning the increase in pace and volume of patent applications in Germany:

> This growth evidences the great importance that industry attaches to the protection of industrial property rights. Inventive talent and innovativeness are the basis for success particularly in today's knowledge society[2].

Also, the EU tends to attach positive features to IPRs with respect to their welfare and economic implications for society as a whole. As noted by the Director of the Industrial Property Unit in the Commission DG Trade (DG I/D/3), Mr. Paul Vandoren:

> I have yet to come across a convincing paper suggesting that not having intellectual property laws will enhance long term growth. Also, the limitation in time of the protection granted for inventions inevitably implies that in due course their benefits will be truly shared by all citizens[3].

Similarly, the Committee on Research, Technological Development and Energy, of the European Parliament, called for the inclusion of an IP system in the EU's 1996 annual research programme (referred to as the 5th Framework), expressing the view that IP "encourages, rather than inhibits, the transfer of technologies"[4]. The Commission, in one of its position papers, chose to link IPRs to neo-liberal and democratic ideals, arguing that the "protection of these rights is a basic feature of democratic legal systems and market economies"[5].

---

[1].UK Department For International Development, White Paper on International Development - Eliminating World Poverty: Making Globalisation Work for the Poor (London: December 2000), pp. 44-45

[2]. German Patent and Trade Mark Office, Patent and Trade Mark Office Registered More than 94,000 Patent Applications in 1999 - Inventiveness and Innovativeness Never More Productive" (23 March 2000), website: http://eng.bundesregierung.de/Background_Infor.../ix2652_14188.htm, In author's notes

[3]. Paul Vandoren, Director of Unit DG I/D/3 - European Commission, "Should Intellectual Property Feature in the New Round? Intellectual Property and the WTO the EU perspective?", In: Financial Times Conference: Intellectual Property and Global Trade (London: 30 September 1998), p.11

[4]. Committee on Research, Technological Development and Energy, European Parliament, Report and Resolution on the Prospects of European Science and Technology Policy in the 21st Century, (28 November 1996), p.4, document. number A4-0376/96

[5]. European Commission - DG Trade, Multilateral & International Trade Issues - International Protection for Intellectual Property Rights - Intellectual Property Rights are Valuable and Must be Protected, June 2000.

8.2.2 The views of the EU on the TRIPs agreement

The EU is a prominent advocate of TRIPs and emphasises the precedent established by the agreement in terms of the global protection of IPRs and the prevention of IP piracy. The Commission describes TRIPs as a "major step forward in the global protection of intellectual property rights through establishing minimum rights for right-holders and adequate enforcement mechanisms"[1].

More specifically, the EU emphasises the IP achievements secured by the TRIPs agreement, including the basic principles of national treatment and most favoured nation, mechanisms for the settlement of disputes, TRIPs enforcement procedures and the detailed protection standards embodied in the agreement[2]. As explained by the Commission:

> The binding nature of the obligations accepted by its members is a particular strength, since the WTO has been able to go further to secure enforcement than specialised agencies such as the World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO), with which the WTO cooperates closely. Significant trade friction caused by international piracy and the sale of counterfeited goods was one of the driving forces behind the efforts to get a WTO agreement on IPRs[3].

Indeed, the Commission's Vice President, Sir Leon Brittan, in 1998 elaborated on the achievements secured by the WTO, including those in the field of IPRs:

> The track record of the WTO since the conclusion of the Uruguay Round has been extremely positive for us all, bringing better business certainty and better market access. Tariff and non-tariff barriers have been slashed, our intellectual property has started to benefit from global protection, and our services industries are opening up new markets[4].

The EU openly admits that developed countries were the driving force behind TRIPs, noting that "industrialised countries have long shared a common appreciation of the necessity to secure the protection of intellectual property rights through the provision of administrative measures and civil and criminal legal procedures for their

---

[1]. European Commission, Communication from the Commission to the Council and the European Parliament - The EU approach to the Millennium Round ,(Brussels: 8 July 1999), p. 16, document number: (Com(1999)331-C5-0155/1999-1999/2149(COS)), European Commission - DG Trade, EC Approach to Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property (Brussels: May 1999); European Commission - DG Trade, Seattle Conference Preparation: EC Approach to Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property, (Brussels: April 2000); All references are author's notes and were electronically available at the website of DG Trade: http://europa.eu.int/comm/trade/miti/intell/index_en.htm

[2]. EC Approach to IPRs, May 1999

[3]. European Commission, International Protection for IPRs, November 1999

[4]. WTO, Ministerial Conference - Commission of the European Communities: Statement Circulated by Sir Leon Brittan Q.C. Vice President of the European Commission (Geneva: 18 May 1998, document number: WT/MIN(98)/ST/76

protection"[1]. In fact, according to the Commission, the EU played a leading role in the creation of the TRIPs agreement[2]. Also, the Commission explicitly acknowledges that the EU's international activities are closely linked to the interests of European IP-based industries. For instance, the Commission argues that its "prolific activity is due to the need, clearly felt nowadays, to provide European firms doing business in non-Community countries with an adequate legal framework within which to enjoy effective, genuine protection of know-how and innovation"[3]. Similarly, in its 1996 report to the European Parliament concerning the WTO, the Committee on External Economic Relations concluded that with the implementation of the TRIPs agreement "EU enterprises enjoy similar conditions in third markets to those enjoyed by foreign enterprises in the EU since the completion of the internal market"[4]. The Committee also called for "further rules and sanctions to protect intellectual property because in the era of globalisation and information technologies the competitiveness of undertakings and economies depends on the knowledge and skills of people"[5].

In parallel to expressing its views on TRIPs, the EU argues that developing countries and LDCs would also benefit from the agreement. In this case, the EU places IPRs within the general sphere of trade liberalisation, linking developing countries' commitments to a higher level of IP protection to the perceived benefits derived from free-trade and investment[6]. According to the Commission, developing countries should internalise the fact that domestic regulation of IPRs and trade liberalisation are "interlinked and mutually supportive"[7].

Likewise the UK argues that "developing countries have an important interest in providing intellectual property protection, as a way of encouraging more investment, research and innovation from which they should benefit"[8]. When referring specifically to TRIPs it adds that "the UK government believes that the agreement allows WTO members sufficient flexibility to implement domestic IPR regimes which take adequate account of their national circumstances"[9].

---

[1]. European Commission, the European Union and the Protection of Intellectual Property, October 1998
[2]. European Commission, Special Sectoral Report - Industrial Property, October 1998, p. 7,
[3]. Ibid.
[4]. Committee on External Economic Relations - European Parliament, Report on the World Trade Organisation , (14 October 1996), p.8, document number A4-0320/96
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. European Commission, International Protection for IPRs, November 1999,
[7]. Ibid.
[8]. UK DFID, December 2000, p. 45
[9]. Ibid.

Furthermore, aware of the obvious gap between developed and developing countries in the distribution of IP gains, the EU emphasises the long-term benefits the latter may expect from adopting a protective regime of IPRs[1]. As argued by the Director of the Industrial Policy Unit of DG Trade:

> While it is true that the benefits of intellectual property protection take time to bear fruit, notably in developing countries, we should remain mindful of the fact that those countries which have the highest growth in the last fifty years all have good IP protection laws[2].

Germany, however, expressed a more cautious view on the subject. For instance, in 1999 the Federal Minister for Economic Cooperation and Development, Mr. Heidemarie Wieczorek-Zeul, referred to the potentially harmful effects of IP monopolies in developing countries:

> The current dispute in the WTO over the protection of intellectual property shows the amount of power linked to knowledge and the political and economic interests at stake. Industry in the rich countries is demanding better protection in marketing the results of its research and inventions...From a business point of view that makes sense. However, it also understandable that the developing countries fear being excluded from important technical developments, and often even being denied the benefits that others are deriving from local knowledge and genetic material from their own countries, for instance in the field of medicine[3].

Notwithstanding the above, the IP views of the EU are not a result of an institutional reality in which common sets of ideas and beliefs were translated into a highly protective IP perspective. Nor is it a pluralist process that reconciles the divergent views and interests concerning IPRs. Previously in the thesis (Chapters 1 & 6) it was argued and demonstrated that there is no single and transparent institution responsible for the IP international policy-making of the EU. The IP views of different interest groups are conveyed through a multitude of channels. Consequently, lobbying on IPRs is not exclusive to the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe or to IP advocates in general. For example, important consumer groups such as the Trans Atlantic Consumer Dialogue (TACD) and the BEUC (the European Consumers' Organisation), have expressed strong reservations about the

---

[1]. UK DFID, December 2000, pp. 44-47; Vandoren, September 1999, pp. 11-12; European Commission, International Protection for IPRs, June 2000, Speech by Commissioner Fritz Bolkestein, 29 May 2000

[2]. Vandoren, September 1999, pp. 11-12

[3]. Mr. Heidemarie Wieczorek-Zeul, Federal Minister for Economic Cooperation and Development, Germany, Opening Speech at the Global Development Network 1999 Conference (Bonn: 5 December 1999)

TRIPs agreement[1]. The TACD, for example, lobbied DG Trade directly in order to influence the Commission to take a much more moderate and flexible view regarding the implementation of the TRIPs agreement in developing countries and in LDCs[2]. In fact, the Commission explicitly responded to the proposals made by the TACD concerning IPRs and access to medicines from February 2000, concluding that these recommendations "are not justified for legal and practical reasons"[3]. This rejection of the IP proposals by the TACD indicates that the Commission is aware of other views, but none the less chooses to support the industry's position. In this respect the above data suggests that an interest-based approach seems to provide a better explanatory route for the IP views of the EU compared with an institutional approach.

In short, examining the declarative level, one can persuasively argue that the EU is highly supportive of IPRs and of the TRIPs agreement. The EU regards IPRs as an important factor contributing to its overall economic performance, most notably to its ability to compete against other industrial countries and to its attractiveness for future investments. As for the TRIPs agreement, the EU is equally enthusiastic, considering the agreement to be a major step forward in the creation of a global IP regime, which would naturally benefit its IP-based industries. Interestingly, the language used by the EU, and by the Commission in particular, is very similar to the rhetoric used by the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe.

The EU tends to over-emphasise the potential benefits arising from IPRs. At the same time it downplays the implications deriving from the agreement, particularly for developing countries and LDCs.

8.3 Industry's efforts for exploiting TRIPs achievements and their impact on the IP-related activities of the EU - 1996 to 1998

Dealing with the operational level, this section records the goals, strategies and activities of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe concerning TRIPs and considers their implications on EU actions in this field.

---

[1]. BEUC, Access to Medicines in the Developing World, 19 December 2000; Trans Atlantic Consumer Dialogue, Pharmaceuticals, April 1999, op.cit.

[2]. European Commission, Background Note - Transatlantic Consumer Dialogue (TACD) on 10-12 February: Recommendations on Intellectual Property Rights and Access to Medicines (Brussels: February 2000)

[3]. Ibid., p. 4

8.3.1 Industry's activities between 1996 and 1998 - demands for the rapid implementation of TRIPs

Although the creation of the TRIPs agreement was clearly revolutionary, the advanced pharmaceutical industry did not rest on its laurels. The industry, eager to reap the benefits of TRIPs, focused primarily on the timely implementation of the agreement, particularly in specific developing countries such as India, Pakistan, Argentina and Brazil. Whilst pursuing this strategy the industry and its IP allies relied on their vast and well-coordinated organisational set-up in order to emphasise the need for TRIPs implementation, even using identical language. As demonstrated by the following examples:

In a 1996 paper entitled: "GATT TRIPs and the Pharmaceutical Industry: a Review" the IFPMA argued that "it is essential that having come so far in achieving consensus on a minimum level of intellectual property rights that the WTO comes into existence and that the TRIPs Agreement is implemented"[1]. The IFPMA added that a close watch is required to ensure that "there is no deterioration in the implementation of the transitional provisions"[2]. The VFA noted that "TRIPs must be implemented by all WTO members countries fully and according to schedule"[3]. Similarly, EFPIA argued that "for the European R&D based pharmaceutical industry, the paramount objective is to ensure the complete timely implementation of the current TRIPs agreement by all WTO countries as well as it appropriate enforcement"[4].

Inter-industry alliances and organisations also emphasised the importance of TRIPs implementation. UNICE, for instance, argued that "the priority for strengthening intellectual property protection at the international level is to ensure effective and timely implementation of the TRIPs Agreement and pursue the work programme embodied in the built-in agenda"[5]. Identical language was used by the TABD which called for a "proper and timely implementation" of TRIPs[6]. The US-based IPC has also stressed that the efficacy of TRIPs is heavily dependent upon

---

1. IFPMA, 1995, p. 16
2. Ibid.
3. VFA, 1999 Annual Report, p. 19
4. EFPIA, Position Paper, October 1999, p.2
5. UNICE, UNICE and the WTO Millennium Round (Brussels: September 1999), p. 6
6. TABD, Charlotte Statement of Conclusion, 5-7 November 1998, p. 22

the acceleration of TRIPs implementation in developing countries and in LDCs[1]. Additionally, the European Committee of the American Chamber of Commerce argued that the successful implementation and enforcement of TRIPs is of fundamental importance to the fight against IP piracy[2].

Furthermore, the efforts of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies to promote the implementation of the TRIPs agreement were not restricted to statements alone. By all means, these actors issued detailed position papers and reviews concerning the state of play of TRIPs implementation in developed, developing and least developed countries. One example is a 1997 paper titled: "The Importance of Third World Implementation of TRIPs", written by a senior corporate IP consultant of the pharmaceutical company, Zeneca (today AstraZeneca)[3]. The paper provided an inter-country analysis, naturally from an industry perspective, of TRIPs implementation in different WTO members. As examples referring to developing countries, the paper argued that Brazil did not provide any protection to trade secrets and pharmaceutical registration data (Art.39.3); Argentina excluded pharmaceutical and biotechnological products from patentability; India did not carry out the obligations specified under Art.70.8, i.e. so-called "mailbox" provisions for patent applications in pharmaceutical and agro-chemical products[4]. Information concerning TRIPs implementation in the pharmaceutical field was also issued by PhRMA, the TABD, the VFA and by EFPIA[5].

EFPIA, for instance, argued that the amendments to S.Korea's 1998 Pharmaceutical Affairs Law Enforcement were in contradiction to its TRIPs obligations for the protection of pharmaceutical registration data (Art. 39.3)[6].

---

[1]. IPC, IPC Views on TRIPs, April 1994, pp. 7-8

[2]. Teresa Zueco, "Intellectual Property," The EU Committee of the American Chamber of Commerce - News Sheet (June 1999), p. 6

[3]. John Beton, The Importance of Third Implantation of TRIPs (Zeneca plc, 12 November 1987: London), In author's notes

[4]. Ibid. Annex 1B, pp. 15-17

[5]. Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers Association of America, Industry Profile (Washington, DC: PhRMA, 1999), Chapter 8, pp. 88-92; VFA, 1999 Annual Report, pp. 18-20; TABD, Annex to the October 1997 Action Plan of the Intellectual Property Issues, November 1998, pp. 6-34; EFPIA, Position Statement - Taiwan: Trade Barriers to International Pharmaceuticals (Brussels: September 1999; EFPIA, Position Statement - Korea: Trade Barriers to International Pharmaceuticals (Brussels: June 1999)

[6]. EFPIA, Korea: Trade Barriers to International Pharmaceuticals, June 1999,

8.3.2 Translating industry's inputs to European action – EU activities relating to the implementation and enforcement of TRIPs pharmaceutical IP provisions

Two WTO disputes can best describe the EU's approach and activities concerning the TRIPs agreement: The first was between the EU and India on the grant of patent protection to pharmaceutical inventions with respect to Art. 70.8 and 70.9 of TRIPs. The second was between the EU and Canada concerning clinical tests in patented pharmaceutical products. In both disputes EU's actions reflected, to a considerable extent, the interest of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe.

8.3.2*a* WTO dispute between the EU and India concerning patent protection in pharmaceutical and agricultural-chemical products – "mailbox" procedures and exclusive marketing rights

On 28 April 1997, the EU (originally referred to as the EC and its member states) requested to hold consultations with India, in accordance with the WTO dispute settlement procedures (DSU) concerning India's lack of patent protection for pharmaceutical and agricultural chemical (agro-chemical) products[1]. The key arguments raised by the EU were as follows:

1. The TRIPs agreement requires all WTO members to grant patents for the subject matter specified in Art. 27 of the agreement, including pharmaceutical and agro-chemical products[2].
2. Pursuant to Art 70.8, WTO members that do not grant patent protection for pharmaceutical and agro-chemical inventions as at the date of entry into force of the agreement (1995), and that are benefiting from the transitional provisions specified in Art. 65 and 66 of TRIPs, must provide for measures that allow parties to file patent applications concerning such inventions ("mailbox" procedures)[3].
3. Once patent protection for pharmaceutical and agro-chemical inventions has been granted, the above members must examine these applications according to the criteria for patentability set forth in TRIPs. Patents granted for such applications

---

[1]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, India - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request for Consultations by the European Communities, (Geneva: 6 May 1997) document number: WT/DS79/1

[2]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, India - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the EC, (Geneva: 15 September 1997), document number WT/DS79/2; For a detailed overview of the arguments raised by the EU see: WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products: Complaint By the European Communities and Their Member States , (Geneva: 24 August 1998), pp. 8-33, document number: WT/DS79/R

[3]. EU-India patent dispute, request for consultations by the EU, 6 May 1997; EU-India patent dispute, request for the establishment of a panel, 15 September 1997

must be fully compatible with the provisions specified in the agreement[1].

4. Also, subject to the provisions of Art.70.9, WTO members are required to grant exclusive marketing rights (EMRs) for a period of five years to any pharmaceutical or agro-chemical product using the mailbox procedures and to which marketing authorisation was approved. That is on the condition that the said product has received patent and marketing approval from another WTO member[2].

5. Contrary to the provisions laid down in Art. 27, India does not provide patent protection for inventions covering pharmaceutical and agro-chemical products, nor does it provide adequate rules and mechanisms that conform to the obligations specified in Art. 70.8 and 70.8 – mailbox provisions and EMRs. Hence, India's legal regime is inconsistent with its TRIPs obligations[3].

6. Given the above, the EU requested that India amend its domestic law - the Patents Act of 1970 - in order to adjust it to the provisions of the TRIPs agreement[4].

During the consultations, held on14 May 1997, the parties did not reach a mutually acceptable solution. As a result the EU formally requested the DSB (9 September 1997) to establish a panel to examine and to resolve the dispute[5]. At its meeting of 16 October 1997, the DSB agreed to establish a panel with standard terms of reference in accordance with Art. 6 of the DSU[6]. The United States reserved third party rights. The official name for the dispute was: "India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products"[7].

The arguments raised by the EU were based on the findings of an earlier panel dealing with the same dispute between the US and India. On 20 November 1996, following a request by the US, the DSB established a panel to examine this issue[8]. Acting as a third party to the dispute, the EU expressed its full support for the request made by the US to find that India did not carry out its obligations under Art. 70.8 and Art. 70.9 of the agreement[9]. In a report dated 5 September 1997, the appointed panel found that India had violated Art. 70.8(a) and Art. 70.9[10]. India appealed, stating its objections which dealt mainly with some of the panel's legal

---

[1]. EU-India patent dispute, request for the establishment of a panel, 15 September 1997
[2]. Ibid.
[3]. Ibid.
[4]. Ibid.
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. EU-India patent dispute, report issued by the DSB, 24 August 1998, p. 1
[7]. Ibid.
[8]. Ibid.; WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products, (Geneva: 5 September 1997), p.2, document number: WT/DS50/R
[9]. US-India patent dispute, DSB report, 5 September 1997, Ibid., p. 37
[10]. Ibid., p. 63

interpretations[1]. Although the Appellate Body modified to an extent the reasoning of the panel, it essentially upheld the conclusions of the panel report concerning these articles[2]. On 16 January 1998, the DSB adopted the Appellate Body report, and at the DSB meeting, dated 22 April 1998, India and the US agreed on an implementation period of 15 months[3].

The EU argued that since the Appellate Body had issued its report, India had not taken meaningful steps to amend the Patents Act of 1970 in order to provide for an appropriate means for mailbox applications, as well as EMRs to pharmaceutical and agro-chemical products [4]. It further added that pursuant to Art. 3.8 of the DSU, the breach of the relevant WTO rules by India had an adverse affect on the EU and its member states as the other party to this dispute[5]. Hence, the onus fell on India to rebut the presumption that India's present domestic patent regime nullified or impaired the benefits accruing to the EU as specified under Art. 70.8 and 70.9 of TRIPs[6].

India's principle arguments for rejecting the complaints raised by the EU were mostly technical and were based on the following:

1. The complaint brought by the EU is inconsistent with DSU provisions dealing with multiple complainants (Art. 9.1 and 10.4 in particular), according to which multiple complaints should be submitted to a single panel "whenever feasible" or "whenever possible"[7]. India argued that, given that the same matter has already been the subject of a dispute between the US and India, the EU should have raised its complaints either jointly with the US, or at least simultaneously[8].
2. There is insufficient evidence to demonstrate that mailbox applications can be challenged in India's courts or that India's mailbox system does not provide a sound legal basis for preserving the novelty of the inventions and the priority of the date of

---

[1]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Notification of an Appeal by India under paragraph 4 of Article 16 of the Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing the Settlement of Disputes (Geneva: 16 October 1997), document number: WT/DS50/6; EU-India Patent dispute, report issued by the DSB, pp. 42-43.
[2]. WTO - Appellate Body, India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Report of the Appellate Body , (Geneva: 19 December 1997), particularly p. 34, document number: WT/DS50/AB/R
[3]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard on 16 January 1998 (18 February 1998), document number: WT/DSB/M/40, pp. 1-7; WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard On 22 April 1998 (10 June 1998), p. 16, document number: WT/DSB/M/45
[4]. EU-India patent dispute, report issued by the DSB, 24 August 1998, p.9
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. Ibid.
[7]. Ibid.
[8]. EU-India patent dispute, report issued by the DSB, 24 August 1998, p. 9

such applications[1].

3. Because the previous panel did not rely on Art. 31 of the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties it wrongly interpreted Art. 70.9 of the TRIPs agreement. Consequently, it incorrectly concluded that Art. 70.9 requires implementation of EMRs, regardless of the sequence of events according to which such rights should be granted[2].

The panel's report, issued on 24 August 1998, ruled in favour of the EU. It rejected India's request for dismissal of the complaints raised by the EU on the basis of multiple complaints[3]. It also found that India had not successfully rebutted the *prima facie* case of violation of Art. 70.8(a) that has been established by the EU and that, as such, it failed to take the action necessary to implement its obligations (mailbox procedures) under that article[4]. Concerning the grant of ERMs (Art. 70.9), the panel stated that, following the rules in terms of Art. 31 of the Vienna Convention, the implementation of Art. 70.9 should have commenced on 1 January 1995[5].

Accordingly, the panel found that India had failed to implement its obligations under Art. 70.9 to establish a system for the granting of exclusive marketing rights to be available at any time after the WTO agreement came into force[6]. The panel also endorsed the EU's position, according to which India's actions, or lack of action, constituted a case of *prima facie* nullification or impairment of benefits accruing to the EU under the TRIPs[7]. In its report the panel recommended that "the Dispute Settlement Body request India to bring its transitional regime for patent protection of pharmaceutical and agricultural chemical products into conformity with its obligations under the TRIPS Agreement"[8].

The report was adopted by the DSB on 22 September 1998[9]. At the DSB meeting on 25 November 1998, India issued a joint statement with the EU, in which India agreed to comply with the panel ruling and to implement its recommendations by 16 April 1999[10]. India presented its final status report, concerning the

---

[1]. EU-India patent dispute, report issued by the DSB, 24 August 1998
[2]. Ibid., p.7, pp. 35-41
[3]. Ibid., pp.55-58
[4]. Ibid., pp. 58-68
[5]. Ibid., pp. 68-72
[6]. Ibid.
[7]. Ibid., p. 73
[8]. Ibid., p. 69
[9]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard on 22 September 1998 , 20 October 1998.Doc. Num. WT/DSB/M/48, p.14
[10]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard on 25 November 1998 (22 January 1999), p. 25, document number: WT/DSB/M/51

implementation of both of the DSB rulings, on 28 April 1999[1].

Obviously, the dispute between the EU and India, as well as the one between the US and India, in which the EU participated as a third party, was about the interests of pharmaceutical multinationals in the Indian market. Indeed, both the EU and the US relied on evidence provided by the industry itself. For instance, in order to demonstrate that European-based pharmaceutical companies were ready to apply for EMRs in India, the EU provided the panel with a copy of a fax, dated 28 April 1998, which it had received from the Glaxo-Wellcome Director of Global Intellectual Property:

> We have a product called Valaciclovir for which we have patents on a tablet formulation and a crystalline form. These applications have been filed in the mailbox procedure. A marketing approval application has been filed in India and we expect launch to occur in early 1999. We will therefore be making an application for marketing exclusivity before that time". This is certainly not a comprehensive list, but I hope it provides some evidence that the marketing exclusivity provisions will need to be in place in India this year[2].

The US also referred to a letter it had received from Dr. Harvey Bale, Senior PhRMA Vice President, emphasising the importance of India's compliance with TRIPs:

> As you know, PhRMA companies are experiencing great losses in India because of its failure to provide patent protection for pharmaceutical products. Unless India establishes a mechanism to ensure that mailbox applications can be filed and given the legal status required by the TRIPS Agreement (i.e., all applications that would have been filed after 1 January 1995, had a system been in place), they will continue to face enormous losses for decades to come. Furthermore, without a system for the grant of exclusive marketing rights in place, at least one company and perhaps many others will incur significant additional losses[3].

It should also be noted that the EU participated as a third party in another dispute concerning mailbox procedures and EMRs between the US and Pakistan. On 6 May 1996, the US requested the Government of Pakistan to enter into consultation on the matter[4]. In a communication dated 28 May 1996, the EU asked to be included in the consultation[5]. The EU argued that "the European pharmaceutical

---

[1]. WTO, India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Status Report by India (16 April 1999), document number: WT/DS50/10/Add.4

[2]. EU-India patent dispute, report issued by the DSB, 24 August 1998, Annex 4

[3]. Ibid., Annex 3

[4]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, Pakistan - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request for Consultations by the United States (Geneva: 6 May 1996), document number: WT/DS36/1

[5]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, Pakistan - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request to Join Consultation: Communication from the European Communities, (Geneva: 28 May 1996) document number: WT/DS36/2

and agro-chemical industry has an important export interest in the Pakistan market" and that "the actual amount of this interest is, at this stage, difficult to evaluate because Pakistan does not provide for either patent protection or the above-mentioned filing and marketing systems"[1].

Having failed to reach a mutually acceptable solution, on 4 July 1996 the US asked the DSB to establish a dispute panel[2]. However, on 28 February 1997, the parties announced that they had reached a mutually agreed solution, according to which with effect from 1 January 1995, Pakistan would provide for mailbox procedures and EMRs to pharmaceutical and agro-chemical patents, [3]. The official notification also specified the terms and timetable for implementing these provisions[4].

8.3.2*b* The WTO dispute between the EU and Canada concerning the scope of patent protection in the pharmaceutical field – commercial tests and "Bolar" exemptions

On 19 December 1997, the EU requested Canada to hold consultations regarding the implementation of amendments to Canada's Patent Act in relation to TRIPs provisions concerning the protection of patented inventions in the pharmaceutical field [5]. During the consultation meetings (13 February and 12 June 1998) the sides failed to reach a mutually satisfactory solution. Consequently, the EU requested DSB, in a communication dated 11 November 1998, to establish a panel to examine the matter and at its meeting, on 1 February 1999, the DSB approved that request[6]. Australia, Brazil, Columbia, Cuba, India, Israel, Japan, Poland, Switzerland, Thailand and the US reserved third party rights[7].

---

[1]. WTO, EC's Request to Join Consultation - Pakistan Patent Protection:, 28 May 1996, document number: WT/DS36/2

[2]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, Pakistan - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the United States (Geneva: 4 July 1996), document number: WT/DS36/3

[3]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, Pakistan - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Notification of a Mutually-Agreed Solution (Geneva: 7 March 1997) document number: T/DS36/4

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. WTO -Dispute Settlement Body, Canada - Patent Protection of Pharmaceutical Products : Complaint by the European Communities and their Member States (Geneva: 17 March 2000), p.1, document number: WT/DS114/R

[6]. WTO, Canada - Patent Protection of Pharmaceutical Products : Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the European Communities (Geneva: 12 November 1998), document number: WT/DS114/5; EU- Canada patent dispute, DSB report, 17 March 2000, p.1

[7]. Ibid.

An overview of the nature and scope of the dispute

The dispute between the EU and Canada was one of the most interesting disputes concerning TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda for three reasons. First, although based on the question of TRIPs implementation, the purpose of the dispute was to deal with the interpretation of the agreement, namely defining the scope of patent protection in pharmaceuticals. Secondly, it was a dispute between WTO developed-country members. Thirdly, the dispute reflected the clash of interests between the two major segments of the pharmaceutical industry, i.e. between R&D-based companies and generic-orientated companies.

In essence, the dispute concerned the scope of patent protection and its influence on the effective term of market monopoly granted to patent holders. Discussed previously in chapters 4 and 5, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, is interested in broadening and extending the scope of patent rights and the term of patent protection. One to do so is to establish that no tests or experiments be carried out in patented drugs without the consent of the patent owner. In other words, by establishing that commercial tests and experiments commence only after patent expiration, research-based companies would be able to extend their market monopoly vis-a vis generic competitors beyond the patent term (20 years).

The scope and term of patent rights are not identical across developed countries. Two factors are particularly relevant (1) the extent to which patent laws in these countries prohibit commercial testing in patented products; (2) whether legislation exists which provides a supplementary term of protection for patents.

In this regard, EU legislation is the most favourable to pharmaceutical research-based companies. First, it prohibits the commercial testing of patented drugs. According to Cornish, patent provisions, such as Art 27b of the Community Patent Convention (CPC), that allow for experiments to take place in the subject-matter of the patented invention, are not valid for commercial purposes. These experiments are generally aimed at obtaining marketing authorisation, usually for generic substitutes[1]. Citing various court rulings across Europe, Cornish argues that "in Europe it is almost universally accepted that the experimental use defence does not permit such (commercial) testing to take place in advance of expiry"[2].

---

[1]. W.R. Cornish, Intellectual Property Rights: Patents, Copyrights, Trademarks and Allied Rights, (London: Sweet&Maxwell, 1999), fourth edition, pp. 249-250; European Community, "Agreement Relating to Community Patents - Done at Luxembourg on 15 December 1989", Official Journal of the European Community, OJ-L401 (30 December 1989), pp. 1-27.

[2]. Cornish, 1999, p. 250

Secondly, and as discussed in chapter 5, EU regulations provide for an additional term of protection (an average of 5 years) using supplementary protection certificates (SPCs – EEC Directive No. 1768/92).

In the US, the 1984 Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act (known as the Waxman-Hatch Act) provided a compromise between the interests of research-based and generic-based companies. It removed regulatory obstacles in the process of granting marketing authorisation for generic drugs and, simultaneously, increased the effective patent term of protection by an additional maximum period of five years[1].

Legalising, inter alia, commercial testing in patented medicines, the Waxman-Hatch Act was ultimately linked to the ruling of the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit in the case of Roche Products Inc. v. Bolar Pharmaceuticals Co. Inc[2]. In that case, a generic manufacturer, Bolar Pharmaceuticals Co. Inc, conducted experiments in Roche's patented medicine as part of its efforts to receive market authorisation for its own generic version of the patented drug. The Court ruled that the common law "experimental use" defence only covered experimentation for scientific purposes and not for commercial ones, hence, Bolar's activities amounted to an infringement of the relevant patents[3]. Nevertheless, the Waxman-Hatch Act reversed the ruling, as amended in section 271(e)(1) of Art. 35 of the US Patent Code, and allowed for such experiments to take place[4]. This amendment received the popular name of "Bolar exemptions".

Finally, in contrast to the pharmaceutical IP policy of the EU, the Canadian Patent Act, as amended in 1992, is more beneficial to generic- based companies, providing for Bolar exemptions (Section 55.2-2), without granting any supplementary term of protection to pharmaceutical patent holders[5].

By bringing the issue of Bolar exemptions before a WTO dispute panel, the EU presented a tough IP stand, which was clearly in contradiction to Canada's

---

[1]. For an overview of the Waxman-Hatch Act see: Gerald J. Mossinghoff, "Overview of the Hatch-Waxman Act and Its Impact on the Drug Development Process", Food and Drug Law Journal, vol.54:2 (1999), pp. 187-194; John Vernon, Henry Grabowski, "Longer Patents for Lower Imitation Barriers: The 1984 Drug Act", The American Economic Review, vol. 76:2 (May 1986), pp. 195-198

[2]. 733 F.2d 858; Cert Denied 221 USPQ 937; 469 US 856 (1984)

[3]. EC-Canada patent dispute, DSB report, March 2000, pp. 37-38

[4]. US Patent Code, Art. 35, Section 271(e)(1) reads in part that "It shall not be an act of infringement to make, use, offer to sell, or sell within the United States or import into the United States a patented invention . . . solely for uses reasonably related to the development and submission of information under a Federal law which regulates the manufacture, use, or sale of drugs or veterinary biological products"; See also Correa, 2000, op.cit. pp. 75-81

[5]. EC-Canada patent dispute DSB report, March 2000, pp. 1-7, 12-15 and Annex I

position, but also in collision with that of the US. In doing so, the EU became a "spokesman" to the European IP-based pharmaceutical industry.

Specifically, the EU fully supported the position expressed by EFPIA regarding the experimental-use exception (Art. 30 of TRIPs):

> Any commercially relevant or significant use of a patented technology during the life of the patent, including the generation of data for marketing approval and, of course, the commercial scale manufacture, inventory, stockpiling and distribution of copied drugs should be explicitly excluded from this exemption[1].

Relying on data provided by EFPIA, the EU argued that the European research-based pharmaceutical industry had made an analysis of its alleged losses suffered in Canada due to Bolar exemptions, which exceeded the amount of C$100 million per year[2]. According to the EU, the analysis was based on the "conservative" assumption that, while Bolar exemptions would allow generic companies to market the product immediately upon patent expiry, in the absence of these provisions effective marketing would only be possible, at the earliest, two years after the patent has expired[3].

The position expressed by the EU and EFPIA concerning the Bolar exemptions was also supported by regional and global IP-based organisations. The IPFMA, for instance, argued that the experimental use of patented material should be the only exception allowed under TRIPs article 30 and that any other commercial use, including development of data, manufacture, stockpiling, should be explicitly excluded[4]. The 1997 TABD Action Plan for IPRs included the "avoidance of any expansion, and preferably elimination, of regimes permitting the commercial testing of products during the term of the patent"[5]. That was also the position of UNICE which called for the "prohibition of Bolar type exclusion and introduction of indirect infringement as in the Community Patent Convention"[6].

In contrast, the generic-based pharmaceutical industry expressed its opposition to the action taken by the EU. The International Generic Pharmaceutical Alliance

---

[1]. EFPIA, Position Paper: TRIPs and the Millennium Round (Brussels: October 1999), p. 3

[2]. EC-Canada patent dispute DSB report, March 2000, p. 15; Also see: European Commission - DG Trade, Press Release: European Union Launches WTO Panel against Canada for Insufficient Patent Protection (Brussels: 12 November 1998) document number (IP/98/989)

[3]. Ibid.; The extrapolation was based on sales of the top 100 original pharmaceutical products sold in Canada between 1995 and 1997

[4]. IFPMA, IFPMA Position Paper: WTO Millennium Round (Geneva: 2 November 1999), p. 1

[5]. TABD, Annex to the October 1997 Action Plan of the IP issue group, November 1998, p.4, op.cit.

[6]. UNICE, "UNICE Position Paper on TRIPs Implementation in the Context of a Possible Millennium Round - 13 November 1998", In: Intellectual Property Rights - Compendium of UNICE Position Papers (Brussels: January 2000), p. 29

(IGPA) argued that the Bolar exemption was "the very sort of provision that typifies the "balance" which expressed in TRIPs and to which signatory countries were agreeing" and that "it is very damaging to the spirit of TRIPs that certain interests seek to undermine this provision"[1]. That was also the position of the European Generic Medicines Association (EGA)[2].

Arguments presented by the parties and conclusions of the panel

During the dispute process, the EU presented the following arguments[3]:

1. According to Art. 27.1 patents shall be available and patent rights enjoyable without discrimination as to the place of invention, the field of technology and whether products are imported or locally produced[4].
2. Pursuant to Art. 28 of the TRIPs agreement, a patent shall confer on its owner the exclusive right to prevent third parties not having the owner's consent from the acts of making, using, offering for sale, selling or importing the patented product[5].
3. Art. 30 states that the term of protection available for patents shall not end before the expiration of a period of twenty years counted from the filing date[6].
4. Despite the above provisions, in the case of pharmaceutical patents, Canada does allow a third party to use the patented invention without the consent of the patent-holder in two instances:

(4a) When a third party carries out experiments and tests (proof of safety and bioequivalency) in order to obtain marketing approval for a copy of an innovative medicine before the expiration of the relevant patent. (Section 55.2 (1) of the Canadian Patent Act)[7]. Consequently, this would ensure that the generic drug would be available to the market immediately after the patent expiration of the original drug.

(4b)When a third party wishes to manufacture and stockpile patented products for a period of up to six months before patent expiry for sale after expiry (in particular,

---

[1]. International Generic Pharmaceutical Alliance (IGPA), Globalisation of Pharmaceuticals - Effects of Trade Agreements on Intellectual Property and Public Health: Oral Presentation by Greg Perry, IGPA Co-Director at the WHO in Geneva (Brussels: 13 October 1998), Section 5, p.3

[2]. European Generic Medicines Association (EGA), Position Paper - A Proposal to Include a Development and Testing Provision for Generic Medicines in National and EU laws (Brussels: July 2000).

[3]. Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the EC, 12 November 1998; For a detailed overview of the arguments raised by the EC see: EC-Canada patent dispute, DSB report, March 2000, pp. 7-16

[4]. Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the EC, 12 November 1998, p.1

[5]. Ibid.

[6]. Ibid.

[7]. Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the European Communities, 12 November 1998, p.2

Section 55.2 (2) of the Patent Act read in conjunction with the manufacturing and Storage of Patented Medicines Regulation)[1].

5. Thus, Canada's legal regime appears to be inconsistent with its obligations under TRIPs, particularly with respect to Art. 27, 28 and 33 of the agreement[2].

Canada, on the other hand, based its counter-arguments on a more lax interpretation of the TRIPs agreement, as well as on social justification[3]:

1. The exceptions to the exclusive patent rights in the Canadian Patent Act are consistent with the "limited exceptions" provision in Art. 30 of the agreement. These exceptions did not conflict in any mode or manner with the "normal exploitation" of a patent. Nor did they prejudice or "unreasonably prejudice" (as phrased in Art. 30) the "legitimate interests" of a patent-holder. In parallel, and according to Art. 30, the exemptions took into account the "legitimate interests" of third parties[4].

2. That Art. 27.1 of TRIPs prohibits discrimination of inventions in the basic fields of technology did not apply to "limited exceptions", as provided for by Art. 30[5]. And, in any event, Canada's limited exceptions to the exclusive rights conferred by a patent did not discriminate against other fields of technology. Such exemptions relate to products subject to laws regulating the manufacture, construction, use or sale of a product and not to any particular field of technology[6].

3. Therefore, Canada's limited exceptions to the exclusive rights conferred by a patent did not reduce the patent term of protection, nor did they impair the patentee's right to exploit its patent for the full term of protection by working the patent for its commercial advantage[7].

4. Socially speaking, Canada argued that the Bolar and stockpiling provisions adopted under its Patent Act aimed to achieve a balance between IP rights and obligations, both of which were recognised objectives of the TRIPs agreement (Art.7)[8]. In practice, the above provisions enabled competition to take place immediately after patent expiration and, in doing so, they were consistent with Art. 40 of TRIPs - adopting measures for preventing IPRs from having an adverse effect on competition (Art. 40)[9]. Canada also noted that the Bolar and stockpiling

---

[1]. Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the European Communities, 12 November 1998, p.2
[2]. Ibid.
[3]. EC-Canada patent dispute, DSB report, March 2000, pp. 16-34
[4]. Ibid., pp. 16-17
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. Ibid., pp. 16-17,
[7]. Ibid.
[8]. Ibid., p. 17
[9]. Ibid.

provisions sought to protect and to promote public health (in accordance with Art 8.1) by increasing access to cost-effective generic medicines, following patent expiry[1].

Moreover, as a counter measure, Canada requested the EU to hold consultations concerning, what Canada regarded as the positive discrimination of patented pharmaceutical products by the EU[2]. Canada argued that the grant of SPCs (patent extensions) via Council Regulation (EEC) No.1768/92 and European Parliament and Council Regulation (EU No. 1610/96) were inconsistent with the anti-discrimination principle provided by Art 27.1 of TRIPs, since they only applied to pharmaceutical and agricultural chemical products[3].

The US supported Canada's position with respect to the Bolar provisions, arguing that "pre-expiration testing" (Bolar type tests) was a reasonable exception to the exclusive rights provided by Art. 28, and justified under Art. 30 of the agreement[4]. However, the US rejected Canada's "stockpiling" legislation, arguing that it did not fall within the scope of "limited-exceptions" of Art. 28[5]. The US noted that stockpiling activities during the patent term merely "facilitated the avoidance by generic manufacturers of the normal manufacturing and distribution start-up time after patent expiration that was faced by all competitors of producers of all patented products"[6].

The DSB panel published its conclusions in a report dated 17 March 2000, noting that "the legal issues in this dispute primarily involve differences over interpretation of the key TRIPS provisions invoked by the parties, chiefly Articles 27.1, 30 and 33"[7]. Concerning Canada's Bolar exemption , the panel found that it was indeed a "limited exception" within the meaning of Art. 30 of TRIPs[8]. As to Canada's stockpiling provisions, the panel found that they constituted a substantial curtailment of the exclusive rights that patent owners are entitled to under Art. 28.1 of the agreement[9]. The panel based its conclusion both on legal interpretation and economic reasoning. With respect to the latter, the panel noted that given the

---

[1]. EC-Canada patent dispute, DSB report, March 2000, p. 17
[2]. WTO, European Communities - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products: Request for Consultations by Canada , (Geneva: 7 December 1998) document number: WT/DS153/1
[3]. Ibid.
[4]. EC-Canada patent dispute DSB report, March 2000, pp. 138-142
[5]. Ibid., pp. 142-145
[6]. Ibid., p. 143
[7]. Ibid., p. 149
[8]. Ibid., pp. 157-160
[9]. Ibid., p. 157

exclusive rights granted under the patent system it is reasonable to expect that patent owners would enjoy an additional period of exclusivity after patent expiration[1]. The panel thus concluded that stockpiling activities, aimed at reducing post patent-expiration market exclusivity, were inconsistent with expected market effects that can only be perceived as an affirmation of the patent system itself[2].

Accordingly, the panel recommended that Canada should bring Section 55.2(2) into conformity with its obligations under the TRIPs agreement[3]. At the DSB meeting of 23 October 2000, Canada informed the participating country members that it had implemented the panel's recommendations with effect from 7 October 2000[4].

The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, represented by EFPIA, was clearly disappointed by the ruling[5]. Still it continued to fiercely argue against Bolar orientated experiments[6]. Similarly, the EU also maintained its position concerning Bolar exemptions despite the DSB ruling, although using less explicit language. As put forward in a communication dated 13 June 2001 ("The Relationship Between the Provisions of the TRIPs Agreement and Access to Medicines"):

> The EC and its Member States consider that Article 30 amounts to a recognition that the patent rights contained in Article 28 ('Rights Conferred') may need to be adjusted in certain circumstances. The provisions of Article 30 should be fully respected, and be read in light of Articles 7 and 8...They should not be interpreted as allowing for any substantial or unjustified curtailment of patent rights. However the EC and their Member States are not opposed in principle to exemptions being made, for example, for purpose of research, provided of course that such exemptions are non-discriminatory"[7].

To sum up, as soon as TRIPs agreement came into effect in 1996, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, as well as its IP allies, were highly alert as regards to reaping the potential benefits deriving from the agreement. Between 1996 and 1998 the industry followed a strategy, according to which TRIPs

---

[1]. EC-Canada patent dispute DSB report, March 2000, p. 156
[2]. Ibid.,
[3]. Ibid., p. 174
[4]. WTO - Dispute Settlement Body, Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard on 23 October 2000 (Geneva: 30 November 2000), p. 23, document number: WT/DSB/M91
[5]. EFPIA - Press Release, European Pharmaceutical Industry Disappointed by the WTO Panel Decision on the EU/Canada Patent Dispute (Brussels: 20 March 2000).
[6]. EFPIA, Position Paper - TRIPs Article 39.3 (Protection of Undisclosed Data) - A critical Issue for the Continued Development of Safe and Innovative Medicines for Patients. (Brussels: November 2000); EFPIA, Generic Working Group: Position Papers on Generic Substitution and Regulatory Data Protection (Brussels: June 2000).
[7]. Communication from the European Communities and Their Member States to the TRIPs Council, The Relationship Between the Provisions of the TRIPs Agreement and Access to Medicines (Brussels: 13 June 2001), p. 3

implementation is the most important element of the agreement. In doing so, the industry and its IP allies treated TRIPs as a minimum-standard agreement that must be implemented at all cost. The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe also functioned as a "watch-dog", providing data regarding the state of TRIPs implementation in WTO members, particularly in developing and least-developed countries such as India, Pakistan, Argentina, Brazil and Korea. Simultaneously, the industry made an effort to secure that TRIPs is interpreted in a more protective manner (dispute against Canada), considering this type of action as a value-added goal.

It is highly plausible that the industry's efforts were translated into action by the EU, as observed in two WTO disputes launched by the EU. In the dispute with India, the EU argued that India did not implement TRIPs provisions concerning: (1) The establishment of "mailbox" procedures to patent applications concerning pharmaceutical and agro-chemical products; (2) The grant of exclusive marketing rights (EMRs) to such products (Art. 70.8 and 70.9 of TRIPs). Inter alia, the EU argued that European-based companies would suffer economic losses if India did not fully implement the above provisions. Consequently, the DSB report issued by the panel fully supported the EU's position. It should also be noted that the EU participated as a third party in additional disputes (US vs. India, US vs. Pakistan) concerning mailbox applications and ERMs in the field of patented pharmaceuticals.

While the dispute with India was about implementation, the one against Canada concerned the interpretation of the TRIPs provisions, dealing with the scope of patent protection. Basing its arguments on a highly protective IP approach, the EU argued against patent legislation in Canada providing for Bolar exemptions (commercial tests in patented pharmaceutical products prior to patent expiration) and for "stockpiling" activities in the field of pharmaceuticals. According to the EU, such legislation was inconsistent with the rights granted to patent owners under TRIPs (Art. 28 and 30). In its report, the DSB found that Canada's legislation concerning stockpiling was in contradiction to agreement. However, regarding the more important issue of Bolar exemption, the DSB found that Canada's legislation was a "limited exception" to patent rights, and therefore consistent with the provisions of Art. 30 of the TRIPs agreement.

Regardless of the result, both cases, particularly Bolar exemption case, suggest that the actions taken by the EU reflected to a great extent the IP interests of

the advanced industry in Europe, as well as its perspective and interpretation of the TRIPs agreement.

However, it must be noted that in this research it was not possible to gain full access to the different discussions and protocols leading to the decisions of the EU to initiate two disputes against India and Canada. Therefore, further research is needed in order to fully establish that the actions taken by the EU with respect to pharmaceutical patents were indeed a result of direct lobbying by the advanced pharmaceutical industry.

8.4 "Seattle"-related activities – industry's efforts for preserving TRIPs international pharmaceutical IP agenda

The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe considered the Seattle ministerial meeting of the WTO to be an important test of the robustness of the TRIPs agreement. The industry was well aware of the harsh criticism expressed by developing countries and LDCs concerning the agreement (as discussed in the previous chapter). Accordingly, the industry and its IP allies focused chiefly on adopting a coherent and unified strategy for preserving their interests in the agreement.

The industry's efforts concerning the above commenced as early as September 1998. For instance, in an internal circular dated 11 September 1998, EFPIA's Director General, Mr. Brian Ager, asked members of EFPIA's Intellectual Property Committee to formulate an opinion on the possible inclusion of IPRs in the Millennium Round[1]. The circular emphasised the need to cooperate with other organisations such as the IFPMA, US PhRMA, JPMA and UNICE[2]. Correspondence between EFPIA, Novartis, and UNICE during November 1998 also suggests that the industry sought to coordinate its position with other European IP-based groups[3].

For the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, the most problematic aspect of the meeting in Seattle was its closeness to the deadline for implementing TRIPs by developing countries (year 2000). In other words, the industry was highly

---

[1]. Director General EFPIA Brian Ager, TRIPsII - Millennium Round - Circular Addressed to members of EFPIA Intellectual Property Committee (Brussels: 11 September 1998) ; In author's records

[2]. Ibid.

[3]. Brian Yorke, Head of Corporate Intellectual Property, Novartis, TRIPs Implementation in the Context of a Possible Millennium Round , addressed to Mr. Jerome P. Chauvin, UNICE,(Geneva: 5 November 1998); Manuel Compolini, Manager of Intellectual Property and Environment, EFPIA, Millennium Round and TRIPs Implementation, letter Addressed to Mr. Jerome Chauvin, UNICE (Brussels: 10 November 1998), both references are in author's records

aware of the risks involved in "re-shuffling the cards", particularly vis-a-vis developing countries and LDCs, should TRIPs be open to negotiations in Seattle. As put forward by EFPIA in a letter addressed to Sir Leon Brittan, Vice President – European Commission, dated 4 January 1999:

> Global improvement of intellectual property is more than ever a key issue for the European research-based pharmaceutical industry. EFPIA had therefore made an in-depth assessment of this issue (TRIPsII). We have identified a number of relevant improvement issues in areas such as patents, registration data and trademarks, but at the same time we had to clearly recognise that re-opening intellectual property in the WTO negotiations entails important risks. ...By 2000 the TRIPs Agreement will take effect for many countries and we are very concerned that its implementation would be affected by the negotiations[1].

UNICE, which played a pivotal role in presenting the interests of the entire European IP-based industries, also expressed the same concern:

> UNICE notes that several developing countries feel that because of the Uruguay Round single undertaking principle, they have had obligations imposed on them in the field of intellectual property that they would like to re-negotiate downwards. The attitude of some leading LDCs towards the year 2000 deadline and their TRIPs obligations clearly shows their current thinking on the subject[2].

As a result, the industry focused primarily on preserving the level of IP protection provided by the TRIPs agreement. Working closely with its IP allies (IFPMA, US PhRMA, UNICE, CEFIC, TABD, US IPC), both regionally and internationally, the industry pursued a strategy which consisted of two layers:

(1) Core strategy - according to which negotiations on IPRs (referred to as TRIPsII) should not by any means reduce the current level of protection provided by the agreement.

(2) External or complementary strategy - presenting a list of highly protective demands for TRIPsII in order to negate the attempts of developing countries and LDCs to downgrade the level of IP protection provided by TRIPs.

These two elements are discussed below.

---

[1]. Jorge Gallardo, President, EFPIA, Millennium Round - Letter Addressed to Sir Leon Brittan, Vice President European Commission (Brussels: 4 January 1998)

[2]. UNICE, Position Paper on TRIPs Implementation in the Context of a Possible Millennium Round, 13 November, 1998, p. 29

8.4.1 Core strategy – preventing any downgrading in the level of IP protection provided by the TRIPs agreement

The industry and its IP allies used all available channels (position papers, conferences, press releases, personal meetings, etc.) in order to emphasise the principle of the non-downgrading of TRIPs, doing so repeatedly and simultaneously.

In a June 1999 position paper, EFPIA argued that "if the TRIPs Agreement is included on the agenda of the Millennium Round, the mandate for negotiation must be clearly limited to improvements in the level of intellectual property protection"[1]. In another position paper dated October 1999, EFPIA added that the "Commission's general commitment of principle that such negotiations should in no way lead to lowering standards or affect the ongoing work in the TRIPs Council (built-in agenda) and that the current transitional periods for TRIPs implementation must not be delayed is pivotal"[2]. Similarly the IFPMA urged all countries to "keep faith with the Uruguay Round Agreement and with all those countries that are making the substantial effort to align their legislation and practices with their TRIPs obligations"[3]. CEFIC, the chemical equivalent of EFPIA, in its position paper of October 1998, concluded that "in view of the negotiations that took place on the occasion of the Uruguay Round, and the TRIPs Agreement resulting from it, the chemical industry could not accept any weakening of TRIPs in reply to unrealistic demands". The TABD, in its 1999 mid-year report, recommended that "the US and the EU should vigorously oppose any efforts to weaken or otherwise renegotiate the protection achieved in the TRIPs Agreement"[4]. Identical language was used by the US IPC, which argued that "it is critical that the United States make it clear that, for the United States, the TRIPs Agreement provides a baseline for the protection and enforcement of intellectual property rights and that it will not be party to any weakening of the agreement"[5].

In order to express its opinions more directly and effectively, the IP "alliance" also held personal meetings with key officials from the EU, the US, the WTO and WIPO. For instance, between 19-21 October, a joint UNICE and US-IPC delegation held a series of meetings concerning TRIPs II negotiations. The

---

[1]. EFPIA, Position Paper: TRIPs and Millennium Round, June 1999, p. 2
[2]. EFPIA, Position Paper TRIPs and Millennium Round, October 1999, p. 1
[3]. IFPMA Position Paper: WTO Millennium Round, November 1999, p. 1
[4]. TABD, Mid Year Report - Technical Annex (Washington, D.C.: 10 May 1999), p. 72
[5]. Jacques J. Gorlin (Director), Charles S. Levy (Counsel), US Intellectual Property Committee, Comments Regarding US Preparations for the World Trade Organization's Meeting, Fourth Quarter 1999, addressed to Mr. Frederick L. Montgomery, Chairman, Trade Policy Staff Committee, Office of the United States Trade Representative (Washington, DC: 19 October 1998), p.1; in author's records

delegation met with key officials, such as Ms. Rita Hayes, Deputy US Trade representative, Mr. Roderick Abbott, Head of EU permanent delegation to the International Organisations in Geneva, Mr. Paul Vandoren, Director of Unit /D/3 (New Technologies, Intellectual Property and Public Procurement) at DG Trade of the European Commission, Mr. Pascal Leardini, DG Internal Market, both of the European Commission, Mr. Adrian Otten, Director of the WTO Intellectual Property and Investment Division, Dr. Kamil Idris, Director of WIPO, as well as other officials[1]. During these meetings representatives of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies underscored the need for TRIPs implementation by developing countries and the possibility of limiting IP negotiations in Seattle to TRIPs built-in-agenda[2].

Moreover, in order to ensure that TRIPs implementation would not be disrupted by the negotiations, EPFIA, UNICE and the US IPC also asked the Commission to strongly oppose demands for extending the moratorium on non-violation disputes (art. 64.2)[3]. UNICE, highly sceptical about the prospects of TRIPsII, took the extreme position that the EU should avoid negotiating on IPRs in Seattle[4]. Nevertheless, it argued that negotiations, should they take place in Seattle, must be limited to the implementation of TRIPs and to the work-programme embodied in TRIPs built-in agenda[5]. With respect to pharmaceuticals, TRIPs built-in agenda required the council for TRIPs to reach a decision by the year 2000 regarding the non-patentability of inventions based on plants and animals (Art. 27.3*b*).

Pharmaceutical companies also chose to forward their message individually. For example, in an FT conference concerning TRIPs (30 September 1999), a senior Pfizer patent consultant called for the rejection of any proposal aimed at weakening TRIPs level of IP protection, such as in the cases of parallel trade and compulsory licences:

> Such proposals must be resisted such that there is no re-opening of existing agreements to further delay the implementation by developing countries, or to permit any back-sliding with respect to substantive levels of protection[6].

---

[1]. US-IPC and UNICE, Joint IPC-UNICE Meetings in Geneva and Brussels, October 19th-21st, 1998: Principal Results and Conclusions (3 November); John Beton, Aide Memoire: Implementation of TRIPs and the New Trade Round - Visits by UNICE and IPC to WTO, WIPO and the Commission, 19-21 October 1998 (London: 30 October 1998); Both available in author's records

[2]. Ibid., pp. 1-2

[3]. EFPIA, October 1999, p. 1; US-IPC, 19 October 1998, p.4; UNICE, 13 November, 1998, p. 30

[4]. 13 November, 1998, p. 30

[5]. Ibid., pp. 30-31

[6]. Peter Richardson, Senior Assistant General Counsel & General Patent Council, Pfizer INC., Patent Standards Lessons from Commercial Experience in the US and the EU (London: Financial Times Conferences, 30 September 1999), p. 8

Finally, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe also chose to respond to accusations made by relevant NGOs, such as Medecins Sans Frontieres (MSF), that TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda restricts access to quality medicines in the developing world. As argued by EFPIA and the IFPMA in a joint press release concerning the above, dated 23 November 1999:

> A serious look at the WTO TRIPs agreement indicates its global social benefits in terms of health and economic development, spreading R&D and related investment to more countries – making globalisation of the fight against disease a reality[1].

8.4.2 Complementary strategy – presenting tough IP demands for the possible negotiations on "TRIPsII"

The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe was also prepared for full-scale negotiations on TRIPsII, in the event that the primary strategy of the non-downgrading of TRIPs was missed. Its intention was to convince the Commission to introduce a list of highly protective IP demands that would negate any demands presented by developing countries and LDCs for the downgrading of TRIPs, particularly in the field of pharmaceuticals. As before, its vast organisational scope allowed the industry to coordinate its position with the rest of its IP allies.

The industry's demands with respect to TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda focused on five major issues:

1. Prohibiting the principle of international exhaustion, as provided by Art. 6 and the footnote to Art. 28 of TRIPs[2]. As discussed in Chapter 6, international exhaustion was one of the few issues in TRIPs that was totally contrary to the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. The industry deeply opposes the principle of international exhaustion as it allowed for the parallel importation of patented pharmaceuticals[3]
2. Providing for a 10-year exclusivity period for data submitted for the purpose of obtaining marketing approval for pharmaceutical and agro-chemical products (Art.

---

[1]. EFPIA - Press Release, The Pharmaceutical Industry is Contributing to Improve Healthcare in Developing Countries and Participates in Global Actions that Pave the Way for Better Global Public Health (Brussels: 23 November 1999).

[2]. EFPIA, Position Paper TRIPs and Millennium Round, June and October 1999, p. 1; IFPMA Position Paper: WTO Millennium Round, November 1999,p. 1; UNICE, "UNICE Comments on Exhaustion of Trademarks and other Intellectual Property Rights - 21 April 1999", in Compendium of UNICE Position Papers, January 2000, OP.COT.; IPC Comments Regarding US Preparations for the WTO Ministerial Meeting, 19 October 1998, p.3; TABD, 1999 Mid-Year Review, p. 72

[3]. Ibid.; Also see: EFPIA, International Exhaustion Trademarks and Pharmaceuticals - Position Paper (August 1999); IFPMA, Parallel Trade: A Receipt for Reducing Patients Access to Innovative and Quality Medicines (Geneva: 2000);

39.3). By making this demand, the industry sought to broaden the scope of its market monopoly, in addition to that granted by patents, vis-a-vis generic-based companies[1].

3. Extending the effective patent term of protection by:

(3a) Introducing in TRIPs a supplementary term of protection for patents (SPCs in the case of the EU and Patent Term Restoration in the case of the US). According to the industry such a term was required to enable patent owners to recoup the period of market exclusivity lost as a result of the process of applying for marketing approval[2].

(3b) Prohibition of any type of commercial testing in patented products – Bolar exemptions – other than solely for experimental purposes[3].

(3c) Creating a linkage between the grant of marketing approval of generic copies and the use of the relevant patent. The industry demanded that regulatory authorities seek affirmative proof that all relevant patents that were the basis for the generic version had expired or used with the patentee's permission[4]. This, of course, would delay the launch of the generic version to the market, as it would make the process of approving the generic drug more complicated and time-consuming.

4. Removing the exemption from patentability of plants and animals, as specified in Art. 27.3*b*. Taking the opposite position of developing countries and LDCs, the industry argued for the patenting of inventions based on all types of animal and plant varieties that meet TRIPs criteria for patentability[5].

5. Increasing sanctions and criminal penalties for counterfeiters, particularly where health and drug safety are concerned. Also to create and to provide for, a model anti-counterfeiting law, as a reference for WTO members[6].

Despite the above demands, it is reasonable to assume that the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe did not expect that the EU, or the US for that matter, would adopt these demands in full. For example, the industry's demand to

---

[1]. EFPIA, TRIPs and Millennium Round, June and October 1999, p. 1; IFPMA, November 1999,p. 1; UNICE, "UNICE Comments on TRIPs in the Context of the Millennium Round - 28 June 1999", in: Compendium of UNICE Position Papers, January 2000, op.cit. p.33; US-IPC, 19 October 1998, p.3; TABD, 1999 Mid-Year Review, p. 73

[2]. EFPIA, TRIPs and Millennium Round, June and October 1999, p. 2; IFPMA, November 1999, p. 1; UNICE, 28 June 1999, p. 33; US-IPC, 19 October 1998, p.3; TABD, 1999 Mid-Year Review, p. 73

[3]. EFPIA, TRIPs and Millennium Round, June and October 1999, p. 2; UNICE, 28 June 1999, p. 33; This issue was discussed in-depth earlier in the chapter

[4]. EFPIA, TRIPs and Millennium Round, June and October 1999, p. 2; IFPMA, November 1999,p. 1; US-IPC, 19 October 1998, p.3;

[5]. EFPIA, TRIPs and Millennium Round, October 1999, p. 2; IFPMA, November 1999, p. 1; CEFIC, The Chemical Industry Statement on TRIPs and the Environment (Brussels: October 1998); UNICE, 28 June 1999, p. 33; UNICE, "UNICE Position Paper on TRIPs and The Environment - 16 September 1997", in: Compendium of UNICE Position Papers, (January 2000), op.cit. pp. 35-39; US-IPC, 19 October 1998, p.3; TABD, 1999 Mid-Year Review, p. 72

[6]. EFPIA, TRIPs and Millennium Round, June and October 1999, p. 2; IFPMA, November 1999, p. 1 UNICE, 28 June 1999, p. 33

allow the patentability of plants and animals seemed to be quite unrealistic in the light of the huge resistance of developing countries and LDCs, as well as of NGOs based in the developed world, to the issue of "life patenting". In fact, it seems that EFPIA, UNICE and CEFIC became quite worried about NGOs activities which were aimed at presenting the TRIPs agreement in a negative light, and their eventual implications on the Commission's IP position[1].

Rather these demands signalled to the EU, the US and also developing countries, that for IP-based industries, such as in the pharmaceutical and chemical fields, the level of IP protection provided by TRIPs can be significantly strengthened. In other words, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe wanted to ensure that demands for the downgrading of TRIPs would encounter demands for upgrading the agreement, which would eventually lead to keeping TRIPs in its current level of protection.

It should also be noted that the industry did not present any demands with respect to the protection of trademarks. This is probably because developing countries did not raise any objections regarding trademarks and pharmaceuticals, something that may come as a surprise given their solid opposition to this issue during the 1970s[2].

8.4.3 The IP Position of the EU concerning the Seattle ministerial meeting

The EU presented its position on IPRs in the context of Seattle in a communication to the WTO, dated 2 June 1999, re: "EC Approach to Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property in the New Round"[3]. Quoted below is the full text of the communication:

> 1. The inclusion of intellectual property in the Uruguay Round was a major breakthrough in the field of multilateral rules on trade-related aspects of intellectual property rights. For the first time, intellectual property benefited from basic WTO principles such as most-favoured-nation. It also made the

---

[1]. In a circular to EFPIA's Priority Action Team concerning the Millennium Round, The Director of EFPIA noted the following: "If, due to NGO activity at national level, Member States are moving on some important issues, such as TRIPs, this would have huge implications on the EU negotiating position (and influence the current strong opposition of the Commission regarding any weakening of TRIPs). This should be viewed in a context where TRIPs is presented by the activists as a "weapon" used against developing countries and that traditionally the EU defined as a strong supporter of these countries", Brian Ager, Director General EFPIA, TRIPsII - Millennium Round - Update (Brussels: 13 October 1999); Also see: UNICE, 13 November 1998; CEFIC Position paper on TRIPs and the Environment, October 1998

[2]. An overview about this subject can be found in: UNCTAD, 1979 and 1981, op.cit.

[3]. WTO - General Council, Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - EC Approach to Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights in the New Round: Communication from the European Communities" (Geneva: 2 June 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/193

provisions subject to the integrated dispute settlement system of WTO in the field of substantive standards as well as in the field of enforcement.

2. The TRIPS Agreement was not meant to be a static instrument, but one capable of adaptation to new realities. It provides for a "built-in agenda". Furthermore, the launching of a new round offers the opportunity for examining areas in which the TRIPS Agreement should be amended. However, the launching of the new round will take place at a time when the transitional periods, which developing countries can avail themselves of for implementing TRIPS, will expire.

3. It should of course be kept in mind that the TRIPS *acquis* is a basis from which to seek further improvements in the protection of IPR. There should therefore be no question, in future negotiations, of lowering of standards or granting of further transitional periods.

4. The pursuit of amendments to TRIPS should be undertaken whilst preserving a balance between the interests of all countries as well as between the users and the right holders. Firstly, issues which were left aside because of lack of consensus at the end of the Uruguay Round, require further examination. In the patent area, for example, the two existing systems for filing patent applications ("first-to-file" versus "first-to-invent") lead to unnecessary burdens for inventors. Secondly, one may be able to build upon a number of new developments on intellectual property that have taken place outside the WTO and on which international consensus has made progress. For example, in the area of copyright, international consensus was reached in WIPO on several issues relating to copyright and related rights in the context of the Information Society.

5. In addition, it will be necessary to take decisions on the follow-up of the "built-in agenda", which will almost certainly not be terminated by the time of the Ministerial Conference in Seattle, notably in the area of geographical indications (multilateral register for wines, spirits and other products).

Based on the above, particularly points 2 and 3, it is quite easy to conclude that the EU's approach to IPRs reflected to a great extent the primary objective of IP-based industries in Europe, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, e.g. the non-downgrading of the TRIPs agreement.

Moreover, both the US and Japan used almost identical language in their communications. The former argued that "the priority TRIPS issue is the full implementation of TRIPS obligations by developing-country WTO Members no later than 1 January 2000"[1]. The US also stated that "Article 71 also provides that amendments to the TRIPS Agreement may be referred to the Ministerial Conference

---

[1]. WTO - General Council, Recommendation for Evaluation of Implementation Pursuant to Paragraph 8 of the Geneva Ministerial Declaration - Communication from the United States, (Geneva: 17 September 1999), document number: WT/GC/W/323

if they serve the purpose of incorporating higher levels of intellectual property rights that have been achieved in other multilateral agreements and accepted by all WTO Members"[1]. Japan submitted a similar statement:

> Taking into account the nature of the TRIPS Agreement, that is, a minimum standard of intellectual property protection, we should not discuss the TRIPS Agreement with a view to reducing the current level of protection of intellectual property rights. To the contrary, the TRIPS Agreement should be improved properly in line with new technological development and social needs. For example, the TRIPS Agreement should deal with higher protection of intellectual property rights which has been achieved in other treaties or conventions in other fora appropriately[2].

Thus, in a well-coordinated operation, at least in terms of language and dates of submission of communications to the WTO, the Triad expressed an IP position that was highly compatible with the interests of the international IP-based community. Differing completely from developing countries and LDCs, the IP approach of the US, the EU and Japan intentionally avoided getting into the "nuts and bolts" of TRIPs provisions. Instead they emphasised the non-downgrading of TRIPs as a precondition for future negotiations on TRIPsII.

Once again it should be noted that it is not currently possible to conclude that the similarity in views and strategies between the EU and the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies is subject to causality. Lack of sufficient information as to why and how the EU adopted its IP objective prevents one from doing so. Moreover, in terms of internal coherence the, the EU approach to this issue was not entirely homogeneous. The Commission clearly supported the IP approach described above. Yet compared with its 1996 approach the European Parliament adopted a more moderate view on TRIPs, as described in its resolution of 18 November 1999[3]. The resolution was issued in response to a communication by the Commission namely: The EU Approach to the Millennium Round, dated 8 July 1999, and was based on the recommendations of the Committee on Industry,

---

[1]. Communication from the United States to the WTO, 17 September 1999

[2]. WTO - General Council, Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Proposal on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property: Communication from Japan (Geneva: 6 July 1999), p. 2, document number: WT/GC/W/242

[3]. European Parliament, European Parliament Resolution on the Communication from the Commission to the Council and to the European Parliament: The EU Approach to the WTO Millennium Round (COM(1999)331-C5-0155/1999-1999/2149(COS) (18 November 1999), document number A5-0062/1999

External Trade Research and Energy, of 16 October 1999[1]. In its resolution the European Parliament called upon the Commission to offer comprehensive technical aid for developing countries facing difficulties in implementing TRIPs[2]. It also argued that, given the objections to the patenting of living organisms, the Commission should evaluate the agreement (art. 27.3b) and act accordingly, should this evaluation necessitate change[3]. The resolution also supported the possibility of granting longer transitional periods to LDCs for implementing TRIPs, and called for the transfer of technologies and know-how to developing countries[4].

However, the European Parliament explicitly rejected the conduct of comprehensive negotiations on the TRIPs agreement, as well as "insisting" (used in the original text) on the "need for effective protection of intellectual property, which is a vital element of fair trade"[5].

Since the Seattle ministerial meeting failed to produce an agenda for negotiations, it is difficult to foresee which approach would have been eventually adopted in Europe. Still, the pivotal role played by the Commission in respect of the European decision-making process for trade agreements via the Article 133 Mechanism, enables it to exert great influence on WTO-related matters, including IPRs[6].

Post Seattle events suggest that the Commission remains an enthusiastic supporter of IPRs in general and of the TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda in particular. This can be seen in a series of position papers issued by the Commission concerning compulsory licensing, data exclusivity, patenting of plants and animals and access to medicines[7]. More impressively, the Commission reiterated its

---

[1]. Committee on Industry, External Trade, Research and Energy - European Parliament, Report on the Communication from the Commission to the Council and to the European Parliament: The EU Approach to the WTO Millennium Round (COM(1999)331-C5-0155/1999-1999/2149(COS), (16 November 1999) Ref A5-0062/1999, PE 231.700/fin

[2]. European Parliament Resolution on the WTO Millennium Round, 18 November 1999, Intellectual Property Section

[3]. European Parliament Resolution on the WTO Millennium Round, 18 November 1999, Intellectual Property Section

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. Ibid.

[6]. See chapter 6 in the thesis, section 5.3.3; Stephan Woolcok, "European Trade Policy - Global Pressures and Domestic Constraints", in: Policy Making in the European Union, ed. Helen Wallace and William Wallace, fourth edition (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2000), pp. 401-427.

[7]. European Commission, Legal Issues Related to Compulsory Licensing Under the TRIPs Agreement (Brussels: 2001); European Commission, Questions on TRIPs and Data Exclusivity - an EU Contribution (Brussels: 2001); European Commission, Review of the Provisions of Article 27.3(b) of the TRIPS Agreement - Draft Communication by the European Communities and Their Member States on the Relationship Between the Convention on Biodiversity and the TRIPs Agreement - Submitted by the Commission to the Article 133 Committee (Brussels: 23 February 2001)

commitment to the protection of pharmaceutical IPRs in forums that were quite hostile to the subject, such as at Trans Atlantic Consumer Dialogue Conference, focusing on patents and pharmaceuticals (10th-12th February 2000), and the Fourth Civil Society Meeting on Trade and Access to Medicines, dated 6 November 2000[1].

To sum up, the EU's IP approach to the WTO Millennium Round to a great extent reflected the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. Most importantly, the EU endorsed the principle of non-downgrading of the TRIPs agreement. That was also the case for the US and Japan.

The above principle was aggressively advocated by the industry and its IP allies (IFPMA, UNICE, CEFIC, TABD, US-IPC, etc.). It was selected carefully and intentionally, being part of an overall strategy that focused on the preservation of the TRIPs agreement, rather on its improvement. For the industry and its IP allies, the close proximity of the Seattle negotiations to the implementation deadline of TRIPs in developing countries (year 2000), imposed serious risks to the level of IP protection provided by the agreement. The ambitious demands presented by developing countries and LDCs convinced the industry that its main goal was to protect the TRIPs agreement (core strategy) instead on focusing on its improvement.

In the event that the negotiations on the TRIPs agreement had proceeded on a full-scale basis, the industry and its IP allies also adopted a complementary strategy aimed at negating the demands for the downgrading of the agreement. With respect to the pharmaceutical IP agenda, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies presented five major demands: (1) prohibiting international exhaustion; (2) placing a 10-year protection period for data exclusivity; (3) extending the effective term of patent protection via a supplementary term of protection and the exclusion of Bolar provisions; (4) allowing for the patentability of plant and animals;(5) adopting and enforcing more restrictive measures against counterfeiters.

Thus, the IP position of the EU with regard to the WTO meeting in Seattle was fully compatible with the industry's primary goal of the non-downgrading of the TRIPs agreement. Evidence suggests that even after Seattle and despite the increasing opposition to the issue of IPRs by developing countries and NGOs, such as Oxfam and Medecins Sans Frontieres, the Commission remains a solid supporter

---

[1]. European Commission - DG Trade, Multilateral issues - Intellectual Property - Comments on Transatlantic Consumer Dialogue on 10-12 February 2000 - Recommendations on Intellectual Property Rights and Access to Medicines (Brussels: February 2000); European Commission, Relationship Between the Provisions of the TRIPs Agreement and Access to Medicines, 13 June 2001, op.cit.

of pharmaceutical IPRs[1]. This support is very important to the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe particularly in the light of the increasingly moderate IP views expressed by the European Parliament towards Seattle.

8.5 Conclusion

The chapter explored and described the interaction and cooperation between the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and the EU, regarding the TRIPs agreement during the period of 1995 to 1999. It was not before the creation of the agreement in 1995, that the consequences of the establishment of a highly protective international IP system began to unfold. Consequently, starting in 1998 and towards the Seattle ministerial conference of November 1999, developing countries and LDCs severely questioned the legitimacy of the TRIPs agreement.

Nevertheless, it is because of these attacks that the ability of IP advocates, such as the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies, to exploit and preserve the TRIPs agreement was such an impressive achievement, particularly with respect to its rather controversial pharmaceutical IP agenda..

In order to demonstrate the above, this chapter focused first on the declarative level, providing an overview of the EU position concerning IPRs in general and the TRIPs agreement in particular. In comparing this position to that of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies, as described in detail in previous chapters, one can conclude that the EU holds similar or almost identical IP views. Even more so, when expressing its IP views, the EU (particularly the European Commission) and its member states, such as the UK and Germany, used a language that was very similar to that used by the industry.

In essence, the EU stressed the importance of IPRs to its economic performance, competitive abilities, level of innovation and attractiveness to corporate investment. The EU also attached positive features to IPRs with respect to their welfare and economic implications for society as a whole, with the Commission even describing IPRs as an essential element of democracy and market economies.

Regarding the TRIPs agreement, the EU prided itself for being one of the driving forces behind the agreement. It emphasised the achievements secured by the

---

[1]. For anti-patent views in the field of pharmaceuticals see: Medecins Sans Frontieres (MSF) Ellen't Hoen, Statement from Medecins Sans Frontieres (MSF), Campaign for Access to Essential Medicines at the Health Issues Group - DG Trade (Brussels: 26 June 2000); OXFAM, Patent Injustice: How World Trade Rules Threaten the Health of Poor People (London: 2001); OXFAM, Fatal Side Effects: Medicine Patents under the Microscope (London: 2001).

TRIPs agreement namely the inclusion of the basic principles of national treatment and most favoured nation, dispute settlement mechanisms and enforcement procedures and most importantly, the detailed protection provisions embodied in the agreement. The EU also explicitly admits that the primary goal of the TRIPs agreement was, and still is, to serve IP-based companies, such as pharmaceutical multinationals. As to the criticism expressed by developing countries and LDCs, the EU noted that, although these countries may expect short-term costs, over the long-run the TRIPs agreement would benefit all WTO members.

That the EU, and particularly the Commission, expresses IP views that are very similar to those of the advanced pharmaceutical industry does not imply that there is an institutional process through which interests, beliefs and ideas are translated into common views about IPRs in the EU. On the contrary, given the complex mechanism for international IP policy making in the EU, it is logical to assume that different views about IPRs are conveyed via multiple channels across the national and regional level. In fact the EU, and the Commission (including DG Trade) have been exposed to antagonistic views about IPRs and the TRIPs agreement by groups such as the BEUC and the TACD. In other words, it seems that views expressed by the EU about IPRs reflect specific interests (research-based pharmaceutical industry) rather than a pluralist and consensual view originating from a coherent institutional process.

Next, the chapter focused on the operational level, studying the linkage between the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and EU operations concerning the TRIPs agreement. Relating industry activities to EU operations concerning TRIPs was a complex task that required a two-stage analysis. The first looked at the way in which the industry and its regional and international IP allies strategised and used their sophisticated organisational infrastructure in order to provide a unified and coherent input across the national, regional and transnational levels. The second assessed the TRIPs-related operations by the EU, reaching the conclusion that these actions reflected, to a great extent, the IP interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, as well as that of its IP allies.

Focusing on TRIPs IP pharmaceutical agenda the chapter identified two major periods:

1995 to 1998 - during which the industry's actions were aimed at reaping the benefits of the TRIPs agreement. In order to do so, the industry and its IP allies adopted a strategy that focused on the full and timely implementation of the

agreement, particularly in key developing countries such as India, Pakistan, Argentina, Brazil and S.Korea.

As a tactic, the industry and its IP allies kept treating TRIPs as a minimum-standard agreement that must be implemented at all cost, as well as providing up-to-date data about the state of TRIPs implementation by WTO members such as those mentioned. Furthermore, as a value-added goal, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies also wanted to ensure that TRIPs is interpreted in a more protective manner.

TWO disputes handled by the EU suggest that the efforts of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies were fruitful. In the dispute against India (September 1997), the EU argued that India did not implement its obligations under TRIPs concerning patented pharmaceuticals because it failed to: (1) provide adequate facilities for accepting and processing patent applications of pharmaceutical and agro-chemical products ("mailbox" procedures, Art. 70.8 of TRIPs); (2) grant exclusive marketing rights (EMRs) to such products as provided by Art. 70.8 and 70.9 of the agreement. The EU argued, inter alia, that European pharmaceutical companies would experience considerable economic losses if India did not fully implement the above provisions. In this case, the WTO ruled in favour of the EU (August 1998). Moreover, the EU also participated as a third party in additional disputes concerning the same issues (US vs. India, US vs. Pakistan).

In a different dispute against Canada (November 1998) the EU focused not only on TRIPs implementation but also, and more importantly, on the interpretation of TRIPs provisions dealing with the scope of patent protection. The EU, basing its position explicitly on the views of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, argued against Canada's Patent Act, which provided for Bolar exemptions (commercial testing of drugs with patent protection in place) and for "stockpiling" activities in patented pharmaceuticals. The EU argued that such legislation was inconsistent with the rights granted to patent owners under Art. 28 and 30 of the TRIPs agreement. This time, the WTO ruled in favour of Canada's Bolar legislation (March 2000), arguing that it was a "limited exception" to patent rights, and therefore consistent with the provisions of Art. 30 of TRIPs. However, the WTO also found that Canada's legislation concerning stockpiling activities was inconsistent with its obligations under the TRIPs agreement. Thus, although the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe failed to secure a more protective interpretation of TRIPs with respect of the scope of patent protection in pharmaceuticals, it was

clearly able to convince the EU to pursue this goal. The EU did so even when it meant going against a developed country such as Canada, and to some extent also against the US, which provided a more moderate version of Bolar exemption (1984 Waxman-Hatch Act). However, because it was not possible to gain full access to the entire decision-making protocols of the EU with respect to the above disputes, the chapter could not establish that the EU pursued the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe because of the latter's lobbying activities. Still, because of the unique nature of these disputes and given that the EU relied on data provided, such a causality is quite plausible.

1999 up to the Seattle ministerial meeting – here the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe concentrated primarily on preserving the level of protection provided by the TRIPs agreement. This strategy was selected carefully and intentionally by the industry and its IP allies as a response to the fierce criticism and ambitious demands presented by developing countries and LDCs. The industry mainly feared that developing countries would use negotiations on IPRs in Seattle (TRIPsII) as an excuse for not carrying out their obligations to implement the agreement by the year 2000. Therefore, the industry and its IP allies used all available channels (position papers, conferences, press releases, personal meetings, etc.) in order to convey a single simple message – that in any event, the TRIPs agreement must not be downgraded.

The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies were also well prepared for a situation in which negotiations on TRIPs proceeded on a full-scale basis. Adopting a complementary strategy aimed at negating demands for the downgrading of TRIPs, the industry and its IP allies presented their own list of highly protective demands.

Concerning TRIPs pharmaceutical IP agenda, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe focused on five major issues. (1) prohibiting international exhaustion, i.e. preventing parallel imports; (2) placing a 10-year protection period for data exclusivity; (3) extending the effective term of patent protection using supplementary term of protection, while prohibiting "Bolar" type legislation; (4) legalising the patentability of plants and animals;(5) adopting and enforcing stricter measures against counterfeiters.

As in the previous period, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies were able to secure their international IP objectives. Quite noticeably, the official IP position of the EU to the WTO Millennium Round

reflected, to a great extent, the interests of the industry and its IP allies. That was also true in the cases of the US and Japan. Most importantly, these countries endorsed the non-downgrading of the TRIPs agreement level of IP protection. However, in terms of internal European coherence, it should be noted that the views of the EU concerning the negotiations on IPRs in Seattle, were not completely homogenous. While the European Commission expressed a view highly compatible with that of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe, the IP position of the European Parliament became more moderate and pro-developing countries, though not in a manner that seriously conflicted with the industry's interests.

Still, evidence suggests that, even after Seattle, the Commission remained a solid supporter of pharmaceutical IPRs. That is despite increasing opposition to the issue of IPRs by developing countries and NGOs, such as Oxfam and Medecins Sans Frontieres. Given the key role of the Commission in devising European IP trade policy, that support was, and still is, crucially important to the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies.

Overall, it is quite evident that the interests and operations of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe regarding the TRIPs agreement between 1995 and 1999 were substantially reflected in EU actions in that field.

Chapter 9

The Dynamics of Change within the Framework of IPRs

9.1 Answering the Research Question

This thesis is motivated and challenged by one key question: why is there such a strong international intellectual property protection in place and how did this come about? More specifically, it explores the manner in which the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP-allies helped in shaping and preserving the global intellectual property system of the TRIPs agreement between 1995 and 1999.

The key conclusion is that the advanced pharmaceutical industry was successful in mobilising national and regional authorities, such as the EU, and thereby played a significant role in the creation, preservation and exploitation of this strong international system of pharmaceutical IPRs. The process and rationale leading to this conclusion as enumerated in eight chapters of the thesis is described below.

9.1.1 The inadequate economic justification for the establishment of IPRs

The overall goal of the thesis is to investigate the international economic phenomenon of IPRs by using political tools. Accordingly, the theoretical framework was selected by a process of elimination, i.e. by assessing the feasibility of economic explanation of IPRs before moving to the political dimension.

Initially, it was necessary to consider the economic desirability of IPRs and their implications on society as a whole (so-called IPRs in a closed economy). Simply put, economists should tell us whether, on balance, a system of IPRs, or more accurately a system of intellectual monopoly rights, generates a net loss or a net benefit to society. Unfortunately, thus far or at least for the past eighty years, economists have been unable to provide an answer to this question, notwithstanding the availability of rich and in-depth literature on the economics of IPRs.

The above was described in Chapter 2, which surveyed and assessed the economics of patents and trademarks - two major expressions of IPRs. The economics of patents is particularly problematic, since it does not provide a coherent theory for assessing the benefits and costs deriving from this type of monopoly. In order to increase the amount of knowledge products in the future, a patent system ultimately monopolises, and therefore restricts, the efficient use of knowledge

products that are currently available. That is the patent system's greatest inherent flaw, which, at present, cannot be reconciled by economic theory or by any empirical data.

Other factors in the patent system are also very problematical. The extent to which patents either optimise or detract from the allocation of resources for the creation of knowledge products, as well as their effect on the subsequent distribution of such products as a new resource are some of these problematical factors. The optimal term of patent protection is also unknown.

We seem to be on safer ground with the economics of trademarks, since this is based on the logic of product differentiation. Trademarks can provide consumers with information about the product's origins and sometimes information about its quality. If the information is accurate then trademarks are of benefit to consumers. However if it is not accurate, as for example in cases where the reputation of trademarked product (brands) exceeds its actual quality, then trademarks can cause harm to consumers.

Trademarks can also give irrelevant and even false information, as for example when trademarks differentiate between products that are identical in all but name. This phenomenon is particularly acute in the field of pharmaceuticals, where generic products have to compete with brand-based products (naturally the two are identical in their substance and purpose).

9.1.2 Rival economic and political explanations for the internationalisation of IPRs - politics "prevails"

The thesis then (in Chapter 3) explored possible explanations for the internationalisation of IPRs i.e. the decision of countries to commit themselves to a legally binding international IP system.

The chapter studied the economic implications of such a system on international trade and technology-transfer (licensing, joint ventures and foreign direct investment). It unveiled a deep conflict of interests: between countries with strong IP capabilities (developed countries) who benefit enormously from such a system and countries with weak IP capabilities (developing countries and LDCs) that are likely to suffer considerable economic losses, certainly in the short-term but also quite possibly over the long run.

With respect to trade in IP-based products, the equation is quite simple. The more capable a country is in the creation of IP-based products, the more it would

benefit from an international system of IPRs. The main problem here is that the overwhelming majority of IP-based products have been consistently owned by a few developed countries. For example, the US, Japan, the UK, Germany, France and Switzerland own about 80 percent of patents and trademarks world-wide. Thus, there is no theoretical and empirical justification for countries with weak IP capabilities to enter into an international agreement that increases the level of protection of IPRs. This would worsen their terms of trade and is also likely to increase the prices of IP-based products in their territory. In fact, it is against the economic interest of countries with low IP capabilities to join such a system.

The research also found that a stronger commitment to the protection of IPRs does not guarantee countries with low IP capabilities greater access to innovative technologies or investments. For example, the cost of having stronger patent protection in a given developing country, particularly one with reverse-engineering capabilities, is probably greater than the benefits, if any, from the disclosed information concerning the patented invention in that country. Economically speaking, it was better if that country would simply free-ride the patent, especially when it can retrieve information about the patent in the country of origin. It is also empirically unclear whether a stronger commitment to the protection of IPRs is positively linked to different forms of technology transfer, such as licensing, joint ventures and foreign direct investment.

Subsequently, other explanations had to be considered and the chapter has shifted its focus to the political dimension. It examined the effectiveness of trade-retaliation as a political tool for forcing countries to protect IPRs both domestically and internationally.

The chapter reviewed three historical examples involving pharmaceutical and chemical patents: Switzerland (1888- 1907), S. Korea (1983-1987) and Brazil (1988-1990). Until 1888, Switzerland was one of the few developed countries in Europe that did not have a patent system in place. Switzerland's decision to enact patent legislation in that year was to a great extent the result of external pressures from key interest groups, notably the chemical industry in Germany. The threat of trade retaliation from Germany drove Switzerland to further amend its patent legislation to include protection of chemical processes in 1907.

During the second half of the 1980s, the US and the EC used the threat of trade retaliation to force countries, such as S. Korea and Brazil, to grant patent protection to pharmaceutical patents and processes. Following threats by the US and

the EC to impose trade sanctions on S. Korea, the government agreed in 1986/7 to protect the pharmaceutical patents of foreign companies, despite fierce domestic opposition. In the case of Brazil, the US actually imposed 100 percent *ad-valorem* taxes on Brazilian goods, forcing the government to amend its patent laws in 1990. Ultimately, the threat of trade retaliation by the US and the EC against developing countries in these years was also essential to the inclusion of IPRs in the Uruguay Round negotiations.

Thus, Chapter 3 concluded that the internationalisation of IPRs may be attributed to the political behaviour of countries with strong IP capabilities, i.e. developed countries, and not to the mutual economic interest of all member-countries. This notion had to be explored more accurately by looking at the way in which the current international system of IPRs (the TRIPs agreement) is linked to the interests of powerful sectors in developed countries.

9.1.3 The international political economy of IPRs – linking interests with international systemic outcomes - the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and the TRIPs agreement

The importance of an IPE framework which links interest groups to international systemic outcomes, such as trade agreements and financial accords, has already been outlined in Chapter 1.Yet this approach was not tested on international agreements concerning IPRs. Therefore it was necessary to examine empirically the extent to which an IPE, interest-based approach, can provide an answer to the research question. This process was carried out in Chapters 4 to 8, which focused on the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and the TRIPs agreement. It consisted of four stages, as described below.

Stage 1 - establishing that IPRs provide the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe with a powerful incentive for collective action

The term "advanced pharmaceutical industry" refers to pharmaceutical companies that are able to create new products by undertaking extensive R&D projects. Chapter 4 found that the pharmaceutical industry as a whole is dominated by a relatively small number of research-based pharmaceutical MNCs (30-50) based in a few developed countries (US, UK, Germany, Switzerland, France and Japan).

The chapter also concluded that the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe is one of the two most dominant actors in this field (together with the US).

For example, for the past four decades, European-based companies discovered more than half of the new chemical entities that are used for developing new drugs. European-based companies also account for approximately 40 percent of the leading pharmaceutical drugs that were developed between 1975 and 1995. Moreover, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe is the largest producer of pharmaceuticals, accounting for more than 30 percent of world production. Together with its US counterpart, the industry in Europe is also the biggest investor in pharmaceutical R&D projects.

Next, the chapter elaborated on the importance of IPRs to the advanced pharmaceutical industry, focusing again on European-based companies. Patents, data exclusivity and trademarks are crucial to research-based pharmaceutical multinational companies (MNCs). Obviously, the monopoly embodied in patent protection enables pharmaceutical MNCs to generate exceptional revenues from the sales of their innovative drugs.

Equally important, during the pre-marketing stage of pharmaceutical drugs, patents and trade secrets are used as an insurance tool protecting potentially successful pipeline drugs. Data exclusivity also grants pharmaceutical MNCs an additional period of market monopoly vis-a-vis generic-based competitors.

Trademarks are an extremely effective tool for pharmaceutical MNCs, since they allow these companies to reduce losses once patent expiration occurs. For example, empirical evidence suggests that by promoting brand-based prescription drugs, particularly to doctors, research-based pharmaceutical companies are able to charge higher prices for their products even when generic substitutes are available on the market.

Stage 2 – identifying the core IP interest of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and describing the organisational structure through which the industry operates to secure these interests

Chapter 5 identified the specific IP interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe: (1) securing strong patent protection (monopoly) that is both long-term in duration and wide-ranging in scope; (2) granting a period of exclusivity to information submitted to regulatory authorities for the purpose of obtaining marketing approval (data exclusivity) and (3) securing brand-loyalty of doctors and patients via extensive protection of trademark rights. The rhetoric used by the industry in order to express its views has two distinctive features. First, it is quite

melodramatic with respect to the ability of IPRs to stimulate future inventive activities. Secondly, it tends to downplay and even to ignore the monopolistic effects of IPRs.

Subsequently, the chapter mapped the intra-industry (vertical) as well as the inter-industry (horizontal), IP-organisational structure, through which the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe operates in order to further its objectives and goals.

Most importantly, pharmaceutical MNCs are the building blocks of the entire intra-industry organisation in the field of IPRs. At the corporate level, each company has its own department responsible for securing, exploiting and enforcing IPRs. Similar academic and professional experience creates a strong sense of "epistemic community" amongst corporate IP directors of pharmaceutical MNCs.

Intra-industry structures at the national level include pharmaceutical organisations such as the Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry (ABPI) and the Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller (VFA) in Germany. These associations are guided by the same international IP inputs and pursue similar IP objectives. Both have specific committees dealing with IPRs (the "Intellectual Property Committee" in the case of ABPI, and the sub-committees for patents and trademarks, hierarchically located under the Legal Affairs Committee, in the case of VFA).

The European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations (EFPIA) is the focal point for intra-industry organisation at the regional level. It has a major role in initiating and facilitating the advanced pharmaceutical industry's entire IP objectives and strategies. This is done via EFPIA's Intellectual Property Policy Committee (IPPC) and by its IP Priority Action Teams (PATs) that are responsible for the dominant portion of pharmaceutical IP objectives in Europe. EFPIA's importance derives not only from its unique structure which allows pharmaceutical companies to maintain their voice at the regional level, but also because of the way in which the EU formulates and carries out its international IP objectives and operations.

In 1994 the European Court of Justice ruled that the EU and its member states share joint competence with regard to multilateral IP trade-related negotiations and agreements. The joint process of decision making ultimately feeds into the "133 Committee", in charge of formulating the communities international commercial policies, including those relating to IPRs. Accordingly, the European Commission is particularly important to the EU's decision-making process in the field of IPRs. EFPIA is therefore required to operate directly at the regional level, particularly vis-a-vis the Commission, in order to secure a more favourable environment for research-based

companies. Indeed, EFPIA was able to derive the benefits of these interests with respect to the grant of a supplementary term of protection to patents (known as SPCs) in 1992 and the patenting of biotechnological inventions in 1998.

Internationally, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe takes part in two major forums: The International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations (IFPMA) and INTERPAT. The former represents the world-wide research-based pharmaceutical industry (more than 50 national associations in 2000). It is guided by the Intellectual Property Protection Coordination Committee and uses its special consultative position with institutions such as the World Bank, WTO and WIPO in order to promote awareness to the IP demands of pharmaceutical MNCs. INTERPAT is a much more specialised forum focusing solely on IPRs. Its membership is exclusively pharmaceutical MNCs, and as such it allows corporate IP directors to feed homogeneous and well-coordinated inputs to their representatives at the various levels.

The advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe also attaches great importance to inter-industry alliances on IP issues. At the regional level it maintains close contacts with the European Chemical Industry Council (CEFIC) – the key representative of the chemical industry in Europe – and the Union of Industrial and Employer's Confederations of Europe (UNICE) - the umbrella organisation of industry associations and federations in Europe. At the international level, European-based pharmaceutical MNCs form IP alliances with companies from other industries (telecommunications, films, software) via forums such as the Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue (TABD). The industry in Europe also cooperates with the Intellectual Property Committee (IPC) in the US – an organisation representing the IP interests of dominant US-based companies across the board (IBM, Pfizer, Texas Instruments etc.).

Regional and international inter-industry cooperation takes place via meetings, consultations, joint position papers (also with Keidanren, Japan), and direct lobbying of the European Commission, the WTO, WIPO, etc. This allows European-based pharmaceutical companies to be part of a global IPR front that promotes its specific interests and objectives.

Stage 3 - examining the international system of pharmaceutical IPRs established by the TRIPs agreement

Chapter 6 examined the aspect of the case study dealing with international systemic outcomes, i.e. the TRIPs agreement.

Negotiations on the TRIPs agreement, and in particular on pharmaceutical IPRs, during the Uruguay Round were characterised by a deep north-south divide. Developed countries (mostly the US, the EC, Switzerland and Japan) sought to establish an obligatory rule-based agreement. Developing countries (led by India, Brazil and Argentina) fiercely opposed that idea and even questioned the entire legitimacy of including an agreement on IPRs under a GATT/WTO framework.

Without a doubt, the result was highly favourable to the interests of developed countries. The TRIPs agreement revolutionised the global protection of IPRs. The agreement included the basic principles of national treatment and most favoured nation, dispute settlement mechanisms and enforcement procedures, a system of notifications, and a detailed set of provisions for each and every form of IPRs.

On the other hand, the TRIPs agreement offered little prospects for countries with weak IP capabilities that would experience substantial costs in implementing the agreement. Specifically, the TRIPs provisions concerning the supply of technological, technical and financial assistance to developing countries and LDCs, as well as the transfer of know-how to these countries, are vague and impractical.

The TRIPs agreement's pharmaceutical IP provisions (patents, trademarks, trade secrets) mirror to a great extent the objectives and goals of the advanced pharmaceutical industry. The TRIPs agreement secures and increases the global protection of patented pharmaceuticals. It guarantees that patents shall be granted, on a non-discriminatory basis, to all fields of technology, including pharmaceuticals. That patented pharmaceuticals are entitled to a 20 year-period of protection is particularly revolutionary. During the pre-TRIPs era many countries, mostly developing and least developed countries, granted much shorter terms of protection, if at all, to pharmaceutical patents.

The trademark system established under the agreement also greatly enhances the ability of pharmaceutical IP owners to exploit their branded products internationally. For example, pharmaceutical trademark owners have the exclusive right to prevent the use of identical or similar signs for generic-based substitutes. The agreement also prohibits WTO members from placing special requirements on the use of trademarks for pharmaceuticals, such as the obligation to use a second mark, that would make the exterior of brand-based drugs less distinctive.

The TRIPs agreement also acknowledges that pharmaceutical and agrochemical data submitted to regulatory authorities for the purpose of obtaining

market approval (registration data) should be treated as a trade secret. The agreement requires that WTO members protect this information, particularly when it is subject to unfair commercial use by rival companies.

One must also note that some elements in the TRIPs agreement are not fully compatible with the interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry. For example, the TRIPs agreement prohibits member countries from bringing cases concerning the international exhaustion of IPRs to the WTO's Dispute Settlement Body, thereby implicitly allowing for parallel imports of patented products to take place under its international IP regime.

Stage 4 - linking interest groups activities to international systemic outcomes: Strategies and Activities of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe between 1995 and 1999 concerning the TRIPs agreement

Lastly, the thesis focused on the attempts by the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe to exploit and to preserve the TRIPs agreement between 1995 and 1999, relating them to EU operations in this field.

Here, it was necessary to describe at the outset (Chapter 7) the emerging opposition to the TRIPs agreement from developing countries and LDCs. It was not before 1998 that these countries became actively hostile to the TRIPs agreement. As part of their preparations to the Seattle ministerial conference (30 November – 3 December 1999) developing countries and LDCs joined forces, seeking to modify the agreement and to accommodate it to accord to their own interests. Overall, developing countries and LDCs requested that the provisions of the TRIPs agreement dealing with the supply of financial, technical and technological assistance should become more operational and binding. Specific requests were also put forward with respect to the TRIPs agreement pharmaceutical IP agenda including: the establishment of IPRs in the field of traditional knowledge, the "non-patenting of life", and the exclusion of essential drugs from patentability.

However, as Chapter 8 points out, the actions of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe which aimed at exploiting and preserving the TRIPs agreement, despite the above opposition, were much more organised and sophisticated. As soon as the TRIPs agreement came into effect, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies were ready to exploit the benefits arising from the agreement. In order to do so the industry and its IP allies had to make the EU work in their favour.

Between 1995 and 1998, the primary strategy of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies was to emphasise the need for the full and timely implementation of the TRIPs agreement, particularly in key developing countries and LDCs, such as India, Pakistan, Argentina and Brazil. The industry also acted as a "watch-dog", providing up-to-date information about the state of the implementation of the TRIPs agreement in WTO members. Furthermore, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies wanted to ensure that the TRIPs agreement be interpreted in a manner suited to their own objectives, considering it a value-added goal.

EU operations during this period suggest that the strategy and efforts of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies were productive and successful. The EU was involved in a series of patent disputes, notably against India and Canada, in which it explicitly pursued the commercial interests of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe.

In the dispute against India (September 1997), the EU argued that India did not implement its obligations under the TRIPs agreement concerning patented pharmaceuticals. Specifically, the EU argued that India did not provide adequate facilities for accepting and processing patent applications of pharmaceutical and agro-chemical products, as well as denying exclusive marketing rights for such products. On August 1998 the WTO ruled in favour of the EU. The EU also participated as a third party in additional disputes concerning the same issues (US vs. India, US vs. Pakistan).

In the dispute against Canada (November 1998) the EU focused on the scope of the monopoly granted to pharmaceutical patents, explicitly adopting the position of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. The EU argued that Canada had violated its obligations under the agreement, since it enabled generic-based companies to conduct commercial testing in patented drugs (Bolar exemptions), as well as to "stockpile" generic-based drugs, before patent expiration took place. In this case the WTO ruled in favour of Canada's Bolar legislation (March 2000). Yet the WTO also ruled that Canada's legislation concerning stockpiling activities was inconsistent with its obligations under the TRIPs agreement.

From the second half of 1998, the possibility of negotiating on IPRs in Seattle put the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies on the defensive for the first time. In the light of the fierce criticism expressed by developing countries and LDCs, the industry was very concerned about the implications of

re-opening negotiations on the TRIPs agreement (so-called TRIPsII). The industry also feared that developing countries would use the negotiations on TRIPsII as an excuse for not carrying out their obligations to implement the agreement by January 2000. This time, the primary strategy of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies was to emphasise the non-downgrading of the TRIPs agreement, i.e. that the current level of IP protection provided by the TRIPs agreement would be considered a "floor" for any future negotiations on IPRs.

The industry and its IP allies were also well prepared for a worst-case scenario, in which negotiations on TRIPsII would proceed on a full-fledged basis without any pre-conditions. Here, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe presented a list of highly protective pharmaceutical IP demands, the purpose of which was to negate the demands of developing countries and LDCs for the downgrading of the TRIPs agreement. The industry stressed five major issues: (1) the exclusion of the principle of IE from the TRIPs agreement; (2) extending the scope and term of patent protection by prohibiting Bolar activities and by adding a supplementary term of patent protection; (3) having a five-year period of data exclusivity; (4) legalising the patentability of plants and animals (5). strengthening provisions of the TRIPs agreement dealing with enforcement and penalties.

Notwithstanding that the meeting in Seattle ended in failure, the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies were able to secure their primary objective. Towards the meeting in Seattle the EU (and also the US and Japan) officially endorsed and emphasised the principle of the non-downgrading of the TRIPs agreement as a pre-condition for the negotiations .

9.1.4 Probing the plausibility of rival explanations - the role of institutions and ideas in the internationalisation of IPRs

Overall the thesis focused on two theoretical channels. On the one hand, examining the economic spectrum of IPRs, the thesis concluded that there is a fundamental difficulty in explaining the reality of such a strong international system of IPRs by using a purely economic approach. On the other hand, using an IPE interest-based approach, the thesis suggests that the internationalisation of IPRs, as well as the international IP system in its current form, is driven by the IP interests of key groups, such as the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe. Naturally, this hypothesis requires further research and plausibility tests.

Notwithstanding the above, it was already argued in Chapter 1 that there may be other factors and perspectives that can provide additional, and maybe even rival, explanations to the key research question , i.e. why and how is such a strong international IP agenda in place? During the course of this research it was possible to consider, and subsequently to discount, the plausibility of both the pluralist and the institutional-based perspectives. Considering the former, it became quite evident that the international IP system is not a balanced result of a confluence of interests. For example, given that the bias towards the interests of key IP-based industries is so apparent in the TRIPs agreement, it is very difficult, if not impossible, to analyse the agreement from a pluralist or even a neo-pluralist perspective. This is also the case in the IP approach of the EU. Clearly, the IP views and activities of the EU, and particularly the Commission, are beneficial to the advanced pharmaceutical industry and its IP allies, and possibly even deriving from these interests. It is also apparent that the European Commission (particularly DG Trade) is one of the most prominent advocates of IPRs. Yet the Commission is also exposed to antagonistic views about IPRs, such as those expressed by the TACD and BEUC. Therefore, the pro-IP activities adopted by the EU between 1995 and 2000 are probably a result of a specific and focused interest-based perspective rather than a pluralist process leading to the adoption of these views and activities.

An institutional approach can add valuable information and insight about the way in which the international IP system manifests itself. It may also help us to identify the mechanisms through which the international IP system is maintained and preserved. In this respect an institutional approach may provide an important contribution as to the "how" component of the research question. However, an institutional approach falls short of contributing to the "why" component, i.e. why is there such a strong international IP system in place. In fact, it may even lead to inaccurate and possibly misleading conclusions. As described in Chapter 1, an institutional approach assumes a priori that the central role of IP institutions is to protect IPRs. That is because IP institutions by definition are designed to protect intellectual property rights. Consequently, any explanation developed on the basis of an institutional approach, be it of rational choice or of an historical perspective, builds upon the notion that there is a need to establish and protect IPRs. This research suggests that the logic for establishing IPRs is far from clear. Therefore, an interest-based approach which identifies the different groups and interests concerning

IPRs contains an important critical element that is lacking in part in the institutional perspective.

Empirically speaking, the thesis also found that although IP institutions such as the WTO TRIPs agreement are clearly essential to the international protection of IPRs, they still lack a critical mass which would make them pivotal to the agenda-setting dimension of IPRs. The TRIPs agreement was created because developed countries, notably the US and the EC, thought that WIPO did not provide effective tools for the enforcement of IPRs. The decision to make IPRs part of the WTO (TRIPs) suggests that the developed countries pursued their own individual interests at the expense of one of the most impressive international IP institutions at the time (WIPO). Looking at the regional level, the research found that the complex process through which international IP policy-making is taking place in the EU cannot be attributed to a single and transparent institution. On the contrary, the joint competence between the European Commission and the member states concerning the international negotiations on IPRs (ultimately via the 133 Committee) makes the process of IP policy truly multidimensional. It also seems that the primary channel is the Commission (DG Trade) which plays a pivotal role in reaching the IP negotiating position of the EU. Evidence suggests that both IP advocates and antagonists are aware of the role of the Commission and lobby it directly.

Thus, all the above suggests that an interest-based approach provides a better starting point for explaining why and how such a strong international IP system is in place. However, it must also be noted that in this research it was not possible to gain full access to the decisions leading EU to initiate WTO disputes against India and Canada, nor to the process leading the EU to adopt its IP position at the Seattle Ministerial Conference. Therefore, although the research suggests that such actions are motivated by specific IP interests, rather than by pluralist or institutional processes, these options still remain within the boundaries of possibility.

9.1.5 Key findings and conclusions

Based on the theoretical and empirical process described above, the following conclusions regarding the research question are drawn:

Conclusion no. 1 – the field of economics does not provide an adequate basis for the establishment of IPRs; nor does it provide a satisfactory explanation for the decision of countries with weak IP capabilities to commit themselves to a strong international system of IPRs. In fact, the political use of trade retaliation by

developed countries, notably the US and the EU, against countries with weak IP capabilities is much more likely to force these countries to protect IPRs domestically and internationally.

Conclusion no. 2 – an international political economy framework that is based on interest groups and international systemic outcome has better prospects for explaining why and how such a strong international system of IPRs (the TRIPs agreement) is in place. This framework must ultimately rely on empirical case studies.

Conclusion no. 3 - the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe is a dominant actor in the field of pharmaceuticals world-wide. It also considers IPRs as vitally important to its existence, particularly with regard to its ability to continue to produce new products and to generate profits. In other words, IPRs provide a powerful incentive for collective action in the hands of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe

Conclusion no. 4 – the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe uses an impressive vertical and horizontal build-up in order to enforce its IP interests. This build-up is based on an intra-industry IP organisational structure, throughout the corporate, national, regional and international levels, as well as on horizontal alliances with powerful IP-based industries and associations.

Conclusion no. 5 – the TRIPs agreement revolutionised the global protection of IPRs. In its current form (at least until the end of 1999) the agreement is overwhelmingly biased in favour of the interests of developed countries. Accordingly, the agreement's pharmaceutical IP provisions create an environment that is highly favourable to the advanced pharmaceutical industry.

Conclusion no. 6 - commencing in 1999, developing countries and LDCs became much more antagonistic to the TRIPs agreement, seeking to modify its provisions in order to make them more balanced.

Conclusion no. 7 – Between 1995 and 1999 the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and it IP allies engaged in prolific activities aimed at exploiting and preserving the pharmaceutical IP agenda deriving from the TRIPs agreement. Using its impressive IP build-up, the advanced pharmaceutical industry and its IP allies were successful in mobilising the EU to protect their interests vis-a-vis developing countries and generic-based companies. These activities explain, at least in part, the reason that such a controversial international system of pharmaceutical IPRs was still in place.

9.2 Pharmaceutical IPRs beyond Seattle - what lies ahead?

Attacks on the TRIPs agreement and on its pharmaceutical intellectual property agenda have intensified since the WTO ministerial meeting in Seattle (November 1999). Recent developments in the field of pharmaceutical IPRs have served to highlight to a greater extent the different conflicts built into the patent system.

Three cases are particularly relevant for this purpose: (1) the case of patented AIDS medicines in South Africa in which 40 pharmaceutical MNCs sued the government for violating their patent rights. (2) the controversy surrounding "Cipro", Bayer's patented drug against anthrax, following the attacks on the US (September 11th) and, most importantly (3) the negotiations and outcome of the WTO ministerial meeting in Doha.

9.2.1 Patented AIDS medicines in South Africa - the "hubris" of pharmaceutical multinationals

On 23 November 1997 the South African parliament passed a new law titled "Medicines and Related Substances Control Amendment Act"[1]. The amendment act (section 15C) provided for the local production of patented medicines, via tools such as compulsory licensing or patent revocation, and authorised the parallel importation of such medicines[2]. The government of South Africa, justifying its actions on the basis of a national emergency, argued that the prices of patented medicines against AIDS were too expensive for the millions of South Africans infected by the disease[3].

The response of the advanced pharmaceutical industry rapidly followed. On 18 February 1998, 40 pharmaceutical companies together with the South African pharmaceutical manufacturers association (PMA), filed a lawsuit against the new act[4]. In their lawsuit the companies argued that the amendment act was unconstitutional, since it granted excessive powers to the Minister of Health, as well

---

[1]. Republic of South Africa, Medicines and Related Substances Control Amendment Act No. 90 (23 November 1997)
[2]. Ibid.
[3]. Nicol Degli, David Pilling, "Drugs Groups Hope Courts will Remedy Broken Rights", Financial Times (5 March 2001); Nicol Degli, "Drug Companies put South Africa in the Dock", Financial Times (4 March 2001); Economist, "Drugs, Patents and Aids" (10-16 March 2001), pp. 41-43
[4]. The lawsuit (Case No 4183/98), was litigated in the High Court of South Africa, Transvaal Provincial Division; Belinda Beresford, "Drugs Giants Prepare for War", The Guardian (6 March 2001), electronic version

as violating South Africa's obligations under the TRIPs agreement[1]. The companies asked for, and obtained, an interim interdict preventing the government from implementing the contested amendments until a final ruling is made.

The industry used its impressive political resources, particularly in the US, in order to influence the government of South Africa to re-amend the Medicines Amendment Act. During 1998 and 1999 the companies received the full backing of the US and the EU. In June 1997, the US suspended the grant of GSP benefits to the government of South Africa[2].

The EU also operated to ensure that South Africa would comply with the provision of the TRIPs agreement, though in a more general context. The result was presented in Art. 9 of the "Agreement on Trade, Development and Cooperation" between the EC and South Africa, dated 9 July 1999:

> The Parties shall ensure adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights in conformity with the highest international standards. The Parties apply the WTO Agreement on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS) from 1 January 1996 and undertake to improve, where appropriate, the protection provided for under the Agreement[3].

However, from the year 2000 the circumstances surrounding the dispute changed dramatically and the decision of pharmaceutical companies to enforce their patent rights turned out to be a public-relations disaster.

The state of the AIDS epidemic in South Africa is grave. It is estimated that 20 percent (4.2 million people) of South Africa's population is HIV positive (year 2000)[4]. According to UNAIDS, about 250,000 South Africans have died of AIDS in 1999[5]. The Sub-Saharan African region as a whole has the largest population infected with HIV (about 24.5 million people out of 34.4 million world-wide)[6].

In the light of the above, the increased anti-patent activities of local and western-based NGOs, such as "Treatment Action Campaign" (TAC), "Medecins

---

[1]. Notice of Motion, Case No. 4183/98, sections 2-10, 18 February 1998; See also: Rachel Zimmerman, Helene Cooper, Laurie McGinley, "Drug Maker's Fight for Patents Put Them in a Vice", The Wall Street Journal Europe (5 March 2001); "Drugs Groups Hope Courts will Remedy Broken Rights", Financial Times (5 March 2001)

[2]. United States Trade Representative (USTR), 1998 Trade Policy Agenda and 1998 Annual Report (Washington DC), p. 242

[3]. Council of the European Union, Agreement on Trade, Development and Cooperation Between the European Community and its Member States, of the one part, and the Republic of South Africa, of the other part, (Brussels: 9 July 1999), Ref: 8731/99

[4]. UNAIDS, South Africa - Epidemiological Fact Sheet on HIV/AIDS and Sexually Transmitted Infections (Geneva: 2000), p. 3; UNAIDS, Report on the Global HIV/AIDS Epidemic (Geneva: June 2000)

[5]. Ibid.

[6]. UNAIDS, June 2000, p. 6

Sans Frontieres" (MSF) and Oxfam, proved highly effective. These organisations sought and succeeded to publicly connect the patent policy of pharmaceutical companies to the AIDS epidemic in South Africa. MSF, for example, published a petition in its website calling for the 40 pharmaceutical companies to drop their lawsuit because it was "blocking the implementation of legislation that aims to improve access to essential medicines by making drugs more affordable"[1]. Oxfam was even more blunt in its approach, particularly in two 2001 publications titled: "patents injustice: how world trade rules threaten the health of poor people" and "fatal side effects: medicine patents under the microscope"[2].

Nevertheless, the industry, miscalculating the dramatic change in atmosphere, decided to proceed with its legal action. Once the case was brought before the High Court of Justice in Pretoria, on 5 March 2001, it was subject to huge public scrutiny. The industry found itself being accused of denying the South African people a cure for AIDS[3]. The pressure of NGOs and of the media encouraged the government of South Africa to continue with its plans. More importantly, it drove the US, and the USTR in particular, to reduce its involvement in the dispute[4]. Thus, pharmaceutical companies had little choice but to withdraw their lawsuit on 18 April 2001[5].

9.2.2 Patents, Cipro and anthrax – questioning the fundamentals of patents

The attacks of "September 11th" were followed by the delivery of anthrax-infected envelopes to key institutions in the US. The panic surrounding the possibility of bio-terror attacks also provoked a high-profile debate about the social legitimacy and efficacy of patents in times of crisis.

The focus of the debate was Cipro - a patented drug owned by the German pharmaceutical company Bayer AG. The threat of a full-scale outbreak of anthrax

---

[1]. Medecins Sans Frontieres (MSF), Help Build the Drop the Case Petition (website: www.msf.org, 2001); Another petition, one of many, was sent to the companies by the NGOs: Health Global Access Project and the Treatment Action Group, on 29 January 2001.

[2]. Oxfam, 2001, OP.CIT

[3]. David Pilling, "WHO Backs South African Law on Drugs Patents", Financial Times (17 March 2001), p. 2; Aditi Sharma (Head of Campaigners , Action for Southern Africa), Mark Heywood (Deputy Chairperson, Treatment Action Campaign), "Drug Patents and the Fight Against HIV", Financial Times, Letters (5 March 2001); Glenis Kinnock , Member of the European Parliament, "Drug Companies Should Drop Their Case and Save Face", Financial Times, Letters (9 March 2001); Carolyn Miller (Director of Programmes, Save the Children), "Pharmaceutical Companies Attack the World Poorest", Financial Times, Letters (14 February 2001)

[4]. "Drug Maker's Fight for Patents Put Them in a Vice", The Wall Street Journal Europe, 5 March 2001

[5]. Gardiner Harris, Robert Block, "Pharmaceutical Firms Withdraw South African HIV-Drug Case", The Wall Street Journal Europe (20 April 2001), p.3; Nicol Degli, David Pilling, "Aids Patents Suit to be Halted", Financial Times (18 April 2001)

caught developed countries, including the US, completely unprepared. These countries did not have enough antibiotics in stock to handle an outbreak of such proportion, should it occur. In order to increase its supply of antibiotics, the US had two choices: to purchase more drugs from Bayer; or to allow generic-based companies to manufacture the drug, thus overriding Bayer's patent[1]. Both alternatives were far from optimal.

The former, whilst preserving Bayer's patent rights, risked the under-supply of Cipro, since it was not clear how quickly the company could meet the new demand. Bayer itself announced on October 2001 that its plans to triple the production of Cipro to a quantity of 200 million tablets would be spread over a period of three months, starting from November of that year[2]. The second alternative, which in theory provided an immediate solution to the threat of anthrax, in terms of time and supply, ultimately violated Bayer's patent.

For a short while the US "flirted" with the idea of overriding Bayer's patents[3]. On 16 October 2001, a senior New York senator, Charles Schumer, issued a press release, according to which the "United States could significantly increase its supply of Cipro by purchasing the drug's generic version directly from manufacturers"[4]. Eventually, the US chose not to pursue this course of action. However, that was not before Bayer agreed on 24 October 2001 to reduce the price of Cipro from $1.77 (which was already sold at a discount price to the Federal Government) to 95 cents per tablet[5].

Canada went one step further. On 18 October 2001 the government announced its intention to order one million generic tablets of Cipro from the local generic-based company Apotex, which is also Canada's largest pharmaceutical company[6]. Bayer, on the other hand argued that Canada's decision was illegal since it violated its patent rights[7]. The dispute between the parties was settled on 22

---

[1]. Edmund L. Andrews, "Bayer's Antibiotics Adds to its Woes", International Herald Tribune (19 October 2001), p. 14; Adrian Michaels, Geoff Dyer, "A Bitter Pill for the Drug Makers," Financial Times (23 October 2001), p. 19

[2]. "Bayer's Antibiotics Adds to Its Woes", International Herald Tribune, 19 October 2001

[3]. BBC News - Electronic Version, "Anthrax Drug Sparks Row over Patent" (20 October 2001)

[4]. Senator Charles E. Schumer, Press Release: New Cipro Source Could Dramatically Increase Supply (Washington DC, 16 October 2001)

[5]. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Press Release: HHS, Bayer Agree to Cipro Purchase (24 October 2001); Bayer, Press Release: Bayer, NHS Complete Cipro Agreement: Americans Assured of Ample Supplies of Cipro to Combat War on Bioterrorism (Leverkusen, Germany, 25 October 2001)

[6]. Ken Warn, Geof Dyer, "Bayer Upset as Canada Overrides Patent Law," Financial Times (20 October 2001); BBC News, "Anthrax Drug Sparks Row over Patent", 20 October 2001

[7]. "Bayer Upset as Canada Overrides Patent Law", Financial Times , 20 October 2001

October 2001, when the sides announced that Bayer would provide one million tables of Cipro to the government within 48 hours of request[1].

The somewhat hysterical behaviour of the US and Canada provided a golden opportunity for developing countries to emphasise even more the negative consequences of patent monopolies, particularly in times of health crises. Developing countries, such as Brazil and India, highlighted the contrast between developed countries' support of intellectual property protection in the case of AIDS, and the way in which the US and Canada considered the idea of overriding patent rules in the case of anthrax[2].

9.2.3 The TRIPs agreement and the WTO ministerial meeting in Doha (9-14 November 2001)

For the advanced pharmaceutical industry, the WTO ministerial meeting in Doha could not have come at a worse moment. To a large extent, the industry was a victim of its own success. The TRIPs agreement set such a high standard of global protection of pharmaceutical IPRs that, once the events of 2001 took place, it was no longer possible to ignore the profound imbalances embodied in the agreement and in the agenda it had established. Even before the meeting in Doha it was clear that the negotiations on the TRIPs agreement would focus almost exclusively on the issue of patented drugs and access to medicines[3]. This issue was described as one of the meeting's "deal-breakers"[4].

9.2.3*a* Demands of developing countries, LDCs and NGOs concerning the TRIPs agreement and public health

On 4 October 2001, a group of developing countries, led by Brazil, India and Kenya, submitted to the Council for TRIPs a joint proposal for a ministerial

---

[1]. Canadian Department of Health, News Release - Health Canada and Bayer. Inc Confirm Supply Agreement for Ciprofloxacin Hydrochloride (22 October 2001); Bayer AG, Press Release: Canadian Government Acknowledges Patent Protection for Cipro (Leverkusen, Germany: 23 October 2001)

[2]. Geoff Winestock, "U.S. Negotiations With Cipro Renew AIDS Drug Debate", The Wall Street Journal Europe (26 October 2001); "A Bitter Pill for the Drug Makers", Financial Times, 23 October 2001, p. 19.

[3]. On 19 September 2001, the Council for TRIPs had its second special session on the issue of access to medicines, during which member-countries presented two basic drafts for a ministerial declaration in Doha. The Drafts focused only on the issue of public health and access to medicines.

[4]. Frances Williams, "Stage Set for Clash at WTO Meeting Over Drug Patents", Financial Times (25 October 2001); Jason Booth, "Asian Nations Remain Split Before WTO talks", Wall Street Journal Europe (8 November 2001), p. 3

declaration on the TRIPs agreement and pharmaceutical IPRs[1]. The four-page proposal was highly aggressive and daring in terms of the modifications it sought to make in the agreement with regard to pharmaceutical IPRs.

The most controversial element in the proposal was the statement that "nothing in the TRIPs Agreement shall prevent Members from taking measures to protect public health"[2]. This statement essentially allowed WTO members to ignore the agreement whenever health issues were involved.

The proposal aimed to reduce the level of protection granted to patented pharmaceuticals substantially, mostly by providing for the free use of parallel imports and compulsory licenses. It also called upon the WTO to grant developing and least developed countries an additional five-year period for implementing the agreement (e.g. 2005 for developing countries, 2010 for LDCs)[3].

Quite naturally, NGOs, such as Medecins Sans Frontieres (MSF), Oxfam and Third World Network, fully supported the position of developing countries[4].

9.2.3*b* The intellectual property position of the advanced pharmaceutical industry and developed countries

The advanced pharmaceutical industry was well aware of its poor negotiating position for the upcoming meeting in Doha. Its biggest problem was the ability of developing countries and NGOs to link the TRIPs agreement (patents in particular) to the under-supply of medicines in poor countries.

Accordingly, the industry had modified its objectives. Before the meeting in Seattle (November 1999), the industry's key objective was to preserve the level of protection provided by the agreement. In Doha (November 2001), the industry's key goal was to ensure that pharmaceutical IPRs remain an integral part of the TRIPs agreement, thereby preserving its structural and agenda-setting framework. For that purpose the industry was willing to accept, although not explicitly, a temporary reduction in the level of protection granted by the agreement to pharmaceutical IPRs.

---

[1]. Council for TRIPs - WTO, Ministerial Declaration on the TRIPs Agreement and Public Health - Proposal by the African Group, Bangladesh, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Pakistan, Paraguay, Philippines, Peru, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Venezuela, (4 October 2001), document number: IP/C/W/312

[2]. Ibid., p. 3

[3]. Proposal by developing countries for a ministerial declaration on the TRIPs agreement and public health, 4 October 2001, p. 3

[4]. Medecins Sans Frontieres, Statement by MSF on TRIPs and Affordable Medicines - TRIPs Council Session on Access to Medicines (Geneva: MSF, 18 September 2001)

More specifically, the industry argued that the TRIPs agreement was flexible enough to accommodate "adjustments" in the level of intellectual property protection granted to pharmaceutical products. As argued by EFPIA in a July 2001 position paper:

> Nor, in EFPIA's view, is it all necessary for TRIPs to be re-opened in order to clarify its terms. The terms of the agreement already contain important flexibility with respect to such matters as the extension of transitional periods for Least Developed Countries, the use of licensing under conditions of national emergency, and the prevention of abuse of monopoly power[1].

The advanced pharmaceutical industry wanted to ensure that, in the event of a ministerial declaration in Doha, the TRIPs agreement and pharmaceutical patents in particular, would not be portrayed as an obstacle to public health nor as an impediment to medicine access. For that purpose the industry focused on three elements. First, it reported that the majority of medicines for the most deadly pandemics in developing countries and LDCs, such as malaria and tuberculosis, are not patented[2]. Secondly the industry argued that other factors, such as healthcare facilities, staff and equipment and distribution channels, are the major contributors to the health crises in these countries[3]. Thirdly, the industry accused developing countries, particularly those with industrial capabilities, such as India and Brazil, of using the TRIPs agreement as a "scapegoat" and as an excuse for not carrying out their public obligations[4]. Interestingly, prior to the meeting in Doha, PhRMA - the major representative of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in the US - did not publish any position papers with regard to this issue.

The EU continued to advocate the protection of pharmaceutical IPRs. Once again the Commission was the most enthusiastic supporter of patented pharmaceuticals and the TRIPs agreement. For example, in its position paper for the negotiations on IPRs in Doha: "towards better recognition of intellectual property rights" (October 2001) the Commission clearly sided with the approach of the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe.[5] In another report dated October 2001 concerning the negotiations in Doha, the Commission emphasised the efforts of research-based pharmaceutical companies to reduce the prices of patented

---

[1]. EFPIA, Position Paper - WTO Millennium Round (Brussels: July 2001), p. 5
[2]. Ibid.; EFPIA, 5 Common Misunderstandings About Patents, TRIPS, Compulsory licensing, Parallel Trade and Local Production (Brussels: September 2001).
[3]. EFPIA, Access to Medicines: the Right Policy Prescription (Brussels: 2001).
[4]. Ibid., p. 2
[5]. European Commission, Towards Better Recognition of Intellectual Property Rights (Brussels: October 2001), p. 2

medicines[1].

As to the European parliament, it has already been reported in the previous chapter that, since 1999, its approach towards IPRs was more reserved. Nevertheless, in its resolution submitted to the WTO meeting in Doha, the European parliament was still quite supportive of the TRIPs agreement[2].

Other developed countries, particularly the US, were even more enthusiastic in their support for pharmaceutical IPRs. This can best be seen in the joint proposal by the US, Switzerland, Australia and Canada that was submitted to the WTO on 4 October 2001[3]. In sharp contrast to the proposal of developing countries, this proposal stated that the TRIPs agreement "contributes to the availability of medicines"[4]. According to the US and its allies a ministerial declaration on the TRIPs agreement and public health should "recognise that strong, effective and balanced protection for intellectual property is a necessary incentive for research and development of life-saving drugs and, therefore, recognise that intellectual property contribute to public health globally[5]. The proposal also emphasised the flexibility of the TRIPs agreement.

9.2.3*c* Negotiating towards a ministerial declaration on TRIPs agreement and public health

Negotiations on pharmaceuticals IPRs in Doha were much less contested than initially anticipated. On 11 November 2001 it became more evident that the parties were aiming to find a solution within the parameters of the agreement. In particular, the parties negotiated on the extent to which the proposed declaration should cover public health as a whole or focus on specific problems such as pandemics[6]. On 12 November 2001 a new draft was issued and on 13 November the parties were close to an agreement[7]. During that time, other issues, such as anti-dumping, export

---

[1]. European Commission - DG Trade, A New Round for Harnessed, Equitable Globalisation (Brussels: October 2001)
[2]. European Parliament, European Parliament Resolution on the WTO Fourth Ministerial Conference (25 October 2001), document number: B5-091, 0692 and 0693/2001, paragraphs 26-28
[3]. WTO - Council for TRIPs, Preambular Language For Ministerial Declaration - Contribution From Australia, Canada, Japan, Switzerland and the United States (Geneva: 4 October 2001), document number: IP/C/W/313
[4]. Ibid.
[5]. Ibid.
[6]. WTO, Doha Ministerial 2001: Summary of 11 November 2001 (Geneva), electronic version
[7]. WTO, Doha Ministerial 2001: Summary of 12 and 13 November 2001, electronic versions; United States Trade Representative, USTR on Trade Related Intellectual Property - Background Press Conference: Fourth World Trade Organisation Ministerial Doha, Qatar (Washington DC: 12 November 2001); Francis Williams Guy de Jonquie`res, "Deal Close on Medicines and Patents", Financial Times (13 November 2001), p. 17

subsidies and market access in agriculture remained unresolved[1].

The meeting in Doha ended on 14 November 2001 with two distinct successes: China (and Taiwan) became a member of WTO, and a "green light" was given to the launch of a new round of trade negotiations, to be completed by January 2005. The agenda for the negotiations was outlined by two ministerial declarations: a main-text declaration, covering all WTO topics, including IPRs, and a detailed declaration on the TRIPs agreement and public health[2]. The latter is discussed below.

The ministerial declaration on the TRIPs agreement and public health includes two major parts. The first part (Art. 1-4) refers to the structural efficacy and the social legitimacy of the agreement. Aside from its "diplomatic" formulations, which emphasise the importance of public health concerns, the declaration suggests that the TRIPs agreement is flexible enough to accommodate measures aimed at promoting public health and access to medicines. In other words, the declaration re-affirms the legitimacy of the TRIPs agreement, rather than stating that it is irrelevant in times of health crises. In this respect the declaration is much closer to the primary goal of the advanced pharmaceutical industry and to the position of developed countries.

The second part of the declaration (Art. 5-7) provides some operational clarification to the provisions in the agreement that relate to pharmaceutical IPRs. Inevitably, these clarifications lead to a temporary reduction in the protection of patented medicines. Specifically, Art. 5(b, c) allows WTO members to use compulsory licenses, without pre-conditions, in times of national emergency (to be determined by each and every member)[3]. Art. 5d re-affirms the right of WTO members to adopt the principle of international exhaustion, i.e. to deal with the parallel importation of patented medicines[4]. The declaration also acknowledges that countries with insufficient manufacturing capabilities would not be able to use the tool of compulsory licenses (that would allow local companies to manufacture original patented drugs). It instructs the council for the TRIPs agreement to find an expeditious solution to this problem by the end of 2002[5]. Finally, Art. 7 of the declaration grants LDCs an additional period of ten years to implement the

---

[1]. "Deal Close on Medicines and Patents", Financial Times, 13 November 2001, p. 17

[2]. WTO, Ministerial Declaration - Adopted on 14 November 2001, document number WT/MIN(01)/DEC/1; WTO, Ministerial Declaration on the TRIPs Agreement and Public Health - Adopted on 14 November 2001, document number WT/MIN(01)/DEC/2

[3]. WTO ministerial declaration on the TRIPs Agreement and public health

[4]. Ibid.

[5]. Ibid.

agreement (January 2016)[1].

The ministerial declaration on the TRIPs agreement was widely perceived as a victory of developing countries and NGOs over the powerful and influential pharmaceutical MNCs. The headlines were quite melodramatic; for example, "how activists outmanoeuvred drug makers in WTO deal" (Wall Street Journal Europe, 15 November 2001), and "declaration on patent rules cheers developing nations" (Financial Times, 15 November 2001)[2]. That was also the approach of developing countries and NGOs[3].

The advanced pharmaceutical industry welcomed the declaration in a manner that was more "politically correct" than genuine. All the statements released by the leading pharma organisations - EFPIA, the IFPMA and PhRMA (the US-based organisation) - focused on the recognition that the TRIPs agreement is a legitimate tool for developing new medicines and for promoting public health"[4]. The industry ignored the possible implications of the declaration on patented pharmaceuticals, or at best, downplayed its significance[5]. The industry's perception of the outcome in Doha is best described by the director of the IFPMA:

> Representatives of some governments and NGOs sought to effectively take the TRIPs agreement out of the WTO; however, the consensus opinion rejected that counterproductive approach[6].

Developed countries also expressed their satisfaction with the declaration. Like the advanced pharmaceutical industry, both the EU and the US emphasised the importance of the TRIPs agreement to public health and access to medicines[7]. The EU argued that " the adoption of the ministerial declaration on TRIPs and Public

---

[1]. WTO ministerial declaration on the TRIPs Agreement and public health

[2]. Helene Cooper, Geoff Winestock, "How Activists Outmanoeuvred Drug Makers in WTO Deal", Wall Street Journal Europe (15 November 2001), p. 6; Frances Williams, "Declaration on Patent Rules Cheers Developing Countries", Financial Times (15 November 2001), p. 11

[3]. Ibid.; For the response of NGOs see: Medecins Sans Frontieres (MSF), Green Light to Put Public Health First at WTO Ministerial Conference in Doha - Joint Statement by MSF, Oxfam, Third World Network, Consumers Project on Technology, Consumers International, etc. (Doha: 14 November 2001)

[4]. EFPIA, Pharmaceutical Industry Statement Regarding Doha Political Declaration on TRIPs Agreement and Public Health (Brussels: 14 November 2001); PhRMA, WTO Doha Declaration Reaffirms Value of Intellectual Property Protection (Washington DC: 14 November 2001)

[5]. IFPMA, The Research-Based Pharmaceutical Industry Agrees with the Doha WTO Ministers that Intellectual Property Protection is Vital to Trade, Access and Innovation (Geneva: 14 November 2001)

[6]. IFPMA, Statement on the Ministerial Declaration on TRIPs and Public Health, 14 November 2001

[7]. European Commission - DG Trade, Outcome of WTO Ministerial Conference in Doha: Comprehensive Assessment of Results for the European Union (Brussels: 19 November 2001), p. 4; For the position of the US see: United States Trade Representative , USTR Fact Sheet Summarising Results from WTO Doha Meeting (Washington DC: 14 November 2001)

Health is an indication that the WTO is supportive of public health matters and that intellectual property is part of the solution to the tension between public health objectives and the interests of private companies"[1].

9.2.3*d* The significance of the Doha declaration to the advanced pharmaceutical industry – short term losers; long term gainers

The meeting in Doha produced two major results that are relevant to the TRIPs agreement and to its pharmaceutical intellectual-property agenda. (1) the level of intellectual property protection granted to pharmaceutical products was eroded (e.g. allowing for the free use of compulsory licenses and parallel imports). (2) the meeting in Doha established that pharmaceutical IPRs are an integral part of the TRIPs agreement, and in turn, part of the WTO.

At first glance these two results seem mutually supportive, i.e. that in order for pharmaceutical IPRs to remain part of the TRIPs agreement, their level of protection should be reduced. In fact, they are not.

Despite the temporary erosion in the protection of patented drugs, the pharmaceutical intellectual property agenda of the TRIPs agreement is still highly protective and demanding. For example, notwithstanding the Doha declaration, developing countries are required to follow the time-table outlined in the agreement (year 2000). By now, these countries should have a fully operational patent system in place (including in pharmaceuticals), with twenty years of protection and extensive monopoly rights.

Over the longer run the intellectual property agenda established by the TRIPs agreement is even more tilted towards the interest of the advanced pharmaceutical industry. Before the meeting in Doha pharmaceutical IPRs were scrutinised, not only by developing countries and NGOs but also by the media[2]. In turn, the declaration of Doha reduced the level of protection granted to pharmaceutical IPRs to its lowest point since the formation of the WTO.

However, that pharmaceutical IPRs remain an integral part of the TRIPs agreement and of the WTO is highly important for the advanced pharmaceutical industry. By their own admission, developing countries and NGOs acknowledge that the TRIPs agreement and its pharmaceutical intellectual property agenda do not now

---

[1]. European Commission, Outcome of WTO Ministerial Conference in Doha, 19 November 2001, p. 4

[2]. See the case of South Africa and patentable AIDS medicines and the case of Cipro and anthrax

obstruct efforts to promote public health and access to medicines. In other words, they essentially terminated the damaging equation according to which pharmaceutical IPRs equal the inability to provide medicines to the poor and weak citizens of developing and least-developed countries. By doing so, developing countries and NGOs put the advanced pharmaceutical industry in a much more comfortable negotiating position on pharmaceutical IPRs in the future. That would be particularly true if the widespread epidemics that now hit entire populations, such as in the sub-Saharan region, would not be contained, or possibly even become worse. In that case the industry could ask for the upgrading of the TRIPs agreement using the argument that a weak international system of pharmaceutical IPRs does not help to cure wide-spread epidemics.

9.3 Implications of the thesis findings and suggestions for further research

Primarily, the thesis suggests that the international political-economy of IPRs can increase our understanding of the ways in which IPRs are established, managed and exploited at the regional and international levels. Arguably, the political-economy of IPRs is a necessary stage between the economic study of IPRs and the legal interpretation of such rights. The reason is that placing IPRs in a political context enables us to understand the process by which economic interests are translated into legal realities.

An IPE framework that is based on interest groups and international systemic outcomes treats the field of IPRs as an ongoing battlefield of interests, between those who create knowledge on the one hand and those who consume it on the other. Accordingly, it does not take the international system of IPRs for granted. Rather it explores and unveils the political route by which such a system is constituted and associates its outcome to the particular interests of different groups.

Consider for example the debate about the patenting of life (for instance, whether genetic-engineering techniques for isolating embryonic stem-cells or for cloning may be patentable)[1]. Economists would have to consider the consequences of obtaining a patent monopoly on such a sensitive and unique element (the same applies to the patenting of genes or proteins in the future). A legal perspective would focus, inter alia, on the definitional differences between discoveries (non-patentable)

[1]. Meera Louis, Antonio Regalado, "Ethics Stand in the Way of Patents", The Wall Street Journal Europe (21 August 2001); Sabra Chartrand, "Patent on Cloning may Cover People", Herald Tribune (27 June 2000); David Firn, "Welcome for New Gene Patent Rules", Financial Times (8 January 2001)

and inventions (patentable) in this field. An IPE approach would look at the different interests (economic, political, social and ethical) motivating the debate over life-patenting. It would explore the manner in which these interests are translated into collective action, as well examine the international institutional process (TRIPs agreement, Art. 27.3b) through which the debate is managed and concluded. In doing so, an IPE, interest-based, framework would add invaluable insight into the essence of the debate and its implications on the entire field of IPRs.

More importantly, by politicising the study of IPRs it is possible to place them in a much broader context. Here, IPRs would become highly relevant to the old cliche of "knowledge equals power". The politics of IPRs provide a concrete example to the manner in which the ownership and control over knowledge is legally translated to the monopolistic behaviour that affects our lives in almost every aspect.

Looking at the international trade arena as a whole, the research finds considerable risk in including agreements that are not based on trade-liberalisation (or even on some form of "benign" mercantilism) under a WTO framework. In this regard the TRIPs agreement is highly problematic. Contrary to other WTO agreements which define what member countries should refrain from doing, particularly in terms of barriers to trade, the TRIPs agreement does exactly the opposite. It provides a rather accurate prescription for what countries ought to be doing, i.e. raises the level of protection granted to IPRs, and therefore leaves little space for manoeuvre and interpretation. Consequently any attempt to resolve the ongoing north-south tensions is based either on making the agreement more general and vague, or by redefining its specific provisions in order to make them less contested. It is quite plausible that every adjustment in the global level of IP protection, be it upwards or downwards, would require WTO members to redefine the relevant provisions in the TRIPs agreement. The ministerial declaration in Doha is one example in which specific provisions in the agreement were re-defined in order to make them more internationally balanced

Furthermore, and as discussed previously, the research suggests that the WTO is not necessarily the optimal institution for the management of IPRs. Evidently, the different mechanisms of the WTO did not reduce the tension between developed and developing countries in this field. In the case of pharmaceuticals, the dispute settlement mechanism of the WTO was ultimately used by developed countries as a tool for enforcing and exploiting the different provisions of the TRIPs agreement. As a result, developing and least developed countries sought to exclude

pharmaceutical IPRs from the dispute settlement mechanism. In other words, it became clear that in order to reduce the inherent north-south tensions built into the TRIPs agreement, member countries had to rely on political solutions (negotiations) rather than on the WTO day-to-day institutional process.

Considering other aspects, the thesis used an interest-based approach in order to explain IPRs, rather than using the field of IPRs as a way of explaining interest-group behaviour. Nevertheless, the thesis also made a small contribution in this regard. For one, European IP-based interest groups consider the regional level as vitally important to decisions concerning IPRs, in terms of internal legislation and the conduct of international IP agreements. The research highlighted the complex European decision-making processes in this field. Dejure the EU and its member states are jointly competent to conclude international negotiations on IPRs. Defacto the European Commission plays a prominent role in forming and executing the intellectual property objectives and negotiating strategies of the EU. This in turn implies that regional collective action is essential to the field of IPRs, hence the importance of EFPIA.

That pharmaceutical MNCs maintain their voice and influence, both formally and operationally, is also important to our understanding of the relationship between different interest-group players. Moreover, the way in which the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe and its IP allies organised and operated in order to obtain their IP goals may be used as a model for assessing the operations of international alliances in other areas.

Certain issues concerning the research itself require further investigation. First, there is a need to understand the process which led developing and least developed countries to "re-discover" the problems embodied in the TRIPs agreement. The thesis has shown that, during the Uruguay Round negotiations and as at the end of 1998, developing and least developed countries had serious reservations about the agreement. It is, thus, particularly interesting to explain why these countries reduced their opposition to TRIPs, at least officially, during the interim period of 1996 to 1998.

Secondly, in order to obtain a more accurate and complete picture of the TRIPs agreement and pharmaceuticals, it is also essential to focus on the advanced pharmaceutical industry in the US. The industry in the US is one of the most influential actors in the field of IPRs, and its contribution to the creation and preservation of the TRIPs agreement during this period is particularly important.

Thirdly, it is necessary to identify the factors leading, to what would appear to be, the divergence of views between the Commission and the European Parliament, as of 1999. For instance, we can evaluate the extent to which the allocation of European lobbying efforts by the advanced pharmaceutical industry in Europe (prima-facie the industry put greater emphasis on lobbying the Commission) affected the IP views of these two bodies.

As to researching the field in general, it is crucial to learn the behaviour of other IP-dependent groups, such as the software, music and film industries. This would allow one to assess the goals, strategies and operations of the IP-based industry as a whole.

Equally interesting is the intensifying debate about IPRs and the internet. Examples such as the patenting of the "one-click" method by the electronic book-shop giant Amazon.com, the ruling against the internet music company Napstar concerning copyright violations and the problem surrounding trademarks and e-commerce, demonstrate how complex this issues is[1]. Currently, the debate is confined to companies based in developed countries, i.e. it is not about north-south tensions. Hence, comparing 21st century arguments for and against internet IPRs with arguments concerning IP monopolies during the 19th century, can shed valuable light regarding the historical dynamics of IPRs[2].

Also, as described in the thesis, trademarks are a source of great market power, possibly even more so than patents. This unique and fascinating form of IPRs has traditionally been "sidelined" in comparison with the study of patents and copyrights. It requires further research.

Most importantly, the field of IPRs is truly multi-dimensional. It is a dynamic and constantly changing field, which has the capacity to affect political, economic, social and even ethical modes of behaviour. For researchers of social sciences it is a rich source of data, as well as a worthy challenge.

---

[1]. Louise Kehoe, "Amazon Defends 'One Click' Patent", Financial Times (23 October 1999);Patti Waldmeir, "Court Rules on Napstar Case Today", Financial Times (12 February 2001); James Boyle, "Whigs and Hackers in Cyberspace - Copyright Regulations Before the European Parliament Should be Treated as Sceptically as They Were by the Victorians", Financial Times (12 February 2001); The Economist, "Big Music Fights Back" (16th-22nd June 2001), pp. 67-68; David Ignatius, "Patents and Lawyers Pose the Latest Problem for Cyberspace" Herald Tribune (20 March 2000), p. 8.

[2]. For a review of the patent controversy in the 19th Century see: Penrose and Machlup, 1950, op.cit.

Annex 1 - Interviews

Industry

26 October 1998 - **Mr. Alan Hunter, Director of Law and Intellectual Property, Association of British Pharmaceutical Industry (ABPI); Place of interview: London, England**

28 October 1998 - **Mr. Terry Crowther, Director, European Patent Operations, Lilly; Place of interview: Surrey, England**

16 November 1998 - **Mr. Bill Tyrrell, European Patent Attorney, Corporate Intellectual Property, SmithKline Beecham; Place of interview: Brentford Middlesex, England**

25 November 1998 - **Dr. Alan Hesketh, Manager of Global Intellectual Property, GlaxoWelcome; Place of interview: Greenford Middlesex, England**

26 November 1998 - **Mr. David Wood, Director, European Patents Department, Pfizer; Place of interview: London, England**

6 January 1999 - **Mr. Manual Campolini, Manager, International Intellectual Property & Environment Division, European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations (EFPIA); Place of interview: Brussels, Belgium**

5 February 1999 - **Ms. Lynne Sailor, Public Policy Consultant (freelance), Pfizer; Place of interview: London, England**

15 February 1999 - **Dr. John Beton, Consultant Patent Attorney (Retired from ICI), Chairman of TRIPs Workgroup, Union of Industrial and Employers' Confederation of Europe (UNICE); Place of interview: Maidenhead, England**

31 August 1999 - **Second interview with Mr. Bill Tyrrell, SmithKline-Beecham; Place of interview: Brentford Middlesex, England**

31 August 1999 - **Second interview with Dr. Alan Hesketh, GlaxoWelcome; Place of interview: Greenford Middlesex, England**

16 November 1999 - **Dr. Harvey E. Bale, Director, International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers and Associations (IFPMA); Place of interview: Geneva, Switzerland**

18 November 1999 - **Mr. Brian A. Yorke, Head of Corporate Intellectual Property, Novartis; Place of interview: Basel, Switzerland**

24 November 1999 - **Second interview with Mr. Terry Crowther, Lilly; Place of interview: Surrey, England**

31 May 2000 - **Dr. Brigit Reiter, Director, Pharmaceutical Law, Patent and Trademarks, Verband Forchender Arzneimittelhersteller (VFA), by telephone and email**

13 June 2000 - **Mr. Weiler, European Affairs, Verband Forchender Arzneimittelhersteller (VFA), by telephone**

13 June 2000 - **Dr. Dieter Laudien, Director of Patents Division, Boheringer-Ingelheim (also director of VFA's Patents Committee), by email**

Government

European Commission

6 January 1999 - **Mr. Pascal Leardini, Directorate E (Free Movement of Information, Intellectual Property, the Media, Data Protection) , DG Internal Market; Place of interview: Brussels, Belgium**

30 August 2000 - **Ms. Gunaelius, Directorate E – Intellectual Property Section, DG Internal Market, by telephone**

30 August 2000 - **Mr. Stephan Beslier, Directorate M – Intellectual Property, DG Trade, by telephone**

31 August 2000 - **Ms. Nina Hvid, Directorate M – Intellectual Property, DG Trade, by telephone**

Germany

8 August 2000 - **Mr. Clause Peter Leier, Directorate General V, External Economic Policy and European Integration Policy, Federal Ministry of Economics and Technology, by Telephone**

9 August 2000 - **Mr. Karchler, Patent Section, Trade Law Division, Federal Ministry of Justice, by telephone**

10 August 2000 - **Mr. Clause Rudolff Schaffer, Industrial Property Section, Trade Law Division, Federal Ministry of Justice, by telephone**

United Kingdom

2 November 1998 - **Mr. Paul Hawker, Director of WTO Unit, Trade Policy Directorate, Department of Trade and Industry; Place of interview: London, England**

1 September 1999 - **Second interview with Mr. Mr. Paul Hawker, DTI, Place of interview: London, England**

3 September 1999 - **Mr. Karl Whitfield, TRIPs Division, Intellectual Property Policy Division, Patent Office; Place of interview: Newport - South Wales, England**

31 May 2000 - **Mr. Paul Hawker, DTI , by telephone**

International Organisations

World Trade Organization

16 November 1999 - **Mr. Adrian Otten, Director Intellectual Property and Investment Division; Place of interview: Geneva Switzerland**

16 November 1999 - Mr. **Yair Shiran, Deputy Permanent Representative to the WTO; Place of interview: Geneva, Switzerland**

17 November 1999 - **Mr. Matthijs Geuze, Counsellor, Intellectual Property Division and Secretary to TRIPs Council; Place of interview: Geneva, Switzerland**

World Intellectual Property Organization
15 November 1999 - **Mr. Nuno Carvalho, Senior Legal Officer, Global Intellectual Property Issues Division; Place of interview: Geneva, Switzerland**

15 November 1999 - **Mr. Richard Owens, Director of Global Intellectual Property Issues Division; Place of interview: Geneva, Switzerland**

Bibliography

Abbott, F. M. "Protecting First World Assets in the Third World: Intellectual Property In the GATT Multilateral Framework", Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law, vol.22:4 (1989), pp. 689-744

Abbott, F. M. "The Enduring Enigma of TRIPs: A Challenge for the World Trading System - Editorial", Journal Of International Economic Law, vol.1:4 (1998), pp. 497-521

Abbott, F. M. "First Report (Final: 1997) to the Committee on International Trade Law of the International Law Association on the Subject of Parallel importation", Journal of International Economic Law, vol.1:4 (1998), pp. 607-636

Ager, B., Director General EFPIA. TRIPsII - Millennium Round, Circular Addressed to Members of EFPIA Intellectual Property Committee (Brussels: EFPIA, 11 September 1998)

Ager, B., Director General EFPIA. TRIPsII - Millennium Round - Update (Brussels: EFPIA, 13 October 1999)

Aizenberg, A. "Teva CEO: In 1999 We Have Established Our Position as the World's Leading Generic Company (Hebrew Translation)", Maariv (Tel-Aviv: 15 February 2000)

Almeida. R. P. "The 'New' Intellectual Property Regime and its Economic Impact on Developing Countries", in: Liberalization of Services and Intellectual Property n the Uruguay Round, ed. G, Sacerdoti (University Press Fribourg, Switzerland, 1990) pp. 74-113

Andersen S. S., Eliassen A. K., ed. Making Policy in Europe (London: Sage, 1993)

Andrews, L. E. "Bayer's Antibiotics Adds to Its Woes", International Herald Tribune (19 October 2001), p.14

Armitage A. R. "U.S. Developments: Crossroads for a Patent System" News - Patents and Trademarks: Developments in Industrial Property Rights, vol.21 (January 1992), pp. 10-13

Arrow, K. Social Choice and Individual Values (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1951)

Arrow, K. "Economic Welfare and the Allocation of Resources for Invention", in: The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity: Economic and Social Factors, ed. National Bureau of Economic Research (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1962) pp. 609-626

Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry. Pharmaceutical Industry Issues (London: ABPI, 1996)

Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry. Structures and Plans Update (London: ABPI, April 1998)

Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry. ABPI Statement on Proposals to NICE (London: ABPI, 3 February 1999)

Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry. Press Release: New PPRS Signed (London: 21 July 1999)

Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry. ABPI 1999/2000 Handbook (London: ABPI 2000)

Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry. Press Release: Pharmaceutical Task Force: First Meeting (London: ABPI, 13 April 2000)

Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry. Press Release: 'Tough Negotiations' Promised on PPRS by Industry (London: ABPI, 14 July 2000)

Association of the British Pharmaceutical Industry. Press Release: Progress on Government Pharmaceutical Industry Competitiveness Task Force (London: ABPI, 14 July 2000)

Bachrach, P., Baratz, M., "The Two Faces of Power", American Political Science Review, vol.56 (1962), pp. 947-952

Bailey, M.T. "Do Physicists Use Case Studies? Thoughts on Public Administration Research", in: Public Administration Review, vol:52:4, (1992), pp. 47-54

Balance, R., Pog'any, J., Forstner H. The World's Pharmaceutical Industries, ed. United Nations Industrial Development and Organisation (UNIDO) (Vermont: Edward Elgar, 1992)

Bale, H., Director General, IFPMA. "The Conflicts Between Parallel Trade and Product Access and Innovation: The Case of Pharmaceuticals", Journal of International Economic Law, vol.1:4, pp. 637-653 (1998)

Barzel, Y. "Optimal Timing of Innovation", The Review of Economics and Statistics, vol.50 (August 1968), pp. 348-355

Bayer AG. Canadian Government Acknowledges Patent Protection for Cipro (Leverkusen, Germany: 23 October 2001)

Bayer AG. Press Release: Bayer, NHS Complete Cipro Agreement: Americans Assured of Ample Supplies of Cipro to Combat War on Bioterrorism (Leverkusen, Germany: 25 October 2001)

Baynon, K. "Feeling Confident in the Countdown for Patent Expiry", SCRIP Magazine (January 2000)

BBC News. Anthrax Drug Sparks Row over Patent (20 October 2001), Electronic Version

Beck, R. L. "Competition for Patent Monopolies", Research in Law and Economics, vol.3 (1981), pp. 91-110

Beier. F., Schricker G., ed. GATT or WIPO? New Ways on the International Protection of Intellectual Property Rights (Munich: VCH, 1989)

Bentham, J. "A Manual of Political Economy", in: The Collected Works of Jeremy Bentham, ed. J. Bowring, vol.III (Edinburgh: 1842)

Beresford, B. "Drugs Giants Prepare for War," The Guardian (6 March 2001)

Beton, J. The Importance of Third Implantation of TRIPs (Zeneca plc, 12 November 1987)

Beton, J., Saylor, L. "Why the TRIPs Agreement", Intellectual Property and International Trade, ed. International Chamber of Commerce (Paris: ICC, 1996), pp. 12-17

Beton, J. Aide Memoire: Implementation of TRIPs and the New Trade Round - Visits by UNICE and IPC to WTO, WIPO and the Commission, 19-21 October 1998 (London: 30 October 1998)

BEUC, Access to Medicines in the Developing World, (Brussels: 19 December 2000

Blakeney, M. Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights: A concise Guide to the TRIPs Agreement (London: Sweet and Maxwell, 1996)

Blakeney, M. "What is Traditional Knowledge? Why Should it be Protected? Who Should Protect It? For Whom ?: Understanding the Value Chain", in: Round Table on Intellectual Property and Traditional Knowledge - 1 and 2 November 1999 (Geneva: WIPO - International Bureau, 6 October 1999)

Bolkestein, F., European Commissioner for Internal Market. Speech: The Protection of Industrial Property In Europe and Its Place in the World (Alicante: 29 May 2000)

Bond R. S., Lean, D. F. Sales, Promotion and Product Differentiation in Two Prescription Drug Markets (Washington DC: Federal Trade Commission, 1977)

Booth, J. "Asian Nations Remain Split Before WTO talks", Wall Street Journal Europe (8 November 2001), p. 3

Bossche, P. "The European Community and the Uruguay Round Agreements", in: Implementing the Uruguay Round, ed. A. O. Sykes, J. H Jackson (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1997), pp. 23-102

Boyle, J. "Whigs and Hackers in Cyberspace - Copyrights Regulations Before the European Parliament Should be Treated as Sceptically as They Were by the Victorians", Financial Times (12 February 2001)

Braithwaite, J., Drahos, P. Global Business Regulation (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000)

Brueckmann, A. "Intellectual Property Protection in The European Community," Intellectual Property Rights in Science, Technology, and Economic Performance, ed. Francis W. Rushing, Carole G. Brown (Boulder, San Francisco: Westview Press, 1990), pp. 291-310

Buchanan J. M., Tullock, G. The Calculus of Consent: Logical Foundations of Constitutional Democracy (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1962)

Buchanan, J. M. "Constitutional Restrictions on the Power of Government", in: The Theory of Public Choice II, ed. J. M. Buchanan, R. D. Tollison (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1984)

Bundesverband der Pharmazeutischen Industrie. Pharmaceutical Data 98 (Frankfurt: BPI, 1998)

Burstall, M.L., Senior, I. S. T. Undermining Innovation: Parallel trade in prescription Medicines (London: IEA Health and Welfare Unit, 1992)

Business Software Alliance. 1998 Global Software Piracy Report (BSA, May 1999)

Campolini, M., Manager of Intellectual Property and Environment, EFPIA. Millennium Round and TRIPs Implementation, Letter Addressed to Mr. Jerome Chauvin, UNICE (Brussels: 10 November 1998)

Canadian Department of Health. News Release - Health Canada and Bayer, Inc Confirm Supply Agreement for Ciprofloxacin Hydrochloride (22 October 2001)

Chall'u, P. "The consequences of pharmaceutical product patenting", World Competition, vol.15:2 (1991)

Chamberlin, E. H. The Theory of Monopolistic Competition, 5th ed. (Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1947)

Chartrand S. "Patent on Cloning may Cover People", Herald Tribune (27 June 2000)

Chin, J. C, Grossman, G. M., "Intellectual Property Rights and North-South Trade", in :The Political Economy Of International Trade, ed. R. Jones, A. Krueger (Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1990), pp. 90-197

Colitt R. "Brazil and Roche Agree Deal on Aids Drug Price Cut After Threat to Patent", Financial Times (1 September 2001)

Collie, L. "Business Lobbying in the European Community: the Union of Industrial and Employers' Confederation of Europe", in: Lobbying in the European Community, ed. J. Richardson, S. Mazey (Oxford University Press, 1993), pp. 213-226

Commission of the European Communities, Economic Advisory Group. The Community's Pharmaceutical Industry (Brussels: 1985)

Commission of the European Communities, "Agreement relating to Community patents - Done at Luxembourg on 15 December 1989" Official Journal of the European Community, (OJ) L401 (30 December 1989), pp. 1-27.

Commission of the European Communities. Impediments to Parallel Trade in Pharmaceuticals Within the European Community (Brussels: 1992)

Commission of the European Communities. Promoting Innovation Through Patents - Green Paper on the Community Patent System in Europe (Brussels: 1997)

Commission of the European Communities. Green Paper - Combating Counterfeiting and Piracy in the Single Market (Brussels: 15 October 1998), Document Number COM(98) 569 Final

Commission of the European Communities. Green Paper on Copyright and the Challenge of Technology: Copyright Issues Requiring Immediate attention (Brussels: 1988)

Commission of the European Communities. Communication from the Commission to the Council and the European Parliament - The EU approach to the Millennium Round (Brussels: 8 July 1999), Document Number (Com(1999)331-C5-0155/1999-1999/2149(COS))

Commission of the European Communities. Qualified Majority Voting: Common Commercial Policy, Inter-Governmental 2000 Conference, Nice (December 2000)

Commission of the European Communities. Legal Issues Related to Compulsory Licensing Under the TRIPs Agreement (Brussels: 2001)

Commission of the European Communities. Questions on TRIPs and Data Exclusivity - an EU Contribution (Brussels: 2001)

Commission of the European Communities. Review of the Provisions of Article 27.3(b) of the TRIPS Agreement - Draft Communication by the European Communities and Their Member States on the Relationship Between the Convention on Biodiversity and the TRIPs Agreement - Submitted by the Commission to the Article 133 Committee (Brussels: 23 February 2001)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Internal Market. Special Sectoral Report - Industrial Property (Brussels: October 1998)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade. The European Union and the Protection of Intellectual Property (Brussels: DG Trade website: www.europa.eu.int/comm/dgs/trade/index_en.htm, May 1999, October 1998)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade. Press Release: European Union Launches WTO Panel against Canada for Insufficient Patent Protection (Brussels: 12 November 1998) Document Number IP/98/989

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade. EC Approach to Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property, (DG Trade website: www.europa.eu.int/comm/dgs/trade/index_en.htm, May 1999)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade. Multilateral & International Trade Issues - International Protection for Intellectual Property Rights - Overview (DG Trade website: www.europa.eu.int/comm/dgs/trade/index_en.htm, November 1999)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade. Multilateral issues - Intellectual Property - Comments on Transatlantic Consumer Dialogue on 10-12 February 2000 - Recommendations on Intellectual Property Rights and Access to Medicines (Brussels: February 2000)
Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade. Seattle Conference Preparation: EC Approach to Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property (Brussels: April 2000)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade, Multilateral & International Trade Issues - International Protection for Intellectual Property Rights - Intellectual Property Rights are Valuable and Must be Protected (DG Trade website: www.europa.eu.int/comm/dgs/trade/index_en.htm, June 2000)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade. The Reform of Article 133 by the Nice Treaty - The Logic of Parallelism (DG Trade website: www.europa.eu.int/comm/dgs/trade/index_en.htm, December 2000)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade, A new Round for Harnessed, Equitable Globalisation (Brussels: October 2001)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade. Towards Better Recognition of Intellectual Property Rights (Brussels: October 2001)

Commission of the European Communities - DG Trade. Outcome of WTO Ministerial Conference in Doha: Comprehensive Assessment of Results for the European Union (Brussels: 19 November 2001)

Cookson, C. "Another Golden Year in Prospect", Financial Times, Global Business Outlook (13 January 1998)

Cooper, H., Zimmerman, R., McGinley, L. "Drugs Maker's Fight For Patent Rights Put Them In a Vice", The Wall Street Journal Europe (5 March 2001)

Cooper, H., Winestock, G. "How Activists Outmanoeuvred Drug Makers in WTO Deal", Wall Street Journal Europe (15 November 2001), p. 6

Cooter, R., Ulen, T., ed. Law and Economics (London: Glenview, 1988)

Cornish, W. R. Intellectual Property Rights: Patents, Copyrights, Trademarks and Allied Rights, 4th ed. (London: Sweet&Maxwell, 1999)

Correa, C. M. Intellectual Property Rights, the WTO and Developing Countries (New York: Zed Books T, 2000)

Corrigan, T. "Stocks in US Drug Groups Catch a Cold", Financial Times (26 January 1999), p.24

Council of the European Communities. Council Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92 of 18 June 1992 Concerning the creation of Supplementary Protection Certificate for Medicinal Products (18 June 1992)

Council of the European Union, Council Regulation (EC) No 3286/94 of 22 December 1994 laying down Community procedures in the field of the common commercial policy in order to ensure the exercise of the Community's rights under international trade rules, in particular those established under the auspices of the World Trade Organisation (Brussels: December 1994)
Council of the European Union. Council Regulation (EC) No 40/94 of 20 December 1993 on the Community trade mark (Brussels: 20 December 1994)

Council of the European Union. Agreement on Trade, Development and Cooperation Between the European Community and its Member States, of the one part, and the Republic of South Africa, of the other part (Brussels: 9 July 1999), Document Number 8731/99

Council of the European Union. Exhaustion of Trade Mark Rights (Brussels: 28 February 2000), Document Number 6720/00

Council of the European Union - Enlargement Group. Enlargement - Preparation of the Next Accession Conferences at Deputy Level with Cyprus Hungary, Poland, Estonia, the Czech Republic and Slovenia - Annex Draft (3 March 2000), Ref. ELARG 29, Document Number 6584/00

Council of the European Union. Parallel Imports/Exhaustion of Trade Mark Rights (Brussels: 5 May 2000), Document Number 8052/00

Council of the European Union. List of Committees and Working Parties involved in the Council's Preparatory Work (Brussels: 16 May 2000)

Cowles, M. G. "The Changing Architecture of Big Business", in: Collective Action in the European Union, ed. J. Greenwood., M. Aspinwall (New York: Routledge, 1998) pp. 108-125.

Dasgupta, P., Stiglitz, J. Industrial Structure and the Nature of Innovation Activity", The Economic Journal, vol.90:358 (June 1980), 266-293

Davies, W. The Pharmaceutical Industry - A Personal Study (London: Pergamon Press, 1967)

Degli, N. "Drug Companies put South Africa in the Dock", Financial Times (4 March 2001)

Degli, N., Pilling, N. "Drugs Groups Hope Courts will Remedy Broken Rights", Financial Times (5 March 2001)

Degli, N., Pilling, D. "Aids Patents Suit to be Halted", Financial Times (18 April 2001)

Department of Trade and Industry, United Kingdom. The UK and the World Trade Organisation: An Introduction to the Next Round (DTI, May 1999)

Department of Trade and Industry, United Kingdom. World Trade and International Trade Rules - Intellectual Property (8 December 2000)

Department for International Development, United Kingdom. White Paper on International Development - Eliminating World Poverty: Making Globalisation Work for the Poor (London: December 2000)

Diwan, I., Rodrik, D. Patents, Appropriate Technology, and North-South Trade, PPR Working Papers (Washington DC: The World Bank, 1989)

Doane, M. L. "TRIPS and International Intellectual Property Protection in An Age of Advancing Technology" American University Journal of International Law and Policy, vol.9:2 (1994), pp. 465-497

Doern, B. G. Global Change and Intellectual Property Agencies (New York: Pinter, 1998)

Downing, T., Branthwaite, A. "Marketing to Doctors - The Human Factor", SCRIP Magazine (March 1995)

Downs, A. An Economic Theory of Democracy (New-York: Harper and Row, 1957)

Dulforce, W. "EC Presents Patents Proposals to GATT", Financial Times (8 July 1988)

Dulforce, W., Montagon, P. "Montreal Trade Talks: Intellectual Property Talks Stalled", Financial Times (1 December 1998)

Dunleavy P. Democracy, Bureaucracy and Public Choice (London: Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1991)

Dyer, G., Warn, K. "Bayer Upset as Canada Overrides Patent Law", Financial Times (20 October 2001)

Dyer, G., Michaels, A. "A Bitter Pill for the Drug Makers", Financial Times (23 October 2001), p. 19

Eckstein, H. "Case Study and Theory in Political Science", In: Handbook of Political Science, vol. 1, Political Science: Scope and Theory, eds. Fred I. Greenstein, Nelson W. Polsby (Reading, Mass: Addison-Wesley, 1975)

Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia. Challenges and Opportunities of the New international Trade Agreements (Uruguay Round) for ESCWA Member Countries in Selected Sectors: Implications of WTO/TRIPs for Technology Transfer in the Pharmaceutical Industry (New York: United Nations, 1998)

Economic Council of Canada. Report on Intellectual and Industrial Property (Ottawa: January 1971)

(The) Economist. Warning Shots: India and America Fall Out" (London:9 May 1992).

Economist. A Survey of the Pharmaceutical Industry (London: 21-27 February 1998)

Economist. A Survey of Innovation in Industry (20-26 February 1999)

Economist. Balms for the Poor (14-20 August 1999), pp. 63-65

Economist. "Who Owns Your Genes?" in: The Human Genome - Survey (London: 1-7 July 2000)

Economist Science and Profit (London: 17-23 February 2001), pp.19-20

Economist. Drugs, Patents and Aids (London: 10-16 March 2001), pp. 43-44

Economist. Big Music Fights Back (London: 16-22 June 2001), pp 67-68

Edwards, C. D., Maintaining Competition - Requisites of Governmental Policy (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1949)

Eli Lilly and Company. 1997 Annual Report (Indianapolis, Indiana: Eli Lilly)

Emmert, F. "Intellectual Property in The Uruguay Round - Negotiating Strategies of the Western Industrialised Countries", Michigan Journal of International Law, vol. 11:1317 (Summer 1990),pp. 1317-1399

Engel, R.. L. "Patent Enforcement: the Uncertainties of Patent Litigation", in: The Economics of R&D Policy, ed. G. S. Tolley, J. F. Oehmke, J. H. Hodge (New York: Praeger, 1985), pp. 95-101

European Chemical Industry Council. The Chemical Industry Statement on TRIPs and the Environment (Brussels: CEFIC, October 1998)

European Chemical Industry Council. Annual Report 1999 (Brussels: CEFIC)

European Chemical Industry Council. Focus on CEFIC - Statutory Bodies (Brussels: CEFIC, 2000)

European Communities and their Member States, Working Group on the Interaction Between Trade and Competition Policy – Communication on the Relationship Between the Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights and Competition Policy, and Between Investment and Competition Policy (Brussels: 15 September 1998), Document Number 98-3720

European Communities and their Member States. Communication to the TRIPs Council: the Relationship Between the Provisions of the TRIPs Agreement and Access to Medicines (Brussels: 13 June 2001)

European Court of Justice. Opinion 1/94 of the Court of Justice: Competence of the Community to Conclude International Agreements Concerning Services and the Protection of Intellectual Property - Article 228(6) of the EC Treaty (Luxembourg: 15 November 1994)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Annual Report 1997 (Brussels: EFPIA)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Trademarks and the Centralised Registration System Procedures for Medical Products, Second Position Paper ((Brussels: EFPIA, August 1997)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Annual Report 1998 (Brussels: EFPIA)
European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. The Pharmaceutical Industry in Figures - Key Data 1999 Update (Brussels: EFPIA, 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. The Pharmaceutical Industry in Figures (Brussels: EFPIA, 1998)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. About the Industry - Intellectual Property (Brussels: EFPIA website: http://www.efpia.org, 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Activities and Accomplishments (Brussels: Brussels: EFPIA website: http://www.efpia.org, 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Structure and Organisation (Brussels: Brussels: EFPIA website: http://www.efpia.org, 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Position Paper: TRIPs and the Millennium Round (Brussels: EFPIA, June 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Position Statement - Korea: Trade Barriers to International Pharmaceuticals (Brussels: EFPIA, June 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. International Exhaustion Trademarks and Pharmaceuticals - Position Paper (Brussels: EFPIA, August 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Position Statement - Taiwan: Trade Barriers to International Pharmaceuticals (Brussels: EFPIA, September 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Position Paper: TRIPs and the Millennium Round (Brussels: EFPIA, October 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Press Release: The Pharmaceutical Industry is Contributing to Improve Healthcare in Developing Countries and Participates in Global Actions that Pave the Way for Better Global Pubic Health (Brussels: 23 November 1999)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Press Release: European Pharmaceutical Industry Disappointed by the WTO Panel Decision on the EU/Canada Patent Dispute (Brussels: 20 March 2000)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations Generic Working Group: Position Papers on Generic Substitution and Regulatory Data Protection (Brussels: EFPIA, June 2000)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Prodi at the EFPIA Meeting: "Products Better and Faster to Patients" (Brussels: EFPIA, 22 June 2000)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. "It Is Vital That the European Commission Moves Further Along the Market Liberalisation Route of the Pharmaceutical Sector", Says Jorge Gallardo, EFPIA President to Romano Prodi (Brussels: EFPIA: 22 June 2000)
European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Position Paper - TRIPs Article 39.3 (Protection of Undisclosed Data) - A critical Issue for the Continued Development of Safe and Innovative Medicines for Patients. (Brussels: EFPIA, November 2000)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Access to Medicines: the Right Policy Prescription (Brussels: EFPIA 2001)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Pharmaceutical Industry Welcomes Amicable Settlement Reached by All Parties in South African Court Case: "Patients Are Real Winners" (Brussels: EFPIA, 19 April 2001)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Position Paper - WTO Millennium Round (Brussels: EFPIA, July 2001)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations, 5 Common Misunderstandings About Patents, TRIPS, Compulsory licensing, Parallel Trade and Local Production (Brussels: EFPIA September 2001)

European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations. Pharmaceutical Industry Statement Regarding Doha Political Declaration on TRIPs Agreement and Public Health (Brussels: EFPIA, 14 November 2001)

European Generic Medicines Association. Position Paper - A Proposal to Include a Development and Testing Provision for Generic Medicines in National and EU laws (Brussels: EFA, July 2000)

European Parliament, Committee on External Economic Relations. Report on the World Trade Organisation (14 October 1996), Document Number A4-0320/96

European Parliament, External Trade Committee on Industry, Research and Energy. Report on the Communication from the Commission to the Council and to the European Parliament: The EU Approach to the WTO Millennium Round (COM(1999)331-C5-0155/1999-1999/2149(COS) (16 November 1999), Document Number A5-0062/1999; PE 231.700/fin

European Parliament, Committee on Research Technological Development and Energy. Report and Resolution on the Prospects of European Science and Technology Policy in the 21st Century (28 November 1996), Document Number A4-0376/96

European Parliament and the Council of the European Union. Directive 98/44/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union of July 6 July 1998 on the Legal Protection of Biological Inventions (6 July 1998)

European Parliament, Committee on Legal Affairs and Citizens' Rights. Report on the Green Paper on the Community Patent and the Patent System in Europe: Promoting Innovation through Patents (Com(97)0314-C4-0342/97) (28 October 1998)

European Parliament. European Parliament Resolution on the Communication from the Commission to the Council and to the European Parliament: The EU Approach to the WTO Millennium Round (COM(1999)331-C5-0155/1999-1999/2149(COS), (18 November 1999) Document Number A5-0062/1999

European Parliament. European Parliament Resolution on the WTO Fourth Ministerial Conference (25 October 2001) Document Number B5-091,0692 and 0693/2001

European Union. Consolidated Version of the Treaty Establishing the European Community (Luxembourg: 1997)

European Union - General Affairs Council. Extract from Press Release - Item WTO (29 October 2001), Document Number SN/7301

Evans, P., Walsh., J. The EIU guide to the New GATT (London: The Economist Intelligence Unit, 1994)

Evenson R. "Intellectual Property Rights, R&D, Inventions, Technology Purchase and Piracy in Economic Development: An International Comparative Study", in: Science and Technology: Lessons for Development Policy, ed. R. Evenson, G. Ranis (London: Intermediate Technology Publications, 1990), pp. 325-356

Faigen, N. "The Multinational Threat in the Generic Market", Scrip Magazine (April 1993), pp. 13-14

Feinberg, R. M., Rousslang, D.J. "The Economic Effects of Intellectual Property Rights Infringements", Journal of Business, vol. 63 (1990), pp. 79-90

Financial Times Survey. The World's Top Companies - Annual Review (28 January 1999)

Firn, D. "Welcome for New Gene Patent Rules", Financial Times (8 January 2001)

Frankel, J. "Selling to Doctors in Europe", Scrip Magazine (June 1993), pp. 26-29

Freudenheim, M. "The Media Business: Influencing Doctor's Orders", New York Times (17 November 1998)

Frieden A., J. "Invested Interests: The Politics of National Economic Policies in a World of Global Finance", International Organization, vol. 54:4 (Autumn 1991), pp. 425-454.

Frieden, A. J., Lake, E. D. International Political Economy (London: St. Martin's Press, 1995)

Frieden A. J., Rogowski, R. "The Impact of the International Economy on National Policies: An Analytical overview", in: Internationalization and Domestic Politics, ed. R. Keohane, H. Milner (Cambridge University Press, 1996), pp. 25-47

Frischtak, C. "The Protection of Intellectual Property Rights and Industrial Technology Development in Brazil", in: Intellectual Property Rights in Science, Technology, and Economic Performance, ed. F. W. Rushing, C. G. Brown (Boulder, San Francisco: Westview Press, 1990), pp. 61-98

Furniss, j. "The Profit Control System in The UK", in: Cost Containment, Pricing and Financing of Pharmaceuticals in the European Community - The Policy Maker's View, ed. E. Mossialos, C. Ranos, B. Able-Smith (London: LSE Health and Pharmetrica SA, 1994), pp. 311-320

Gadbaw, R. M., Richards, T. J. Intellectual Property Rights: Global Consensus, Global Conflict (Boulder: Westview Press, 1988)

Gallardo, J., President – EFPIA. Millennium Round, Letter Addressed to Sir Leon Brittan, Vice President European Commission (Brussels: 4 January 1998)

Gambardella, A. Science and Innovation (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995)

GATT. Suggestion by the United States for Achieving the Negotiations Objective (IPRs) (Geneva: 20 October 1987), Document Number MTN.GNG.NG11/W/14

GATT. Negotiating Group on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights Including Trade in Counterfeited Goods - Guidelines and Objectives Proposed by the European Community for the Negotiations on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (July 1988), Document Number MTN.GNG.NG11/W/26

GATT, Progress of Work in Negotiating Groups: Stock Taking (Geneva: 7 November 1991), Document Number MTN.TNC/W/89/Add.1

German Patent and Trade Mark Office. Patent and Trade Mark Office Registered More than 94,000 Patent Applications in 1999 - Inventiveness and Innovativeness Never More Productive (23 March 2000)

Gilbert, R. J., Newbery, G. D. "Preemptive Patenting and the Persistence of Monopoly", The American Economic Review, vol. 72:3 (June 1982), pp. 514-526

Gilifillan, C. Invention and the Patent System, Study for the U.S. Congress, Joint Economic Committee, 88th Congress, 2nd Session (Washington DC: 1964)

Gilmartin, V. R., Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Merck & Co Inc. The Impact of Economic and Political Factors on Pharmaceutical Innovation, CMR International Annual Lecture 1998 (London: CMR International, 14 July 1998)

GlaxoWellcome. Annual Review 1997 (1997)

GlaxoWellcome. Entering the Third Generation of Pharmaceutical R&D (London, 1998)

Gorlin, J., Levy, S. C. Views of the Intellectual Property Committee on the Uruguay Round Intellectual Property (TRIPs) Agreement (March 16th Hearing) - Presented to the Committee on Finance, United States Senate (Washington DC: IPC, 6 April 1994)

Gorlin, J., Levy, S. C., US Intellectual Property Committee. Comments Regarding US Preparations for the World Trade Organisation's Meeting, Fourth Quarter 1999 - Addressed to Mr. Frederick L. Montgomery, Chairman, Trade Policy Staff Committee, Office of the United States Trade Representative (Washington DC: IPC, 19 October 1998)

Gorlin, J. An Analysis of the Pharmaceutical Related Provisions of the WTO TRIPs (Intellectual Property) Agreement (London: Intellectual Property Institute, 1999)

Gould, D. M., Gruben, W. C. "The Role of Intellectual Property rights In Economic Growth", Journal of Development Economics, vol. 48 (1995), pp. 323-350

Grabowski, H., Vernon J. "Longer Patents for Lower Imitation Barriers: The 1984 Drug Act", The American Economic Review, vol.76:2 (May 1986), pp. 195-198

Grabowski, H., Vernon, J. "A New Look at the Returns and Risks to Pharmaceutical R&D", Management Science, vol. 36: 7 (1990)

Grabowski, H., Vernon, J. "Returns to R&D on New Drug Introduction in the 1980's", Journal of Health and Economics, vol.13 (1994)

Greenwood, J., Grote . J. R., Ronit, K. ed. Organised Interests and the European Community (London: Sage, 1992)

Greenwood, J., Ronit K. "Established and Emergent Sectors: Organised Interests at the European Level in the Pharmaceutical Industry and the New Biotechnologies", in: Organised Interests and the European Community, ed. J. Greenwood, J. R. Grote and K. Ronit (London: Sage, 1992), pp. 69-98

Greenwood, J. Representing Interests in the European Union: Sectors, Case Studies and Generalisations - Paper Prepared for the Panel on Organised Economic Interests and the European Union (Chicago: 31 March- 2 April 1994)

Greenwood, J. Representing Interests in the European Union: The Contribution of Case Study Methods, Paper Prepared for the Presentation at the XVIth World Congress of the International Political Science Association (Berlin: 21-25 August 1994)

Greenwood, J. "Pharma and Biotech: Virtues and Trends in EU Lobbying", in: Lobbying the European Union, ed. Van Schendelen R.H. Pedler (England: Dartmouth, 1994), pp. 183-198

Greenwood, J. Representing Interests in the European Union (New York: Macmillan Press, 1997)

Greenwood J., Aspinwall, M., ed. Collective Action in the European Union (New York: Routledge, 1998)

Griffith, V., Wrong, M. "Clinton and Blair Press for Free Access to Genetic Codes", Financial Times (15 March 2000)

Grossman, G. M., Shapiro C. "Counterfeit-Product Trade", American Economic Review, vol. 78:1 (March 1988), pp. 59-75

Grundman, E. H. "The Economic Arguments for Patents and Their Validity for Developing Countries", The Indian Economic Journal, vol.19:2 (1970), pp. 193-207
Gueze, M, Counsellor Intellectual Property Division, WTO. "Notifications, Compliance, Disputes and the In-Built Agenda" in: Financial Times Conference - Intellectual Property and Global Trade: TRIPs and a New WTO Round (London: FT, 30 September 1999)

Haagsma, A. "A view from the European Community", in: Intellectual Property Rights and Capital Formation in the Next Decade, ed. C. E. Walker, M. A. Bloomfield (New York: University Press of America, 1990), pp. 65-76

Haas, M. P. Saving the Mediterranean: The Politics of International Environmental Cooperation (New York: Columbia University Press, 1990)

Harris, G., Block, R. "Pharmaceutical Firms Withdraw South African HIV-Drug Case," The Wall Street Journal Europe (20 April 2001), p.3

Harris, G. "Drug Industry Find Its Gaffes in Africa Haunting it in the U.S", Wall Street Journal Europe (23 April 2001), pp. 1, 10

Helmsley, P., Delvin, J. "Management Views on Industry Issues, Pressure and Consultants", Scrip Magazine (June 1997)

Hindley, B. V. The Economic Theory of Patents, Copyrights, and Registered Industrial Designs: Background Study to the Report on Intellectual and Industrial Property (Ottawa: Economic Council Of Canada, 1971)

Hoe'n. E., Medecins Sans Frontieres. Statement from Medecins Sans Frontieres (MSF), Campaign for Access to Essential Medicines at the Health Issues Group – DG Trade (Brussels: 26 June 2000)

Hogerzeil, H. V. The Definition and Selection Process for an EDL (WHO: 27 October 2000), document number WHO/EDM/PAR

Hollon, F. M. "Direct-to-Consumer Marketing of Prescription Drugs: Creating Consumer Demand", Journal of American Medical Association, vol.27:4 (27 January 1999), pp. 382 384.

Holmer, F. A. "Direct -to-Consumer Prescription Drug Advertising Builds Bridge Between Patients and Physicians" Journal of American Medical Association (JAMA), vol. 281:4 (January 1997), pp. 380-382

Holyoak, J., Torremans, P. Intellectual Property Law (London: Butterworths, 1995)

Howse, R., Trebilcock, M. J., ed. The Regulation of International Trade (New York: Routledge, 1995)

Ignatius, D. "Patents and Lawyers Pose the Latest Problem for Cyberspace", Herald Tribune (20 March 2000), p. 8
IMF. International Trade Policies - The Uruguay Round and Beyond - Background Papers, World Economic and Financial Surveys, vol.2 (Washington, DC: IMF, 1994)

IMS Health. Press Release -IMS reports pharmaceutical promotion rose 16% in 1997, Plymouth Meeting (31 March 1998)

IMS Health. Press Release: U.S. Pharmaceutical Industry Spent More than 5.8$ Billion on Product promotion in 1998 (London: 21 April 1999)

IMS Health. Press Release: 1999 Direct to Consumer Prescription Drug Advertising in US Reaches $1.5 Billion for Twelve Months Through March (London: 7 June 1999)

IMS Health. Press Release: 1999 Direct to Consumer Prescription Drug Advertising in U.S. Reaches $905 Through June (London: 12 October 1999)

Inside US Trade. EU Withdraws TRIPs Compromise Proposal Opposed by Member States (26 October 2001)

Intellectual Property Committee (United States). GATT TRIPs Negotiations: A Status Report (Washington DC: IPC, 23 October 1991)

Intellectual Property Committee (United States). Principal Outstanding Issues in TRIPs (Washington DC: IPC, 24 November 1994).

Intellectual Property Committee (United States). Views of the Intellectual Property Committee on the Uruguay Round Intellectual Property (TRIPs) Agreement (Washington DC: IPC, April 1994)

International Chamber of Commerce. Intellectual Property and International Trade: A guide to the Uruguay Round TRIPs Agreement (Paris: ICC, 1996)

International Chamber of Commerce, Counterfeiting Intelligence Bureau. Counterfeiting Counterfeiting - A Guide to Protecting and Enforcing Intellectual Property Rights (Paris: ICC, 1997)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. Intellectual Property and the Pharmaceutical Industry: The IFPMA View (Geneva: IFPMA, 1989)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturer Associations. Intellectual Property: Patents and Pharmaceuticals - IFPMA Position (Geneva: IFPMA, February 1997)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. The Question of Patents (Geneva: IFPMA, 1998)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. IFPMA Position Paper: WTO Millennium Round (Geneva: IFPMA, 2 November 1999)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. IFPMA Administration and Objectives (Geneva: IFPMA website: www.ifpma.org, 2000)
International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. IFPMA Member Associations (Geneva: IFPMA website: www.ifpma.org, 2000)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. Mission of the International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association (Geneva: IFPMA website: www.ifpma.org, 2000)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. Main Areas of Activities (Geneva: IFPMA website: www.ifpma.org, 2000)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. Parallel Trade: A Recipe for Reducing Patients Access to Innovative and Quality Medicines (Geneva: IFPMA, 2000)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. TRIPs Council Special Session (Geneva: IFPMA, 21 September 2001)

International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations. The Research-Based Pharmaceutical Industry Agrees with the Doha WTO Ministers that Intellectual Property Protection is Vital to Trade, Access and Innovation (Geneva: IFPMA, 14 November 2001)

International Generic Pharmaceutical Alliance. Globalisation of Pharmaceuticals - Effects of Trade Agreements on Intellectual Property and Public Health: Oral Presentation by Greg Perrry, IGPA Co-Director at the WHO in Geneva (Brussels: IGPA, 13 October 1998)

INTERPAT. INTERPAT Statutes, as Accepted by the General Assembly (23 March 1998)

INTERPAT - General Assembly. INTERPAT Guidelines (25 March 1998)

INTERPAT. INTERPAT Work Groups, Paris Conference (16 - 20 May 1999)

Jackson, J. H. The World Trading System: Law and Policy of International Economic Relations, 2nd ed. (Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press, 1997)

Jackson, J. H. "Dispute Settlement and the WTO: emerging problems", in: From GATT to the WTO: The Multilateral Trading System in the New Millennium, ed. WTO Secretariat (Boston: Kluwer, 2000)

Jordan, M. "Brazil Threatens to Break Patent on Aids", The Wall Street Journal Europe (24 August 2001)

Kahn, A. E. "Fundamental Deficiencies of the American Economic Law", The American Economic Review, Vol.XXX :3 (September 1940),pp. 475-591

Katz , J. M. La Industria Farmaceutica Argentina, Estructuray Comportamiento, Documento de Trabajo, Instituto Torcuato Di Tella (Buenos Aires, Argentina: Centro de Investigaciones Economicas, July 1973)

Keidarnen (Japan)., UNICE (Western Europe)., Intellectual Property Committee (USA). Basic Framework of GATT Provisions on Intellectual Property: Statement of the Views of the European, Japanese and the United States Business Communities (June 1988)

Kehoe, L., Wolfe, R. "Intel Denies Conduct Stifled Competition", Financial Times (2 March 1999), p. 3

Kehoe, L. "Amazon Defends 'One Click' Patent", Financial Times (23 October 1999)

King, G., Keohane, R. O., Verba, S. Designing Social Inquiry (New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1994)

Kinnock, G., Member of the European Parliament. "Drug Companies Should Drop Their Case and Save Face", Financial Times, Letters to the Editor (9 March 2001)

Kitti, C. "Patent Life and the Optimal Timing of Innovations", in: The Economics of R&D Policy, ed. G. S. Tolley, J. F. Oehmke, J. H. Hodge (New York: Praeger, 1985), pp. 70-94

Koehler, S. Germany: Drugs and Pharmaceuticals, Industry Sector Analysis (Hamburg: Tradeport, 1997)

Kolker, P. GATT TRIPs and the Pharmaceutical Industry: A Review (Geneva: IFPMA, 1995)

Krasner, S. "The Accomplishments of International Political Economy", in: International Theory Positivism and Beyond, ed. S. M. Smith K. Booth and M. Zalewski (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1996)

Krueger, O. A. "The Political Economy of the Rent-Seeking Society", American Economic Review, vol.64:3 (June 1974), pp. 291-302

Krugman, P. R., Obstfeld, M. International Economics, Fourth ed. (Reading Mass.: Addison Wesley, 1997)

Kuznets, S. "Inventive Activity: Problems of Definitions and Measurement", in: The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity: Economic and Social Factors, ed. National Bureau of Economic Research (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1962), pp. 19-51

Labovitz, S. Hagedorn, R. Introduction to Social Research (New York: McGraw Hill, 1971)

Ladas, P. S. Patents, Trademarks, and Related Rights: National and International Protection, vol.1 (Cambridge, Massachusetts: Cambridge University Press, 1975)
Lamy, P., European Commissioner for Trade. Europe has Listened, Europe has Moved, and Europe is Willing to go the Extra Mile, Statement by Pascal Lamy at opening Press Conference, WTO Ministerial Meeting, Doha, 9 November 2001 (9 November 2001)

Lele, U., Lesser, W., Horskotte-Wesseler, G. Intellectual Property Rights and Agriculture (Washington, DC: World Bank, 1999)
Lemonick, M. D., Golden F. "Mapping the Genome - The Race is Over", Time Magazine, vol.156:1 (3 July 2000), pp. 73-78

Leschly, J., Chief Executive Officer, SmithKline Beecham. "Open Discussion Public Procurement for Healthcare", in: Second Round Table "Completing the Single Pharmaceutical Market, ed. European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industries and Associations (Frankfurt: IMS Health, 8 December 1997)

Levin, R. C., Klevorick A. K., Nelson, R. R., Winter, S. G. "Appropriating the Returns from Industrial R&D", Brookings Papers on Economic Activity 3 (1987), pp. 783-820

Lipsey, G. R., Courant, N. P. Microeconomics, 11th ed. (New York: Harper Collins, 1996)

Louis, M., Regalado A. "Ethics Stand in the Way of Patents", The Wall Street Journal Europe (21 August 2001)

Lunsford, J. R. "Consumers and Trademarks: the Function of Trademarks in the Market Place", The Trademark Reporter, vol.64 (1974), p. 83

Luscombe, K. D., Walker, R. S., Griffiths, A. S., MacFarlane G. F. "Worldwide Pharmaceutical R&D Expenditure: Can the Growth Continue," International Journal of Pharmaceutical Medicine, vol.11 (1997), pp. 193-199

Macarthur, D. "A Foot in Both Camps: Forays by Research-Based Companies", Scrip Magazine (April 1994), pp. 43-45

Machlup, F. An Economic Review of the Patent System, Study of the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights of the Committee on the Judiciary, United States Senate, 85th Congress, Second Session, Study No. 15 (Washington DC: 1958)

Machlup, F. The Production and Distribution of Knowledge In the United States (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1962)

Machlup, F. "The Supply of Inventions and Inventors", in: The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity: Economic and Social Factors, ed. National Bureau of Economic Research (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1962) pp. 143-169

Mankiw, N. G. Principles of Economics (Dryden Press, 1998)

Mansfield, E. "Patents and Innovation: An Empirical Study", Management Science (February, 1986), pp. 173-181

Mansfield, E. Intellectual Property Protection, Foreign Direct Investment and Technology Transfer, ed. International Finance Corporation, Discussion Paper No. 19 (Washington DC: World Bank, 1994)

Mansfield, E., Jeong-Yeon Lee., "Intellectual Property Protection and US Foreign Direct Investment", The Review of Economics and Statistics, vol.LXXVIII:2 (May 1996), pp. 181-186

Mansfield, P. R. How Does Pharmaceutical Company Promotion affect prescribing, Action Programme on Essential Drugs , website: www.who.int/dap-icium, (Thailand: WHO: April 1997)

Maskus, K. E. "Intellectual Property", in: Completing the Uruguay Round, ed. J. Schott (Washington, DC: Institute for International Economics, 1990), pp. 164-180

Maskus, K. E., Konan, D, E. "Trade-Related Intellectual Property Rights: Issues and Exploratory Results", in: Analytical and Negotiating Issues in the Global Trading System, ed. A. V. Deardorff, R. M. Stern, (Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan Press, 1994), pp. 401-454

Maskus, E. K., Penubarti, M. "How Trade-Related Are Intellectual Property Rights?", Journal of International Economics, vol.39 (1995), pp. 227-248

Maskus, E. K. Intellectual Property Issues for the New Round (Institute for International Economics, Washington DC: 2 November 1999).

Maskus, E. K. Intellectual Property Rights in the Global Economy (Washington DC: Institute for International Economics, 2000)

Marshall, A. Principles of Economics, 8th ed. (London: Macmillan, 1946)

Mazey, S., Richardson, J. "The Logic of Organisation and Negotiation: 'Shooting Where the Ducks Are'", in: European Union - Power and Policy Making, ed. Jeremy Richardson (London: Routledge, 1996). pp. 200-215

McCubbins, M. D., Schwartz, T. "Congressional Oversight Overlooked: Police Patrols versus Fire Alarms", American Journal of Political Science, vol.2 (1984), pp. 165-179.

McGirk, T. "Dealing in DNA", TIME Magazine, vol.152:2 (30 November 30 1998)

Medecins Sans Frontieres, Help Build the Drop the Case Petition (MSF website: www.msf.org, 2001)

Medecins Sans Frontieres. Statement by MSF on TRIPs and Affordable Medicines - TRIPs Council Session on Access to Medicines (Geneva: MSF, 18 September 2001).

Medecins Sans Frontieres. Green Light to Put Public Health First at WTO Ministerial Conference in Doha - Joint Statement by MSF, Oxfam, Third World Network, Consumers Project on Technology and Consumers International (MSF, 14 November 2001)

Michaels, A. "FDA May Block Merck Patent Plea", Financial Times (13 July 2000)

Miller, C., Director of Programmes, Save the Children, "Pharmaceutical Companies Attack the World Poorest", Financial Times, Letters to the Editor (14 February 2001)

Milner, H. V. Resisting Protectionism (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1988)
Milner, H. V. "Resisting the Protectionist Temptation", in: International Political Economy, ed. J. Frieden, D. Lake, 3rd ed. (London: St. Martin's Press, 1995), pp. 368-386

Milner, H. V., Keohane, O. R., ed. Internationalization and Domestic Politics (Cambridge University Press, 1996)

Milner, H. V. Interests, Institutions, and Information (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1997).

Mody, A. "New International Environment for Intellectual Property Rights", in: Intellectual Property Rights in Science, Technology, and Economic Performance, ed. F. W. Rushing, C. G. Brown (Boulder, San Francisco: Westview Press, 1990), pp. 203-239

Monroe, R., Downs. A. ed. The Economic Approach to Politics: A Critical Reassessment of the Theory of Rational Action (New York: Harper Collins, 1991)

Montagon, P. "India Reluctant to Swallow Bitter Pill of Drugs Patent Reform - Cheap Medicines Are the Heart of an International Dispute over Intellectual Property Rights", Financial Times (27 June 1989)

Montagnon, P. "Patent Law May be the Key to Uruguay Round - The Growing Battle Over Intellectual Property Rights", Financial Times (17 October 1989)

Mossialos, E., Kanavos, P., Abel-Smith, B. "The Pharmaceutical Sector in the European Union - An Overview", in: Cost Containment, Pricing and Financing of Pharmaceuticals in the European Community - The Policy Maker's View, ed. E. Mossialos, C. Ranos, B. Able-Smith (London: LSE Health and Pharmetrica SA, 1994), pp. 18-87

Mossinghoff, J. G. "Overview of the Hatch-Waxman Act and Its Impact on the Drug Development Process", Food and Drug Law Journal, vol. 54.2 (1999), pp. 187-194.

Mueller, D. C. Public Choice II (Cambridge, Mass.: Cambridge University Press, 1991)

Nachmias, D., Nachmias, C. Research Methods in the Social Sciences, (Tel-Aviv: Am Oved, 1992), 3rd edition

Nagel, E. The Structure of Science (New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1961)

Nelson R. R. "The Simple Economics of Basic Scientific Research", Journal Of Political Economy, vol. LXVII (June 1959), pp. 297-306

Nogue's, J. Notes on Patents, Distortions and Development, PPR Working Papers (Washington DC: World Bank, January 1990)

Nogue's, J. Patents and Pharmaceutical Drugs - Understanding the Pressures on Developing Countries, PPR Working Papers (Washington DC: The World Bank, September 1990)

Nordhaus, W. D. Invention, Growth and Welfare (Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press, 1969)

North, D. Institutions, Institutional Change and Economic Performance (New-York, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990

Novartis. "Launch of a Global Leader in Agribusiness", Novartis - Features Stories (Basel: 2 December 1999)
Oatly, T., Nabors, R. "Redistributive Cooperation: Market Failure, Wealth Transfers and the Basle Accord", International Organization, vol.52:1 (Winter 1998), pp. 35-54.

Oaxly, A. The Challenge of Free Trade (Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1990)

OECD, The Pharmaceutical Industry - Trade Related Issues (Paris: 1985)

OECD, International Technology Licensing: Survey Results (Paris: Mimeo, August, 1987)

OECD. Economic Arguments for Protecting Intellectual Property Effectively (Paris: 1989)

OECD. Proposed Standard Practice for Surveys of Research and Experimental Development: Frascati Manual 1993 (Paris: 1993)

OECD. Services Statistics on International Transactions, 1990-1994 (Paris: 1996)

OECD. Intellectual Property, Technology Transfer and Genetic Resources - An OECD Survey of Current Practices and Policies (Paris: 1996).

OECD. Competition Policy and Intellectual Property Rights, (Paris: September 1998), Document Number DAFFE/CLP(98)18

Office of the Prime Minister, United Kingdom. Joint Statement by the Prime Minister Tony Blair and President Clinton on Human Genetic Research (14 March 2000)

Olson, M. The Logic of Collective Action (Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1965)

Olson, M. The Rise and Decline of Nations (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1982)

Otten, A. The Implication of the TRIPs Agreement for the Protection of Pharmaceutical Inventions (Geneva: WTO, 1997)

Otten, A., Director of Intellectual Property and Investment Division WTO, "Implications of the TRIPs Agreement and Prospects For Its Further Development", Journal of International Economic Law, vol.1:4 (1998), pp. 523-536

OXFAM, Patent Injustice: How World Trade Rules Threaten the Health of Poor People (London: 2001)

OXFAM. Fatal Side Effects: Medicine Patents under the Microscope (London: 2001)

Penrose, E., Machlup, F. "The Patent Controversy in the Nineteenth Century", Journal of Economic History, vol. X:1 (May 1950), pp. 1-29

Penrose, E. The Economics of the International Patent System (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1951)

Penrose, E. "International Patenting and Less-Developed Countries," The Economic Journal, vol.83 (September 1973), pp. 768-765.

Pfizer. 1997 Annual Report (New York: Pfizer)

Pharmaceutical Researchers and Manufactures of America. A Critique of WHO DAP Series Number 7 - Globalisation and Access to Drugs: Implication of the TRIPs Agreement (Washington DC: PhRMA, 1997)

Pharmaceutical Researchers and Manufacturers Association of America, Industry Profile 1998 (Washington DC: PhRMA, 1998)

Pharmaceutical Researchers and Manufacturers Association of America. Industry Profile (Washington DC: PhRMA, 1999)

Pharmaceutical Researchers and Manufacturers Association of America. WTO Doha Declaration Reaffirms Value of Intellectual Property Protection (Washington DC: PhRMA, 14 November 2001)

Pigou, C. A. The Economics of Welfare, 4th ed. (London: Macmillan, 1924)

Phillips,J., Firth A. Introduction to Intellectual Property Law (London: Butterworths, 1995)

Pilling D. "Zeneca and Astra Set to Merge", Financial Times (9 December 1998), p.1

Pilling D. "Losing the Drug War", Financial Times (13 April 1999)

Pilling, D. "Scientists Combine in Bid to Crack Gene Code", Financial Times (15 April 1999)

Pilling D. , Burns, J. "Dirty Tricks in the International Drug Industry", Financial Times (10 May 1999)

Pilling D. "Rivals in Race to Cut Prices of Africa's Aids Drugs", Financial Times (14 March 2001)

Pilling, D. "WHO Backs South African Law on Drugs Patents", Financial Times (17 March 2001), p. 2.

Pilling D. "Third World and Drugs Groups Remain Wary of Each Other", Financial Times (10 July 2001)

Plant, A. "Economic Theory Concerning Patents", Economica -New Series, vol.I (1934), pp. 30-51

Polanyi, M. "Patent Reform", Review of Economic Studies, vol.11 (1944), pp. 61-76
Primo-Braga, C. "The Economics of Intellectual Property Rights and the GATT: A View From the South", Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law, vol.22:2 (1989), pp. 243-264

Popper, K. The Logic of Scientific Inquiry (New York: Harper and Row, 1968

Primo-Braga, C. "The Developing Countries Case for and Against Intellectual Property Protection", in: Strengthening Protection of Intellectual Property in Developing Countries ,ed. W. E. Siebeck, World Bank Discussion Papers No. 112 (Washington, DC: The World Bank, 1990), pp. 69-87

Primo-Braga, C. "Sectoral Issues I", in: Strengthening Protection of Intellectual Property in Developing Countries ,ed. W. E. Siebeck, World Bank Discussion Papers No. 112 (Washington, DC: The World Bank, 1990), pp. 47-58.

Primo-Braga, C. "Guidance From Economic Theory", in: Strengthening Protection of Intellectual Property in Developing Countries ,ed. W. E. Siebeck, World Bank Discussion Papers No. 112 (Washington, DC: The World Bank, 1990), pp. 17-32.

Primo-Braga, C., Fink, C. "Reforming Intellectual Property Rights Regimes: Challenges for Developing Countries", Journal of International Economic Law, vol.1:4 (1998), pp. 537-554

Reekie, W. D., Weber, M. H. Profits, Politics and Drugs (London: Macmillan, 1979)

Reichman, H. J. "Securing Compliance with the TRIPs Agreement after US v India", Journal of International Economic Law, vol.1:4, (1998), pp. 581-601

Republic of South Africa. Medicines and Related Substances Control Amendment Act No. 90 (23 November 1997)

Republic of South Africa, Department of Health. Press Release: South African Medicines Act Postponed (6 March 2001)

Republic of South Africa Department of Health, Press Release: Meeting of SADC Health Ministers With Pharmaceutical Companies (Pretoria: 8 June 2001)

Rice, R. "Patent Differences Holding Up Deal to Protect Ideas", Financial Times (13 November 1990)

Richardson J, ed. European Union - Power and Policy Making (London: Routledge, 1996)

Richardson, P., General Patent Council, Pfizer. "Patent Standards Lessons from Commercial Experience in the US and the EU", in: Financial Times Conference - Intellectual Property and Global Trade: TRIPs and a New WTO Round (London: FT, 30 September 1999)

Riker, W. H. The Theory of Political Coalitions (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1962)

Roberts, D., Director Corporate Intellectual Property, SmithKline Beecham. "Protection of Test Data and Market Exclusivity", in: Financial Times Conference - Intellectual Property and Global Trade: TRIPs and a New WTO Round (London: FT, 30 September 1999)

Robinson, J. The Accumulation of Capital (London: Macmillan, 1956)

Roche. Media Release - Roche and the Brazilian Ministry of Health Reach an Agreement for Supply of HIV Drug Viracept (Basel: 31 August 2001)

Rogowski, R. Commerce and Coalitions (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1989)

Rozek, R. P. "Protection of Intellectual Property Rights - Research and Development Decisions and Economic Growth", in: Intellectual Property Rights In Science, Technology, and Economic Performance, ed. F. W. Rushing, C. G. Brown (Boulder, US: Westview Press, 1990), pp. 31-46

Ryan, M. P. Knowledge Diplomacy: Global Competition and the Politics of Intellectual Property (Washington DC: Brookings Institute Press, 1998)

Sachs, J. "Helping the World's Poorest" Economist (London: 14-20 August 1999), pp. 17-20

Sally, R. "Multinational Enterprises, Political Economy and Institutional Theory: Domestic Embeddedness in the Context of Internationalisation," Review of International Political Economy, vol.1:1 (Spring 1994), pp. 161-192

Sally, R. States and Firms (London: Routledge, 1995)

Sanders, B. S. "Some difficulties in Measuring Inventive Activity", in: The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity: Economic and Social Factors, ed. National Bureau of Economic Research (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1962) pp. 53-90

Schechter, F. I. The Historical Foundations of the Law Relating to Trade-marks (New York: Columbia University Press, 1925)

Shechter, Y. Interests, Strategies, and Institutions: Lobbying in the Pharmaceutical Industry of the European Union, (London School of Economics, 1998)

Scherer, F. M. Industrial Market Structure and Economic Performance (Chicago: Rand McNally, 1970)

Scherer, F. M. "Nordhaus' Theory of Optimal Patent Life: A Geometric Reinterpretation" American Economic Review, vol. 62 (June 1972), pp. 422-427

Schott, J. J., ed. The Uruguay Round - An Assessment (Washington, DC: Institute for International Economics, November 1994)

Schumann, G. "Economic Development and Intellectual Property Protection in Southeast Asia", in: Intellectual Property Rights in Science, Technology, and Economic Performance, ed. F. W. Rushing C. G. Brown (Boulder, San Francisco: Westview Press, 1990), pp. 157-202

Schumer, E. C. Press Release: New Cipro Source Could Dramatically Increase Supply (Washington: Office of Senator Charles Schumer, 16 October 2001)

SCRIP. EFPIA To Allow Company Membership, No. 2216 (21 March 1997)

SCRIP. DTC Promotion gains ground in the US, No. 2392 (1998), p. 14

SCRIP. UK Companies Push DTC Ads Rules, No. 2472 (15 September 1999), p. 6

Scrip Magazine. Research Alliances in 1993 (January 1993), pp. 36-37

Scrip Magazine. Teva - a Small Company with Big Ideas (April 1993), pp. 40-41

Scrip Magazine. Viagra Steals the Show (January 1999), pp. 54-56

Scrip Magazine. Preparing to Advertise Directly to Consumers (November 1999), pp.6-7

Scrip Magazine. From Penicillin to Viagra - A Century of Achievements (January 2000), pp. 37-40

Scrip Magazine. Healthy Growth for World Pharma Sales (February 2000), pp. 34-36

Scrip Magazine. Merck Holds Top Position for the Last Time? (February 2000), pp. 44-45

Scrip Magazine. Managing Innovation Gap with M&As (February 2000), pp. 47-49

Seale, C. "Qualitative Interviewing", in: Researching Society and Culture, ed. C. Seale (London: Sage, 1998), pp. 202-216

Selke, G. "Reference Price System in the European Community", in: Cost Containment, Pricing and Financing of Pharmaceuticals in the European Community - The Policy Maker's View, ed. E. Mossialos, C. Ranos, B. Able-Smith (London: LSE Health and Pharmetrica SA, 1994), pp. 147-160

Sharma, A., Head of Campaigners, Action for Southern Africa, Heywood, M., Deputy Chairperson, Treatment Action Campaign., Drug Patents and the Fights Against HIV" Financial Times, Letters to the Editor (5 March 2001)

Sherwood, M. R. Intellectual Property and Economic Development (Boulder, San Francisco: Westview Press, 1990)

Sherwood, M. R. "A Microeconomic View of Intellectual Property Protection in Brazilian Development", in: Intellectual Property Rights in Science Technology, and Economic Performance, ed. F. W. Rushing, C. G. Brown (Westview, 1990) pp. 113-132.

Shively, P. W. The Craft of Political Research, (NJ: Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, 1997), 4th edition.

Silverman, M., LEE, P. R. Pills Profits and Politics (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974)

SmithKline Beecham. Annual Report and Accounts 1997 (Middlesex: SB)

SmithKline Beecham. Communique' - WorldWide Managers' Magazine, vol.9:3 (UK: SB, Fall 1998)

SmithKline Beecham, Communique'- WorldWide Manager's Magazine, vol. 10:3 (UK: SB, Summer 1999)

Stewart, P. T. ed. GATT Uruguay Round - A Negotiating History (1986-1992), vol.2 - Commentary (Boston: Kluwer, 1993)

Stewart, P. T. ed. GATT Uruguay Round - A Negotiating History (1986-1992) (Boston: Kluwer, 1993), vol.3

Stiglitz, E. J. "Knowledge as Global Public Good", in: Global Public Goods: International Cooperation in the 21th Century, ed. I. Kaul, I. Grunberg, M. A. Stern, (New York: Oxford University Press, 1999), pp. 308-325

Strange, S. States and Markets, 2nd Edition ed. (London: Printer, 1997)

Subramanian, A. Hartridge, D. "Intellectual Property Rights: The Issues in GATT", Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law, vol. 22:4 (1989), pp. 893-910

Subramanian, A. "TRIPS and the Paradigm of the GATT: a Tropical Temperate View", in: World Economy, vol.13:4 (1990), pp. 509-521

Subramanian, A. "Putting some numbers on the TRIPS pharmaceutical debate", in: International Journal of Technology Management, vol.10:2/3 (1995), pp. 252-253

Sykes, R., Chairman, GlaxoWellcome. "Advancing the World Trade Debate: Beyond Seattle", in: Commonwealth Trade Congress: The Opportunity for Business to Change the World Trade Debate (London: 30-31 May 2000)

Taussig, W. F Inventors and Money Makers (New York: Macmillan, 1915)

Toedtman, J. "Amid Security Fears, WTO Talks Begin", Newsday.Com (9 November 2001)

Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue, Issue Briefings for the Rome Conference (TABD, 6-7 November 1997)

Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue .Scorecard of Issues for Intellectual Property Issues Group (TABD, June 1998)

Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue Charlotte Statement of Conclusions (Charlotte, North Carolina: TABD, 5-7 November, 1998)

Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue. Annex to the October 1997 Action Plan of the Intellectual Property Issues Group (Charlotte, North Carolina: November 1998)

Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue. Mid Year Report - Technical Annex (Washington, DC: TABD, 10 MAY 1999)

Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue. TABD Working Group Structure (TABD website: www.tabd.org, 2000)

Trans Atlantic Business Dialogue. TABD 2000 Issue Contacts (TABD website: www.tabd.org, 2000)

Trans Atlantic Consumer Dialogue (TACD), Pharmaceuticals (April 1999), Document Number: Health-1-99

Tsoukalis, L. The New European Economy Revisited (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1997)

UNAIDS. South Africa - Epidemiological Fact Sheet on HIV/AIDS and Sexually Transmitted Infections (Geneva: 2000)

UNAIDS. Report on the Global HIV/AIDS Epidemic (Geneva: June 2000)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. UNICE Initial Comments on the Draft Final Act of the Uruguay Round (Brussels: 10 January 1990)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. Draft UNICE Position Paper: GATT and Intellectual Property - Chairman Text on TRIPs of 23 November 1990: The Exhaustion Issue (Article 6 of the Chairman text) (Brussels: 2 May 1991)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. Position Paper on TRIPs and the Environment (Brussels: 16 September 1997)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe., US Intellectual Property Committee. IPC-UNICE Meetings in Geneva and Brussels, October 19th-21st 1998: Principal Results and Conclusions (London: 3 November 1998)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. UNICE and the WTO Millennium Round (Brussels: UNICE, September 1999)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. UNICE's 10 Priorities (Brussels: UNICE website: www.unice.org, 2000)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. Company Affairs (Brussels: UNICE website: www.unice.org, 2000)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. Working Groups (Brussels: UNICE website: www.unice.org, 2000)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. Intellectual Property Rights - Compendium of UNICE Position Papers (Brussels: UNICE, January 2000)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. "UNICE Position Paper on TRIPs and The Environment - 16 September 1997", in: Intellectual Property Rights - Compendium of UNICE Position Papers (Brussels: UNICE, January 2000)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. "UNICE Position Paper on TRIPs Implementation in the Context of a Possible Millennium Round - 13 November 1998", in: Intellectual Property Rights - Compendium of UNICE Position Papers (Brussels: UNICE, January 2000)
United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. "UNICE Comments on Exhaustion of Trademarks and other Intellectual Property Rights - 21 April 1999", in: Intellectual Property Rights - Compendium of UNICE Position Papers (Brussels: UNICE, January 2000)

United Industrial and Employers Confederation of Europe. "UNICE Comments on TRIPs in the Context of the Millennium Round - 28 June 1999", in: Intellectual Property Rights - Compendium of UNICE Position Papers (Brussels: UNICE, January 2000)

United Nations. Convention on Biological Diversity (Rio de Janeiro: 5 June 1992)

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. Major Issues in the Transfer of Technologies to Developing Countries - A Case Study of the Pharmaceutical Industry (Geneva: UNCTAD, 1975)

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. The Role of the Patent System in the Transfer of Technology to Developing Countries (New-York: UNCTAD, 1975)

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. The Role of Trade Marks in Developing Countries (New York: UNCTAD, 1979)

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. Examination of the Economic, Commercial and Development Aspects of Industrial Property in the Transfer of Technology to Developing Countries: Trade Marks and Generic Names of Pharmaceuticals and Consumer Protection (New York: UNCTAD, 1981)

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. The TRIPs Agreement and Developing Countries (New York: UNCTAD, 1996)

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. World Investment Report 1997 (New York: UNCTAD, 1997)

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. The Least Developed Countries 1998 Report (New York: UNCTAD, 1998)

United Nations Department of Economic and Social Development. Intellectual Property Rights and Foreign Direct Investment (New York: United Nations, 1993)

United Nations Food and Agriculture and Programme. International Undertaking on Plant Genetic Resources (1983)

United States Department of Health and Human Services. Press Release: HHS, Bayer Agree to Cipro Purchase (24 October 2001)

United States Information Agency. "Special 301" Trade Law- A USIA Fact Sheet (April 1995)

United States Information Agency. Recommendation for Evaluation of Implementation Pursuant to Paragraph 8 of the Geneva Ministerial Declaration - Communication from the United States (USIA, 1999)

United States International Trade Commission (ITC) Foreign Protection of Intellectual Rights and the Effects on US industry and Trade. (Washington, DC: ITC, 1998) Publication No. 2065

United States Mission to the European Union. USTR Zoellick on WTO Negotiations, Security Concerns (Brussels: 14 October 2001)

United States President's Commission on Industrial Competitiveness. Preserving America's Industrial Competitiveness: A Special Report on the Protection of Intellectual Property Rights (Washington DC: 1985)

United States (International) Trade Representative, U.S. Framework Proposal to GATT Concerning Intellectual Property Rights (BNA, 4 November 1987), p. 1372

United States (International) Trade Representative, Framework Agreements Adopted April 8, 1989 at Midterm Review of Uruguay Round Negotiations Under General Agreement of Tariffs and Trade in Geneva (BNA, 12 April 1989), p. 469, 471

United States Trade Representative. Reports Issued by the Office of the United States Trade Representative and Related Entities - Section 301 Table of Cases - Korea Intellectual Property Rights (301_52) (Washington DC: USTR 4 June 1998)

United States Trade Representative. Reports Issued by the Office of the United States Trade Representative and Related Entities - Section 301 Table of Cases - Korea Intellectual Property Rights - Brazil Pharmaceuticals (301-61) (Washington DC: USTR 4 June 1998)

United States Trade Representative. 1999 Trade Policy Agenda and 1998 Annual Report (Washington DC: USTR 1999)

United States Trade Representative. USTR on Trade Related Intellectual Property - Background Press Conference: Fourth World Trade Organisation Ministerial Doha Qatar (Washington DC: USTR, 12 November 2001)

United States Trade Representative. USTR Fact Sheet Summarising Results from WTO Doha Meeting (Washington DC: USTR, 14 November 2001)

Urry, M. "AstraZeneca Figures Fail to Impress", Financial Times (25 February 2000), p. 21

Vaitsos, C. Transferencia de recursos y presevracio'n de rentals monopoli'sticas, Revisita de Planeacio'n y Desarrollo (Bogota, Colombia: July 1971)

Vaitsos, C, "Patents Revisited: Their Function in Developing Countries", Journal of Development Studies, vol.9:1 (October 1972), pp. 71-98.

Vandoren, P., Director of Unit DGI/D/3, European Commission. "Should Intellectual Property Feature in the New Round? Intellectual Property and the WTO the EU perspective", in: Financial Times Conference - Intellectual Property and Global Trade: TRIPs and a New WTO Round (London: FT, 30 September 1999)

Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller. Insights 96: Annual Report of the German Association of Research Based Pharmaceutical Companies (Bonn: VFA, 1996)

Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller. Insights 98: Annual Report of the German Association of Research Based Pharmaceutical Companies (Bonn: VFA, 1999)

Verband Frschhender Arzneimittelhersteller, Statistics 99 - The Pharmaceutical Industry in Germany (Berlin: VFA, 1999)

Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller Insights 99: Annual Report of the German Association of Research Based Pharmaceutical Companies (Berlin: VFA, 2000)

Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller. Positiosnpapier des Verbandes Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller zur WTO Millennium-Runde (Bonn: VFA, November 1999)

Verband Forschender Arzneimittelhersteller. Pharmaceutical Exports and Imports in Europe, Japan and the USA (1996\1997) (Germany: VFA, 2000)

Vernon, R. The International Patent System and Foreign Policy, Study of the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights of the Committee on the Judiciary, United States Senate, 85th Congress, Second Session. Study No. 5 (Washington DC: 1957)

Vernon, R. "Trade and Technology in the Developing Countries", in: Science and Technology, ed. R. Evenson, G. Ranis (London: International Technology Publications, 1990), pp. 255-270

Waldmeir, P. "Court Rules on Napstar Case Toady", Financial Times (12 February 2001)

Weaver, W., Rockman, B. "Assessing the Effect of Institutions", in: Do Institutions Matter? Government Capabilities in the United States and Abroad, eds. R.K. Weaver, and B.A. Rockman (Washington D.C: The Brookings Institution), pp. 1-40

Weiss, F. "TRIPS in Search of an Itinerary: Trade Related Intellectual Property Rights and the Uruguay Round Negotiations", in: Liberalization of Services and Intellectual Property In the Uruguay Round, ed. G, Sacerdoti (University Press Fribourg, Switzerland, 1990), pp. 97-114

Weiler H. H. J. The EU, the WTO and the NAFTA (Oxford: Oxford University Press)

WHO. Globalization and Access to Drugs: Implications of the WTO/TRIPs Agreement, Health Economics and Drugs - DAP series No. 7 (Geneva: WHO, November 1997)

WHO - Department of Essential Drugs and Medicines Policy. Essential Drugs in Brief, Issue.1 (1 June 2000)

WHO - Department of Essential Drugs and Medicines Policy. The Rational of Essential Drugs (Geneva: 4 July 2001)

WHO - Department of Essential Drugs and Medicines Policy. Essential Drugs in Brief, Issue No. 2 (1 September 2000)

WHO - Department of Essential Drugs and Medicines Policy. WHO Model List of Essential Drugs(EDL) 10th Edition by Drug Name (Geneva: 1 June 2000)

Wieczorek-Zeul, H., German Federal Minister for Economic Cooperation and Development. Opening Speech at the Global Development Network 1999 Conference (Bonn: 5 December 1999)

Williams F. "Experts Tackle Trademarks in Cyberspace", Financial Times (31 January 2001)

Williams F. "Stage Set for Clash at WTO Meeting Over Drug Patents", Financial Times (25 October 2001)

Williams, F., De Jonquie`res, G. "Deal Close on Medicines and Patents", Financial Times (13 November 2001), p. 17

Williams F. "Declaration on Patent Rules Cheers Developing Countries", Financial Times (15 November 2001), p. 11.

Winestock, G. "U.S. Negotiations With Cipro Renew AIDS Drug Debate", The Wall Street Journal Europe (26 October 2001)

Winters, A. "The Road to Uruguay", The Economic Journal, vol.100:403 (December 1990), pp. 1288-1303

WIPO., UNESCO. Model Provisions for National Laws for the Protection of Folklore Against Illicit Exploitation and Other Prejudicial Actions (Geneva: 1985)

WIPO. Industrial Property Statistics - Publication B (Geneva: 1996)

WIPO. Round Table on Intellectual Property, Indigenous Peoples and Local Peoples, July 23 and 24, 1998, Document Presented by Mr. Antonio Jacanimijoy, Coordinating Body for the Indigenous Peoples' Organisations of the Amazon Basin (COICA), Quito (Geneva: 15 July 1998), Document Number WIPO/INDIP/RT/98/4E

WIPO. General Information (Geneva: WIPO, 1999)

WIPO. Intellectual Property Needs and Expectations of Traditional Knowledge Holders - World Intellectual Property (WIPO) Draft Report on Fact-Finding Missions on Intellectual Property and Traditional Knowledge (1998-1999) (Geneva: 3 July 2000)

WIPO - International Bureau. Round Table on Intellectual Property and Traditional Knowledge - 1 and 2 November 1999 - Protection of Traditional Knowledge: A Global Intellectual Property Issue (Geneva: WIPO, 22 October 1999) Document Number WIPO/IPTK/RT/99/2

WIPO - International Bureau. Round Table on Intellectual Property and Traditional Knowledge - November 1 and 2 1999 (Geneva: WIPO, 4 May 2000), Document Number WIPO/IPTK/RT/99/7

WIPO Secretariat. Intergovernmental Committee on Intellectual Property and Genetic Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore - First Session, Geneva, April 30 to May 3, 2001 (16 March 2001), Document Number WIPO/GRTKF/IC/1/3
World Bank Bangladesh. Economic Trends and Policy Agenda (Dhaka: World Bank, May 1998)

Woolcock, S. "European Trade Policy - Global Pressures and Domestic Constrains". Policy Making in the European Union, ed. H. Wallace, W. Wallace, 4th. ed. (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2000), pp. 401-427

WTO. Trading into the Future - Introduction to the WTO, 2nd ed. (Geneva: February 1998)

WTO - Council for TRIPs. Annual Report (1996) of the Council for TRIPs (Geneva)

WTO - Council for TRIPs. Annual Report (1997) of the Council for TRIPs (Geneva)

WTO - Council for TRIPs. Annual Report (1998) of the Council for TRIPs (Geneva)

WTO - Council for TRIPs. Technical Cooperation Activities: Information From Other Intergovernmental Activities (Geneva: WTO, November 1998)

WTO- Council for TRIPs . Ministerial Declaration on the TRIPs Agreement and Public Health - Proposal by the African Group, Bangladesh, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Pakistan, Paraguay, Philippines, Peru, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Venezuela (Geneva: 4 October 2001), Document Number IP/C/W/312

WTO - Council for TRIPs. Preambular Language For Ministerial Declaration - Contribution From Australia, Canada, Japan, Switzerland and the United States (Geneva: 4 October 2001), Document Number IP/C/W/313

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Pakistan - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request for Consultations by the United States (Geneva: 6 May 1996), Document Number WT/DS36/1

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Pakistan - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request to Join Consultation: Communication from the European Communities (Geneva: 28 May 1996) Document Number WT/DS36/2

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Pakistan - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the United States (Geneva: 4 July 1996), Document Number WT/DS36/3

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Pakistan - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Notification of a Mutually-Agreed Solution (Geneva: 7 March 1997), Document Number WT/DS36/4

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. India - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request for Consultations by the European Communities (Geneva: 6 May 1997), Document Number WT/DS79/1

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. India - Patent Protection For Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the EC (Geneva: 15 September 1997), Document Number WT/DS79/2

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Notification of an Appeal by India under paragraph 4 of Article 16 of the Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing the Settlement of Disputes (Geneva: 16 October 1997), Document Number WT/DS50/6

WTO - Appellate Body. India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Report of the Appellate Body, (Geneva: 19 December 1997), Document Number WT/DS50/AB/R

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard on 16 January 1998 (Geneva: 18 February 1998), Document Number WT/DSB/M/40

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard on 22 April 1998 (Geneva: 10 June 1998), Document Number WT/DSB/M/45

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products: Complaint By the European Communities and Their Member States (Geneva: 24 August 1998), Document Number WT/DS79/R

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. India - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products - Status Report by India (16 April 1999), Document Number WT/DS50/10/Add.4

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard on 22 September 1998 (Geneva: 20 October 1998), Document Number WT/DSB/M/48

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard on 25 November 1998 (Geneva: 22 January 1999), Document Number WT/DSB/M/51

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Canada - Patent Protection of Pharmaceutical Products : Request for the Establishment of a Panel by the European Communities (Geneva: 12 November 1998), Document Number WT/DS114/5
WTO - Dispute Settlement Body .European Communities - Patent Protection for Pharmaceutical and Agricultural Chemical Products: Request for Consultations by Canada (Geneva: 7 December 1998) Document Number WT/DS153/1

WTO -Dispute Settlement Body. Canada - Patent Protection of Pharmaceutical Products : Complaint by the European Communities and their Member States (Geneva: 17 March 2000), Document Number WT/DS114/R

WTO - Dispute Settlement Body. Minutes of Meeting Held in the Centre William Rappard on 23 October 2000 (Geneva: 30 November 2000), Document Number WT/DSB/M91

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - EC Approach to Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights in the New Round, Communication from the European Communities (Geneva: 2 June 1999), Document Number WT/GC/W/193

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Proposal Regarding the TRIPs Agreement in terms of Paragraph 9(a)(i) of the Geneva Ministerial Declaration (Geneva: 2 July 1999), Document Number WT/GC/W/225

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Proposal on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property, Communication from Japan (Geneva: 6 July 1999), Document Number WT/GC/W/242

WTO-General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Agreement on TRIPs : Extension of Additional Protection for Geographical Indications to Other Products, Communication from Turkey, Document Number WT/GC/W/249 (Geneva: 13 July 1999)

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference Proposals Regarding the TRIPs Agreement (Paragraph 9(a)(ii) of the Geneva Ministerial Declaration), Communication from Venezuela (Geneva, 6 August 1999), Document Number: WT/GC/W/282

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Extension of the Five-Year Period in Article 64.2 of the Agreement on TRIPs, Communication from Canada (Geneva: 19 July 1999) Document Number WT/GC/W/256

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference -Extension of the Five Year Period in Article 64.2 of the Agreement on TRIPs, Communication from the CEFTA and Latvia (27 July 1999) Document Number WT/GC/W/275

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference -The TRIPs Agreement, from Kenya on Behalf of the African Group (Geneva: 6 August 1999) Document Number WT/GC/W/302

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Proposals Regarding the Agreement of Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights, Communication from Colombia (Geneva: 14 September 1999) Document Number WT/GC/W/316

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Recommendation for Evaluation of Implementation Pursuant to Paragraph 8 of the Geneva Ministerial Declaration, Communication from the United Sates (Geneva: 17 September 1999), Document Number WT/GC/W/323

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Proposal on Protection of the Intellectual Property Rights Relating to the Traditional Knowledge of Local and Indigenous People, Communication from Cuba, Honduras,

Paraguay and Venezuela (Geneva: 22 September 1999), Document Number WT/GC/W/329

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Transfer of Technology, Communication from India, (Geneva: 11 October 1999), Document Number WT/GC/W/352

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Implementation Issues to be addressed in the First Year of Negotiations, Communication from Cuba, Dominican Republic, Egypt, El Salvador, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Sri-Lanka and Uganda (Geneva: 11 October 1999), Document Number WT/GC/W/352

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the 1999 Ministerial Conference - Proposal on Protection of the Intellectual Property Rights Relating to the Traditional Knowledge of Local and Indigenous People, Communication from Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Nicaragua and Peru (Geneva: 12 October, 1999), Document Number WT/GC/W/362

WTO - General Council. Preparations for the Fourth Session of the Ministerial Conference - Draft Declaration on Intellectual Property and [Access to Medicines][Public Health] (Geneva: 27 October 2001), Document Number JOB(01)/155

WTO - Ministerial Conference. Statement by H. E. Felipe Jaramillo, Vice Minister of Foreign Trade, Colombia (9 December 1996) Document Number WT/MIN(96)/ST/23

WTO - Ministerial Conference. Statement by the Honourable K. G. Kgoroba, Minister of Commerce and Industry, Botswana (11 December 1996) Document Number WT/MIN(96)/ST/76

WTO - Ministerial Conference. Statement by Mr. Ruben Melgarejo Lanzoni, Minister of Foreign Relations, Paraguay (11 December 1996) Document Number WTO/MIN(96)/ST/75

WTO - Ministerial Conference, Second Session. Commission of the European Communities: Statement Circulated by Sir Leon Brittan Q.C. Vice President of the European Commission (18 May 1998) Document Number WT/MIN(98)/ST/76

WTO - Ministerial Conference, Second Session. Statement Circulated by Mr. Tofali Ahmed, Minister for Commerce and Industry, Bangladesh (18 May 1998) Document Number WT/MIN(98)/ST/60

WTO - Ministerial Conference, Second Session. Statement Circulated by the Honourable J.J. Kamotho, Minister for Trade, Kenya (18 May 1998) Document Number WT/MIN(98)/ST/43

WTO - Ministerial Conference, Second Session. Statement by the Honourable K. G. Kgoroba, Minister of Commerce and Industry, Botswana (20 May 1998) Document Number WT/MIN(98)/ST/110

WTO - Ministerial Conference, Second Session. Statement Circulated by His Excellency Mr. Luis Manual Bonetti Veras, Secretary of State for Industry and Trade, Dominican Republic (20 May 1998) Document Number WT/MIN(98)/ST/117

WTO - Ministerial Conference , Third Session. Statement by H.E. Mr. Murasoli Maran, Minister of Commerce and Industry, India (30 November 1999), Document Number WT/MIN(99)/ST/16

WTO - Ministerial Conference , Third Session. Statement by H.E. Mr. Abdul Razak Dawood, Minister of Commerce, Industry and Production, Pakistan (30 November 1999) Document Number WT/MIN(99)/ST/9

WTO - Ministerial Conference , Third Session. Statement by H.E. Mr. Tofali Ahmad, M.P. Minister for Commerce and Industry, Bangladesh (30 November 1999) Document Number WT/MIN(99)/ST/17

WTO - Ministerial Conference , Third Session. Statement by H.E. Mr. Alami Tazi, Minister of Commerce, Industry and Handicrafts, Morocco (1 December 1999) Document Number WT/MIN(99)/ST/29
WTO - Ministerial Conference , Third Session. Statement by H.E. Mr. Khalifa Ababacar Sall, Minster of Commerce and Handicrafts, Senegal (1 December 1999) Document Number WT/MIN(99)/ST/61

WTO - Ministerial Conference , Third Session. Statement by Dr. Reginaldo Panting P., Secretary of State for Industry and Trade, Honduras (1 December 1999) Document Number WT/MIN(99)/ST/40

WTO - Ministerial Conference , Third Session. Statement by H.E. Mr. Malgari Bello Bouba, Minister for Industrial and Trade and Development, Cameroon (2 December 1999) Document Number WT/MIN(99)/ST/88

WTO- Ministerial Conference, Fourth Session. Ministerial Declaration - Adopted on 14 November 2001 ,20 November 2001.Doc. Num. WT/MIN(01)/DEC/1

WTO- Ministerial Conference, Fourth Session. Ministerial Declaration on the TRIPs Agreement and Public Health- Adopted on 14 November 2001 (20 November 2001), Document Number WT/MIN(01)/DEC/2

WTO News. Speech of the WTO's Director General, Mr. Mike Moore, in the 4th Ordinary Session of the OAU/AEC Conference of African Ministers of Trade (Abuja: 22 September 2001)

WTO News. Doha WTO Ministerial 2001: Summary of 11 November 2001 (Geneva: WTO website: www.wto.org , 11 November 2001)

WTO News. Doha WTO Ministerial 2001: Summary of 12 November 2001 (Geneva: WTO website: www.wto.org , 12 November 2001).

WTO News. Doha WTO Ministerial 2001: Summary of 13 November 2001 (Geneva: WTO website: www.wto.org , 13 November 2001).

WTO Secretariat. Overview of the State of Play of WTO Disputes (Geneva: 1 February 2000)

Yankey, G. Sipa-Adjah. International Patents and Technology Transfer to Less Developed Countries (Aldershot: Avebury, 1987)

Yin, R. Case Study Research (Newbury Park: Sage, 1994), 3rd edition

Yorke, B., Head of Corporate Intellectual Property, Novartis. TRIPs Implementation in the Context of a Possible Millennium Round , Letter Addressed to Mr. Jerome P. Chauvin, UNICE (Geneva: Novartis, 5 November 1998)

Yorke, B., Jucker, E. "Editorial", News - Patents and Trademarks: Developments in Industrial Property Rights, vol.21 (January 1992), p. 1

Zimmerman, R., Waldholz, M. "Abbott to Sell Aids Drugs at 'No Profit' in Africa", Wall Street Journal Europe (27 March 2001)

Zueco, T. "Intellectual Property", in: The EU Committee of the American Chamber of Commerce - News Sheet (June 1999)

Zuger, A. "Fever Pitch: Getting Doctors to Prescribe is Big Business", New York Times (11 January 1999)